

# **CCSP Synthesis and Assessment Product 2.1, Part A: Scenarios of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Atmospheric Concentrations**

CPDAC Draft V2  
Monday, November 13, 2006

Leon Clarke, James Edmonds, Henry Jacoby, Hugh Pitcher, John  
Reilly, Richard Richels

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

1	<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>
2	
3	
4	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY
5	
6	CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW
7	
8	CHAPTER 2: MODELS USED IN THIS STUDY
9	
10	CHAPTER 3: REFERENCE SCENARIOS
11	
12	CHAPTER 4: STABILIZATION SCENARIOS
13	
14	CHAPTER 5: SUMMARY, APPLICATIONS AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS

1

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**ES. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY: SCENARIOS OF GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS AND ATMOSPHERIC CONCENTRATIONS: CCSP PRODUCT 2.1 A**

ES. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY: SCENARIOS OF GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS AND ATMOSPHERIC CONCENTRATIONS: CCSP PRODUCT 2.1 A..... 1

ES.1. Background..... 1

ES.2. Models Used in the Scenario Exercise..... 3

ES.3. Approach..... 3

ES.4. Results..... 5

    ES.4.1. Reference Scenarios..... 5

    ES.4.2. Stabilization Scenarios..... 8

ES.5. Using the Scenarios and Future Work ..... 13

ES.6. References..... 13

**ES.1. Background**

The *Strategic Plan for the U.S. Climate Change Science Program* (CCSP 2003) noted that “sound, comprehensive emissions scenarios are essential for comparative analysis of how climate might change in the future, as well as for analyses of mitigation and adaptation options.” The *Plan* included Product 2.1, which consists of two parts: *Scenarios of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Atmospheric Concentrations* and *Review of Integrated Scenario Development and Application*. This report presents the results from the scenario development component; the review of scenario methods is the subject of a separate report. Guidelines for producing these scenarios were set forth in a Prospectus (CCSP 2005), which specified that the new scenarios focus on alternative levels of atmospheric stabilization of the radiative forcing from the combined effects of a suite of the main anthropogenic greenhouse gases (GHGs). The Prospectus also set forth criteria for the analytical facilities to be used in the analysis, and the results from three models that met these conditions, and that were used to develop the new scenarios, are reported here.

The scenarios in this report are intended as one of many inputs to public and private discussions regarding the threat of climate change and what to do about it, and they may also serve as a point of departure for further CCSP and other analyses that might inform these discussions in the future. The possible users of these scenarios are many and diverse. They include climate modelers and the science community; those involved in national public policy formulation; managers of Federal research programs; state and local government officials who face decisions that might be affected by climate change and mitigation measures; and individual firms, farms, and members of the public. Such a varied clientele implies an equally diverse set of possible needs, and no single scenario exercise can hope to fully satisfy all of these needs.

1 Each of the three participating analytical models was used to develop a “no climate  
2 policy” or reference scenario to serve as baseline for comparing the scenarios with  
3 emissions control, and then each model was applied to an exploration of emissions  
4 pathways that led to stabilization of radiative forcing at four alternative levels. Results of  
5 these calculations were selected to provide insight into questions such as the following:  
6

- 7 • *Emissions trajectories.* What emissions trajectories over time are consistent with  
8 meeting the four stabilization levels? What are the key factors that shape the  
9 emissions trajectories that lead toward stabilization?
- 10
- 11 • *Energy systems.* What energy system characteristics are consistent with each of  
12 the four stabilization levels? How might these characteristics differ among  
13 stabilization levels?
- 14
- 15 • *Economic implications.* What are the possible economic implications of meeting  
16 each of the four stabilization levels?  
17

18 Although each of the models simulates the world as a set of interconnected nations and  
19 multi-nation regions, as specified in the Prospectus, the results in this report focus on the  
20 U.S. and world totals.  
21

22 With the exception of the stabilization targets themselves and a common hypothesis  
23 about international burden-sharing, there was no direct coordination among the modeling  
24 groups either in the assumptions underlying the no-policy reference or the precise path to  
25 stabilization. Furthermore, the scenarios were not designed to span the full range of  
26 possible futures and no explicit uncertainty analysis was called for. Nonetheless, the  
27 results among the three models do vary, a reflection of the uncertainty that attends  
28 projections many decades into the future.  
29

30 *This report should in no way be perceived as a cost benefit analysis of climate*  
31 *policy. The focus is exclusively on the nature and costs of the mitigation required to*  
32 *meet various stabilization levels. No attempt has been made to assess the damages*  
33 *avoided by adopting a particular stabilization level or ancillary benefits that may be*  
34 *realized (e.g., in air pollution reduction). Although the information contained in the*  
35 *report should provide a useful input to policy deliberations, it provides an*  
36 *incomplete guide to decisions on particular policy measures.*  
37

38 A scenario exercise such as this continues a tradition of research and analysis that has  
39 gone on for over 20 years. This work will necessarily be continued and refined as the  
40 field advances, new information becomes available, and decision-makers raise new  
41 questions and issues. Similar work is conducted by modeling teams in Europe and Asia.  
42 The scenarios developed here add to this larger body of scholarship and should be viewed  
43 as one additional piece of information in an ongoing and iterative process of scenario  
44 development.  
45

## ES.2. Models Used in the Scenario Exercise

The Prospectus set out the following criteria for participating models: they must (1) be global in scale, (2) be capable of producing global emissions totals for designated GHGs, (3) represent multiple regions, (4) be capable of simulating the radiative forcing from these GHGs and substances, (5) have technological resolution capable of distinguishing among major sources of primary energy (e.g., renewable energy, nuclear energy, biomass, oil, coal, and natural gas) as well as between fossil fuel technologies with and without carbon capture and storage systems, (6) be economics-based and capable of simulating macroeconomic cost implications of stabilization, and (7) look forward at least to the end of the twenty-first century. In addition, modeling teams were required to have a track record of publications in professional, refereed journals, specifically in the use of their models for the analysis of long-term GHG emission scenarios.

Application of these criteria led to the selection of three models:

- The Integrated Global Systems Model (IGSM) of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology's Joint Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change
- The MiniCAM Model of the Joint Global Change Research Institute, which is a partnership between the Pacific Northwest National Laboratory and the University of Maryland
- The Model for Evaluating the Regional and Global Effects (MERGE) of GHG reduction policies developed jointly at Stanford University and the Electric Power Research Institute.

Each of these models has been used extensively for climate change analysis. The roots of each extend back more than a decade, during which time features and details have been refined, modified and added. Results of each have appeared widely in peer-reviewed publications.

## ES.3. Approach

As directed by the Prospectus, a total of 15 separate scenarios were developed, 5 from each of the three modeling teams. First, reference scenarios were developed on the assumption that no climate policy would be implemented beyond the set of policies currently in place (e.g., the Kyoto Protocol and the U.S. carbon intensity target, each terminating in 2012 because targets beyond that date have not been identified). Each modeling team developed its own reference scenario. The Prospectus required only that each scenario be based on assumptions believed by the participating modeling teams to be "meaningful" and "plausible." Each of the three reference scenarios provided a different view of how the future might unfold without additional climate policies.

Each team then produced four stabilization scenarios by constraining the models to achieve four alternative radiative forcing targets. Stabilization was defined in terms of the total long-term radiative impact of a suite of GHGs including carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), methane (CH<sub>4</sub>), hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons

1 (PFCs), and sulfur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>). These are the gases enumerated in the U.S. goal to  
 2 reduce the intensity of GHG emissions relative to GDP as well as the Kyoto Protocol.  
 3 Other substances with radiative impact, such as the gases controlled under the Montreal  
 4 Protocol, carbon monoxide (CO), ozone (O<sub>3</sub>), and aerosols were not included in the  
 5 scenario design.

6  
 7 The four stabilization scenarios were developed so that the increased radiative forcing  
 8 from these gases was constrained to no more than 3.4 W/m<sup>2</sup> for Level 1, 4.7 W/m<sup>2</sup> for  
 9 Level 2, 5.8 W/m<sup>2</sup> for Level 3, and 6.7 W/m<sup>2</sup> for Level 4. These levels were defined as  
 10 increases above the preindustrial level, so they include the roughly 2.2 W/m<sup>2</sup> increase  
 11 that had already occurred as of the year 2000. See Table ES.1.  
 12

Table ES.1: Greenhouse gas concentrations & forcing. The change in concentration levels for the gases of interest from 1750 to the present and the estimated increase in radiative forcing.			
	Preindustrial Concentration (1750)	Current Concentration (2000)	Increased Forcing W/m <sup>2</sup> (1750-2000)
CO <sub>2</sub>	280 ppmv	369 ppmv	1.52
CH <sub>4</sub>	700 ppbv	1760 ppbv	0.517
N <sub>2</sub> O	270 ppbv	316 ppbv	0.153
HFCs	0	various	0.005
PFCs	0	various	0.014
SF <sub>6</sub>	0	4 ppt	0.0025
Total	--	--	2.2

13  
 14 These levels were chosen so that the associated CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations, accounting for  
 15 radiative forcing from the non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs, would be roughly 450 ppmv, 550 ppmv, 650  
 16 ppmv, and 750 ppmv. These are real CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations; they are not CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent  
 17 concentrations. These CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations are approximate targets that were used as a  
 18 guide to develop the radiative forcing stabilization levels. The CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in the  
 19 scenarios do not exactly match these approximate targets, and the CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations  
 20 among models differ because the models differ in the way that they treat emissions of  
 21 greenhouse gases, possibilities for emissions reductions, and tradeoffs between  
 22 reductions among gases. See Table ES.2.  
 23



**Table ES.2: Radiative Forcing Stabilization Levels ( $Wm^{-2}$ ) and Approximate  $CO_2$  Concentrations (ppmv).** The radiative forcing limits were constructed so that the  $CO_2$  concentrations resulting from stabilization of total radiative forcing, after accounting for radiative forcing from the non- $CO_2$  GHGs, would be roughly 450 ppmv, 550 ppmv, 650 ppmv, and 750 ppmv.

	Radiative Forcing Limit from Study Gases ( $W/m^2$ )	Approximate Contribution to Radiative Forcing from non- $CO_2$ Gases ( $W/m^2$ )	Approximate Contribution to Radiative Forcing from $CO_2$ ( $W/m^2$ )	Corresponding $CO_2$ Concentration (ppmv)
Level 1	3.4	0.8	2.6	450
Level 2	4.7	1.0	3.7	550
Level 3	5.8	1.3	4.5	650
Level 4	6.7	1.4	5.3	750
Actual Year 2000	2.2	0.7	1.5	370
Actual Pre-Industrial	0	0	0	275

## ES.4. Results

Findings are summarized first for the no climate policy or reference scenarios, and then for the twelve stabilization scenarios, one from each model for the four stabilization levels.

### ES.4.1. Reference Scenarios

The difficulty in achieving any specified level of atmospheric stabilization depends heavily on the emissions that would occur absent actions to address greenhouse gas emissions. In other words, the reference strongly influences the stabilization cases. If the reference case has cheap fossil fuels and high economic growth, then dramatic changes to the energy sector and other parts of the economy may be required to stabilize the atmosphere. On the other hand, if the reference case shows lower growth and emissions, and perhaps increased exploitation of non-fossil sources even in the absence of climate policy, then the effort will not be as great.

Energy production, transformation, and consumption are central features in all of these scenarios, although non- $CO_2$  gases and changes in land use also make a significant contribution to net emissions. Demand for energy over the coming century will be driven by economic growth but will also be strongly influenced by the way that energy systems respond to depletion of resources, changes in prices, and improvements in technology. The projected demand for energy in developed countries remains strong in all scenarios but is even stronger in developing countries, where millions of people seek greater access to commercial energy. These developments strongly influence the emissions of GHGs, their disposition, and the resulting change in radiative forcing under reference conditions.

1 The three reference scenarios show the implications of this increasing demand and the  
2 improved access to energy, with the ranges reflecting the variation in results from the  
3 different models. Figures ES.1-4 summarize the results for primary energy production  
4 both globally and for the U.S. Results are presented for the entire energy sector as well as  
5 for the electric sector. Although the electric sector is but one of the major sources of  
6 GHG emissions, it is highlighted here because it may offer an increasing part of the  
7 solution for meeting a particular stabilization target over the long-term.

8  
9 Insert Figure ES.1-4 as four separate pages

10  
11 Global primary energy production rises substantially in all three reference scenarios, from  
12 about 400 EJ/y in 2000 to between roughly 1275 and 1500 EJ/y in 2100. U.S. primary  
13 energy production also grows substantially, about 1¼ to 2½ times present levels by 2100.  
14 This growth occurs despite continued improvements in the efficiency of energy use and  
15 energy production technologies. For example, the U.S. energy intensity declines 60% to  
16 75% between 2000 and 2100 across the three reference scenarios.

17  
18 All three reference scenarios include a gradual reduction in the dependence on  
19 conventional oil resources. However, in all three reference scenarios, a range of  
20 alternative fossil-based resources, such as synthetic fuels from coal and unconventional  
21 oil resources (e.g., tar sands, oil shales) are available and become economically viable.  
22 Fossil fuels provide almost 90% of global energy supply in the year 2000, and they  
23 remain the dominant energy source in the three reference scenarios throughout the  
24 twenty-first century, supplying 70% to 80% of total primary energy in 2100.

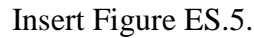
25  
26 Non-fossil fuel energy use also grows over the century in all three reference scenarios.  
27 Contributions in 2100 range from 250 EJ to 450 EJ—between roughly half to one and  
28 one half times total global energy consumption today. Despite this growth, these sources  
29 never supplant fossil fuels, although they provide an increasing share of the total,  
30 particularly in the second half of the century.

31  
32 Consistent with the characteristics of primary energy, global and U.S. electricity  
33 production shows continued reliance on coal although this contribution varies among the  
34 reference scenarios. The contribution of renewables and nuclear energy varies  
35 considerably in the different reference cases, depending on resource availability,  
36 technology, and non-climate policy considerations. For example, global nuclear  
37 generation in the reference scenarios ranges from an increase of around 50% over current  
38 levels, if political considerations constrain its growth as is the case in one reference  
39 scenario, to an expansion of almost an order of magnitude assuming economically driven  
40 growth otherwise unconstrained.

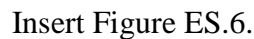
41  
42 In the reference case, oil and natural gas prices rise through the century relative to year  
43 2000 levels whereas coal and electricity prices are projected to remain relatively stable.  
44 It should be emphasized, however, that the models used in the exercise were not designed  
45 to project short-term fuel price spikes, such as those that occurred in the 1970s and early

1 1980s, and more recently in 2005. Thus, the projected price trends should be interpreted  
2 as multi-year averages.

3  
4 As a combined result of all these influences, emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from fossil fuel  
5 combustion and industrial processes increase from approximately 7 GtC/y in 2000 to  
6 between 22.5 and 24 GtC/y in 2100; that is, from three to three and one-half times current  
7 levels. See Figure ES.5.

8  
9  Insert Figure ES.5.

10  
11 It is instructive to see how emissions are divided between industrialized countries (Annex  
12 1) and developing countries (Non-Annex1). Figure ES.6 shows that developing country  
13 emissions overtake those of developed countries somewhere in the 2020 to 2030  
14 timeframe in the reference scenarios. This suggests the difficulty of stabilizing radiative  
15 forcing without developing country participation. Indeed, even if developed countries  
16 were to reduce their emissions to zero, global involvement will still be necessary for  
17 stabilization.

18  
19  Insert Figure ES.6.

20  
21 The ocean is a major sink for CO<sub>2</sub> that generally increases as concentrations rise early in  
22 the century. However, processes in the ocean can slow this rate of increase at high  
23 concentrations late in the century. The scenarios have ocean uptake in the range of 2  
24 GtC/y in 2000, rising to about 5 to 11 GtC/y by 2100. The three ocean models behave  
25 more similarly in the stabilization scenarios.

26  
27 Two of the three models include a sub-model of the exchange of CO<sub>2</sub> with the terrestrial  
28 biosphere, including the net uptake by plants and soils and the emissions from  
29 deforestation, which is modeled as a small annual net sink (less than 1 Gt of carbon) in  
30 2000, increasing to an annual net sink of 2 to 3 GtC/y by the end of the century. The  
31 third model assumes a zero net exchange. In part, modeled changes reflect human  
32 activity (including a decline in deforestation), and in part it is the result of increased  
33 uptake by vegetation largely due to the positive effect of CO<sub>2</sub> on plant growth. There  
34 remains substantial uncertainty about this carbon fertilization effect and land-use change  
35 and their evolution under a changing climate.

36  
37 Although this Executive Summary tends to focus on the most important anthropogenic  
38 greenhouse gas, CO<sub>2</sub>, the models include a number of other greenhouse gases—CH<sub>4</sub>,  
39 N<sub>2</sub>O SF<sub>6</sub>, PFCs, and HFCs—which are emitted from various sources including  
40 agriculture, waste management, biomass burning, fossil fuel production and  
41 consumption, and a number of industrial activities. Future global anthropogenic  
42 emissions of CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O vary widely among the reference scenarios, ranging from flat  
43 or declining emissions to increases of 2 to 2½ times present levels. These differences  
44 reflect alternative views of technological opportunities and different assumptions about  
45 whether current emissions rates will be reduced significantly for non-climate reasons,

1 such as air pollution control and/or higher natural gas prices that would further stimulate  
2 the capture of CH<sub>4</sub> emissions for its fuel value.

3  
4 Increases in emissions from the global energy system and other human activities lead to  
5 higher atmospheric concentrations and radiative forcing. This increase is moderated by  
6 natural biogeochemical removal processes. As a result, GHG concentrations rise  
7 substantially over the century in the reference scenarios. By 2100, CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations  
8 range from about 700 to 900 ppmv, up from 370 ppm in 2000. Projected CH<sub>4</sub>  
9 concentrations range from 2000 to 4000 ppbv, up from 1750 ppb in 2000; projected N<sub>2</sub>O  
10 concentrations range from about 375 to 500 ppbv, up from about 320 ppbv in 2000.

11  
12 As a result, radiative forcing in 2100 ranges from 6.4 to 8.6 W/m<sup>2</sup> relative to preindustrial  
13 levels. The non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs account for about 20 to 25% of the forcing at the end of the  
14 century. See Figure ES.7.

15  
16 Insert Figure ES. 7.

#### 17 18 **ES.4.2. Stabilization Scenarios**

19  
20 Important assumptions underlying the stabilization scenarios include the flexibility that  
21 exists in a policy design, and as represented in the model simulation, to seek out least cost  
22 abatement options regardless of where they occur, what substances are abated, or when  
23 they occur. It is a set of conditions referred to as “where”, “what”, and “when” flexibility.  
24 Equal marginal costs of abatement among regions, across time (taking into account  
25 discount rates and the lifetimes of substances), and among substances (taking into  
26 account their relative warming potential and different lifetimes) will under special  
27 circumstances lead to least cost abatement. Each model applied an economic instrument  
28 that priced GHGs in a manner consistent with their interpretation of “where,” “what” and  
29 “when” flexibility. The economic results thus assume a policy designed with the intent  
30 of achieving the required reductions in GHG emissions in a least-cost way. Key  
31 implications of these assumptions are that: (1) all nations proceed together in restricting  
32 GHG emissions from 2012 and continue together throughout the century, and that the  
33 same marginal cost is applied across sectors (“where” flexibility), (2) the marginal cost of  
34 abatement rises over time reflecting different interpretations and approaches among the  
35 modeling teams of “when” flexibility, and (3) the radiative forcing targets were achieved  
36 by combining control of all greenhouse gases – with differences, again, in how modeling  
37 teams compared them and assessed the implications of “what” flexibility.

38  
39 Although these assumptions are convenient for analytical purposes, to gain an impression  
40 of the implications of stabilization, they are idealized versions of possible outcomes. For  
41 the resulting abatement costs to be realistic estimates of actual abatement costs would  
42 require, among other things, that a negotiated international agreement include these  
43 features. Failure in that regard would have a substantial effect on the difficulty of  
44 achieving any of the targets studied. For example, a delay of many years in the  
45 participation of some large countries would require greater effort by the others, and  
46 policies that impose differential burdens on different sectors can result in a many-fold

1 increase in the cost of any environmental gain. Therefore, *it is important to view these*  
2 *result as scenarios under specified conditions, not as forecasts of the most likely*  
3 *outcome within the national and international political system.* Further, none of the  
4 scenarios considered the extent to which variation from these least cost rules might be  
5 improved on given interactions with existing taxes, technology spillovers, or other non-  
6 market externalities.

7  
8 If the developments projected in these reference scenarios were to occur, concerted  
9 efforts to reduce GHG emissions would be required to meet the stabilization targets  
10 analyzed here. Such limits would shape technology deployment throughout the century  
11 and have important economic consequences. The scenarios demonstrate that there is no  
12 single technology pathway consistent with a given level of radiative forcing; furthermore,  
13 there are other possible pathways than are modeled in this exercise. Nevertheless, some  
14 general conclusions are possible as reflected in the discussion below.

15  
16 Stabilization of radiative forcing at the levels examined in this study would require a  
17 substantially different energy system globally, and in the U.S., than what emerges in the  
18 reference scenarios. The degree and timing of change in the global energy system  
19 depends on the level at which radiative forcing is stabilized. See Figures ES.8 and ES.9.

20  
21 **Insert Figures ES.8 and ES.9.**  
22

23 Across the stabilization scenarios, the energy system relies more heavily on non-fossil  
24 energy sources, such as nuclear, solar, wind, biomass, and other renewable energy forms  
25 than in the associated reference scenarios. The models differ in the degree to which these  
26 technologies are deployed, depending on assumptions about technological improvements,  
27 the ability to overcome obstacles such as intermittency, and the policy environment  
28 surrounding them, for example, the acceptability of nuclear power. Importantly, end-use  
29 energy consumption is lower across the stabilization scenarios.

30  
31 Carbon dioxide capture and storage is widely deployed because each model assumes that  
32 the technology can be successfully developed and that concerns about storing large  
33 amounts of carbon do not impede its deployment. Removal of this assumption would  
34 make the stabilization levels more difficult to achieve and would lead to greater demand  
35 for low-carbon sources such as renewable energy and, if not restrained for reasons of  
36 safety and proliferation concerns, nuclear power.

37  
38 Significant fossil fuel use continues across the stabilization scenarios, both because  
39 stabilization allows for some level of carbon emissions in 2100 depending on the  
40 stabilization level and because of the presence in all the stabilization scenarios of carbon  
41 dioxide capture and storage technology.

42  
43 Increased use is made of biomass energy crops whose contribution is ultimately limited  
44 by competition with agriculture and forestry. One model examined the importance of  
45 valuing terrestrial carbon similarly to the way fossil fuel carbon is valued in stabilization  
46 scenarios. It found that in stabilization scenarios important interactions between large-

1 scale deployment of commercial bioenergy crops and land use occurred to the detriment  
2 of unmanaged ecosystems when no economic value was placed on terrestrial carbon.

3  
4 The lower the radiative forcing stabilization level, the larger the scale of change in the  
5 global energy system, relative to the reference scenario, required over the coming century  
6 and the sooner those changes would need to occur. See Figure ES.10.

7  
8 Insert Figure ES.10.

9  
10 Across the stabilization scenarios, the scale of the emissions reductions required relative  
11 to the reference scenario increases over time. The bulk of emissions reductions take  
12 place in the second half of the century in all the stabilization scenarios. But emissions  
13 reductions occurred in all models in the first half of the century in every stabilization  
14 scenario.

15  
16 The 2100 time horizon of the study limited examination of the ultimate requirements of  
17 stabilization. However, atmospheric stabilization at any of the levels studied requires  
18 human emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> in the very long run to be essentially halted altogether because,  
19 despite the fact that much of the carbon emissions will eventually find its way into oceans  
20 and terrestrial sinks, some will remain in the atmosphere for thousands of years. Only  
21 capture and storage of CO<sub>2</sub> could allow continued burning of fossil fuels. Higher  
22 radiative forcing limits can delay this requirement beyond the year 2100 horizon, but  
23 further reductions after 2100 would be required in any of the cases studied here.

24  
25 Fuel sources and electricity generation technologies change substantially, both globally  
26 and in the U.S., under stabilization scenarios compared to the reference scenarios. There  
27 are a variety of technological options in the electricity sector that reduce carbon  
28 emissions in these scenarios. See Figures ES.11 and ES.12.

29  
30 By the end of the century, electricity produced by conventional fossil technology that  
31 freely emits CO<sub>2</sub> is reduced in the stabilization scenarios relative to reference scenario  
32 levels. The level of production from these sources varies substantially with the  
33 stabilization level; in the lowest stabilization level, production from these sources is  
34 reduced toward zero.

35  
36 The economic effects of stabilization could be substantial although much of this cost is  
37 borne later in the century if the mitigation paths assumed in these scenarios are followed.  
38 As noted earlier, each of the modeling teams assumed that a global policy was  
39 implemented beginning after 2012, with universal participation by the world's nations,  
40 and that the time path of reductions approximated a least cost solution. These  
41 assumptions of "where", "when", and "what" flexibility lower the economic  
42 consequences of stabilization relative to what they might be with other implementation  
43 approaches:

1 **Table ES.3: Carbon Prices at various Points in Time for the Stabilization Scenarios**

Stabilization Level	2020 (\$/tonne C)			2030 (\$/tonne C)		
	IGSM	MERGE	MiniCAM	IGSM	MERGE	MiniCAM
Level 4	\$18	\$1	\$1	\$26	\$2	\$2
Level 3	\$30	\$2	\$4	\$44	\$4	\$7
Level 2	\$75	\$8	\$15	\$112	\$13	\$26
Level 1	\$259	\$110	\$93	\$384	\$191	\$170

2

Stabilization Level	2050 (\$/tonne C)			2100 (\$/tonne C)		
	IGSM	MERGE	MiniCAM	IGSM	MERGE	MiniCAM
Level 4	\$58	\$6	\$5	\$415	\$67	\$54
Level 3	\$97	\$11	\$19	\$686	\$127	\$221
Level 2	\$245	\$36	\$69	\$1,743	\$466	\$420
Level 1	\$842	\$574	\$466	\$6,053	\$609	\$635

3

4

5 Across the stabilization scenarios, the carbon price follows a pattern that, in most cases,  
6 gradually rises over time as shown in Table ES.3., providing an opportunity for the  
7 energy system to change gradually. Two of the models show prices of \$10 or below per  
8 ton of carbon in 2020 for the less stringent cases, with their prices rising to roughly \$100  
9 per ton in 2020 for the most stringent stabilization level. A third model shows higher  
10 initial carbon prices in 2020, ranging from around \$20 for the least stringent stabilization  
11 level to over \$250 for the most stringent stabilization level.

12

13 Although the general shape of the carbon value trajectory is similar across the models,  
14 the specific carbon prices required vary substantially for reasons that reflect the  
15 underlying uncertainty about the effort that would be required. Differences in cumulative  
16 emissions over the century and models in assumptions about the cost and performance of  
17 future technologies, especially in the second half of the century, are major contributors to  
18 these differences. Other aspects of the modeling approaches also contribute to the inter-  
19 model variation.

20

21 These differences in carbon prices and other model features lead to a wide range of the  
22 cost of the various stabilization targets. For example, in the most stringent scenarios,  
23 estimates of the reduction in Gross World Product (aggregating country figures using  
24 market exchange rates) in mid-century range from around 2% in two of the models to  
25 approximately 5% in the third, and in 2100 from less than 2% in two of the models to  
26 16% in the third. This difference among models is a product of the variation in model  
27 structure, technology assumptions, and reference case assumptions noted earlier. This  
28 discussion is reflected in Figure ES.13 which shows the relationship between carbon  
29 price and abatement for the three models in 2050 and 2100 for the various stabilization  
30 levels.

31

32

Insert Figure ES.13.

1  
2 *As noted earlier, the overall cost levels are strongly influenced by the idealized*  
3 *policy scenario that has all countries participating from the start, the assumption of*  
4 *“where” flexibility, an efficient pattern of emissions reductions over time, and*  
5 *integrated reductions in emissions of the different GHGs. Less efficient assumptions*  
6 *regarding these conditions would lead to higher cost. Thus, these scenarios should*  
7 *not be interpreted as applying beyond the particular conditions assumed.*

8  
9 Such carbon constraints would also affect fuel prices. Generally, the producer price for  
10 fossil fuels falls as demand for them is depressed by the stabilization measures. Users of  
11 fossil fuels, on the other hand, pay for the fuel plus a carbon price if the CO<sub>2</sub> emissions  
12 were freely released to the atmosphere, so consumer costs of energy rise with more  
13 stringent stabilization targets.

14  
15 **Table ES.4. Relationship Between a \$100/ton Carbon Tax and Fuel Prices**

16

Fuel	Base Cost (\$2005)	Added Cost (\$)	Added Cost (%)
Crude Oil (\$/bbl)	\$60.0	\$12.2	20%
Regular Gasoline (\$/gal)	\$2.39	\$0.26	11%
Heating Oil (\$/gal)	\$2.34	\$0.29	12%
Wellhead Natural Gas (\$/tcf)	\$10.17	\$1.49	15%
Residential Natural Gas (\$/tcf)	\$15.30	\$1.50	10%
Utility Coal (\$/short ton)	\$32.6	\$55.3	170%
Electricity (c/kWh)	9.6	1.76	18%

17 Source: Bradley et al. (1991), updated with US average prices for the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter of 2005  
18 as reported by US DOE, EIA, Short-Term Energy and Winter Fuels Outlook October  
19 10th, 2006 Release

20  
21 Non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases play an important role in shaping the degree of change in the energy  
22 system. Scenarios that assume relatively better performance of non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions  
23 mitigating technologies allow greater forcing from CO<sub>2</sub> to meet a given radiative forcing  
24 limit and, all other things being equal, less extensive changes to the energy system.  
25 Differences in the gas concentrations among the three models reflect differences in  
26 assumed mitigation opportunities for non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs relative to CO<sub>2</sub>. For example, lower  
27 CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O emissions exhibited by one of the models reflects a greater market  
28 penetration of technologies that reduce CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O emissions with positive profits even  
29 in the reference scenario, and significant abatement in the stabilization scenarios. With  
30 lower levels of CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O than is the case with the other two models, higher levels of  
31 CO<sub>2</sub> are still consistent with the overall radiative forcing targets. See Figure ES. 14.

32  
33 Insert Figure ES.14.  
34



1 Achieving stabilization of atmospheric GHGs poses a substantial technological and  
2 policy challenge for the world. It would require important transformations of the global  
3 energy system. Assessments of the cost and feasibility of such a goal depends  
4 importantly on judgments about how technology will evolve to improve costs and  
5 performance and overcome existing limits and barriers to adoption and on the efficiency  
6 and effectiveness of the policy instruments for achieving stabilization. These scenarios  
7 provide a means to gain insights into the challenge of stabilization and the implications of  
8 technology.

## 10 **ES.5. Using the Scenarios and Future Work**

11  
12 The scenarios in this report are intended as one of many inputs to public and private  
13 discussions regarding the threat of climate change and what to do about it. They are also  
14 intended to serve as a point of departure for further CCSP and other analyses that might  
15 inform these discussions in the future. A range of such analyses are possible. For  
16 example, they could be applied as the basis for assessing the climate implications of  
17 alternative stabilization levels. They might also be used in studies exploring possible  
18 technology cost and performance goals, using information from the scenarios on energy  
19 prices and technology deployment levels. Similarly, the scenarios might inform analyses  
20 of the non-climate environmental implications of implementing potential new energy  
21 sources at a large scale. Another possibility is that the scenarios could serve as an input to  
22 a more complete analysis of the welfare effects of the different stabilization targets, such  
23 as indicators of consumer impact in the U.S. (The reader is reminded, however, that these  
24 effects do not include the benefits that alternative stabilization levels might yield in  
25 reduced climate change risk or ancillary effects, such as effects on air pollution). The  
26 scenarios could also be compared against past and future scenarios analyses.

27  
28 The scenarios in this report represent but one step in a long process of research and  
29 assessment, and the scenarios and their underlying models will benefit from further work.  
30 The review process has identified at least five different areas that hold the promise of  
31 potentially fruitful research: (1) technology sensitivity analysis, (2) consideration of non-  
32 idealized policy architectures, (3) expansion and improvement of the land use and  
33 terrestrial carbon cycle linkages to the energy and economic model components, (4)  
34 inclusion of other radiatively-important substances such as emissions affecting  
35 tropospheric ozone and aerosols, and (5) decision-making under uncertainty. These needs  
36 for additional research and analysis are elaborated in Chapter 5.

## 38 **ES.6. References**

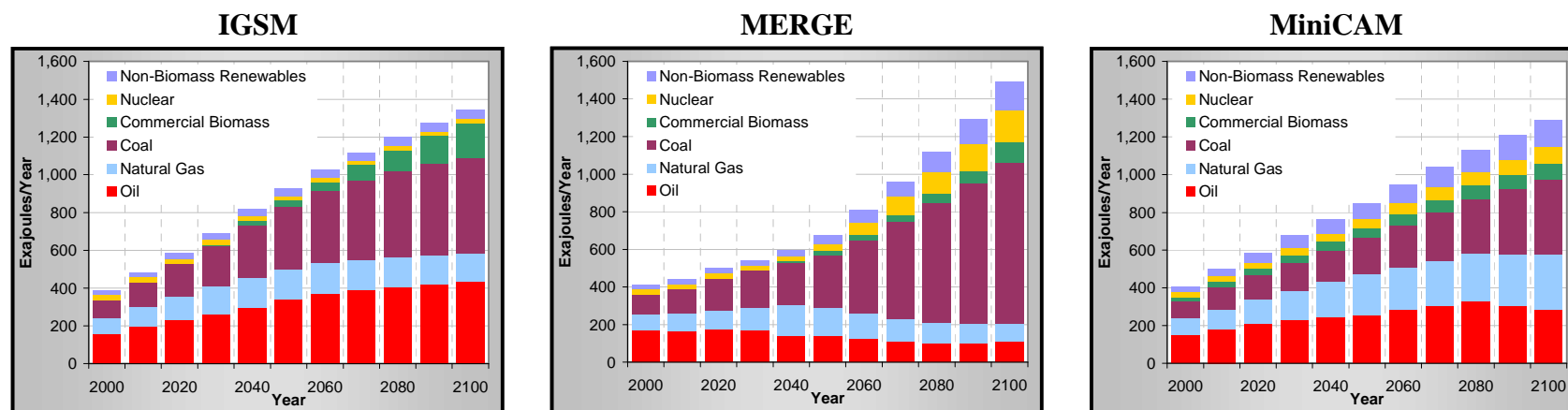
39 CCSP [Climate Change Science Program]. 2003 (updated July 2004). *Strategic Plan for*  
40 *the U.S. Climate Change Science Program*.

41 <http://www.climatechange.gov/Library/stratplan2003/final/default.htm>

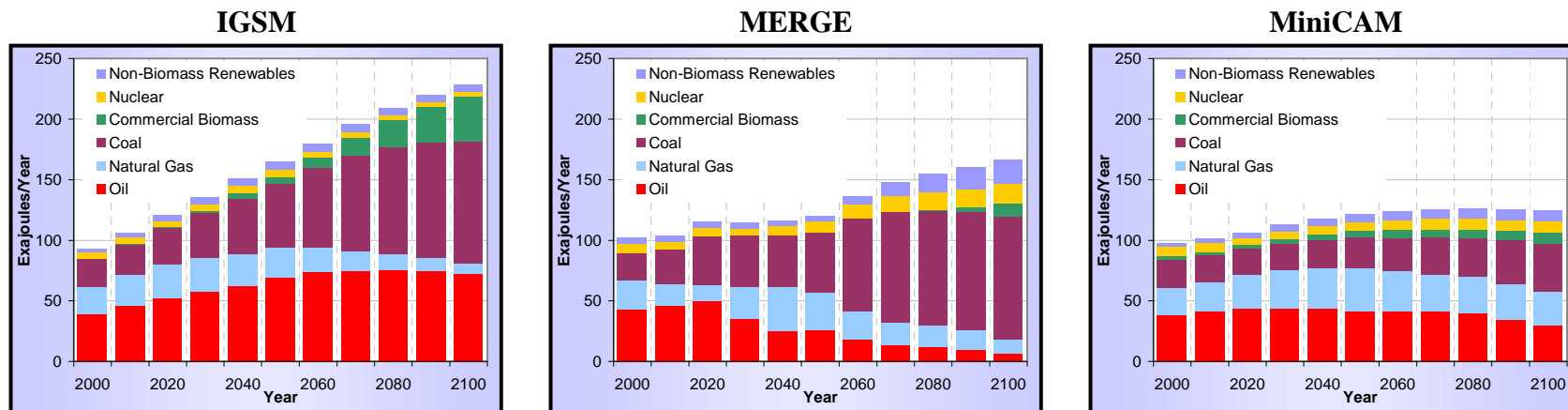
42 CCSP [Climate Change Science Program]. 2005. *Final Prospectus for synthesis and*  
43 *assessment product 2.1*. [http://www.climatechange.gov/Library/sap/sap2-1/sap2-](http://www.climatechange.gov/Library/sap/sap2-1/sap2-1Prospectus-final.htm)

44 [1Prospectus-final.htm](http://www.climatechange.gov/Library/sap/sap2-1/sap2-1Prospectus-final.htm)

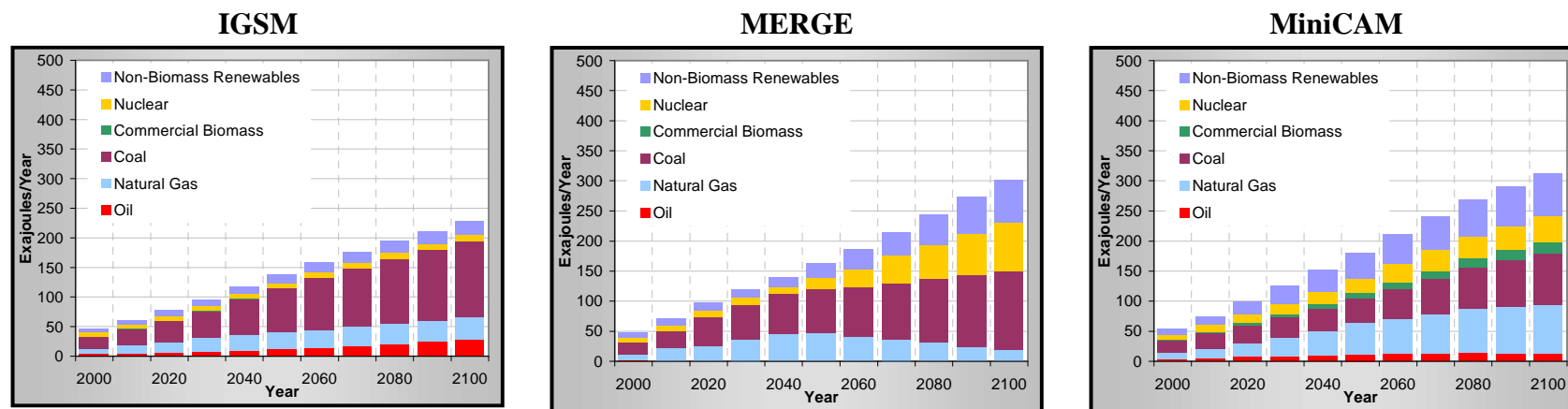
**Figure ES.1: Global primary energy consumption (EJ/yr):** Global primary energy consumption rises in all three reference scenarios, from about 400 EJ/y in 2000 to between roughly 1275 EJ/y to 1500 EJ/y in 2100. There is a gradual reduction in the dependence on conventional oil resources. However, a range of alternative fossil-based resources, such as synthetic fuels from coal and unconventional oil resources (e.g., tar sands, oil shales) are available and become economically viable. Fossil fuels provided almost 90% of global energy supply in the year 2000, and they remain the dominant energy source in the three reference scenarios throughout the twenty-first century, supplying 70% to 80% of total primary energy in 2100. Non-fossil fuel energy use grows over the century in all three reference scenarios. The range of contributions in 2100 is from 250 EJ/y to 450 EJ/y— between roughly half and one and one half times global energy consumption today.



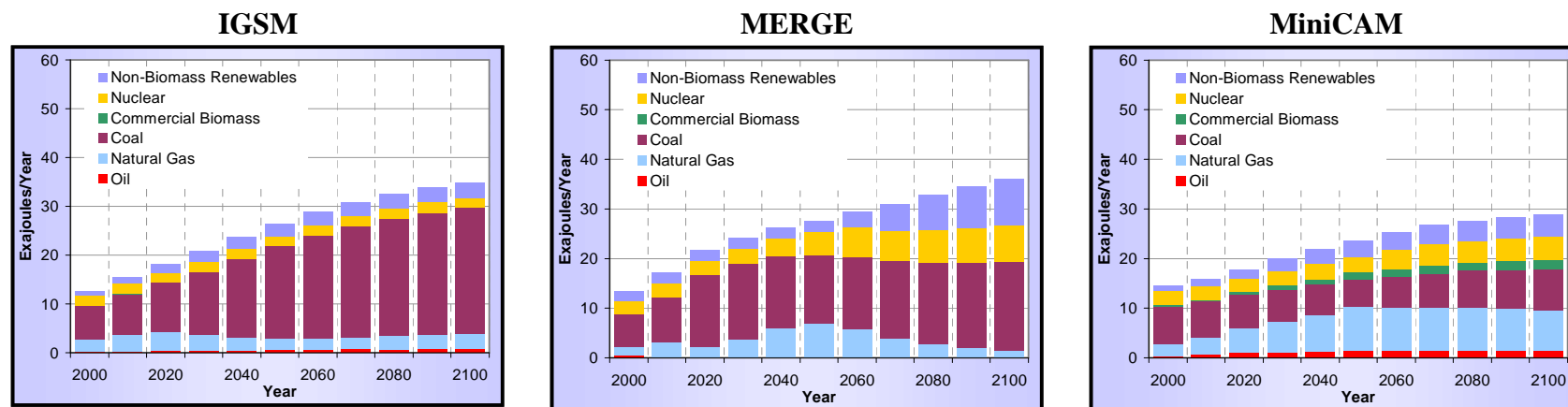
**Figure ES.2: U.S. primary energy consumption (EJ/yr):** U.S. primary energy production rises in all three reference scenarios. Growth is in the range of 1¼ to 2½ times present levels by 2100. This growth occurs despite continued improvements in the efficiency of energy use and production: U.S. energy intensity declines 60 to 75% between 2000 and 2100.



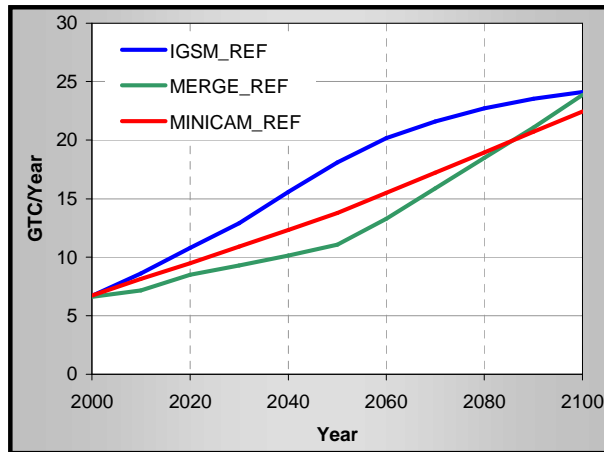
**Figure ES.3: Global electricity production (EJ/yr):** Global electricity production grows to over four times production in 2000 in all the reference scenarios. Global electricity production shows continued reliance on coal although this contribution varies among the reference scenarios. The contribution of renewables and nuclear energy varies considerably in the different reference cases, depending on resource availability, technology, and non-climate policy considerations. For example, global nuclear generation in the reference scenarios ranges from an increase over current levels of around 50%, if political considerations constrain its growth, to an expansion by more than an order of magnitude, assuming economically driven growth.



**Figure ES.4: U.S. electricity production (EJ/yr):** Continued dependence on coal for electricity generation is a feature of the reference case, with the degree of dependence varying among scenarios. Differences in nuclear power reflect assumptions about public acceptability of nuclear power, and the ability to site and construct new plants.

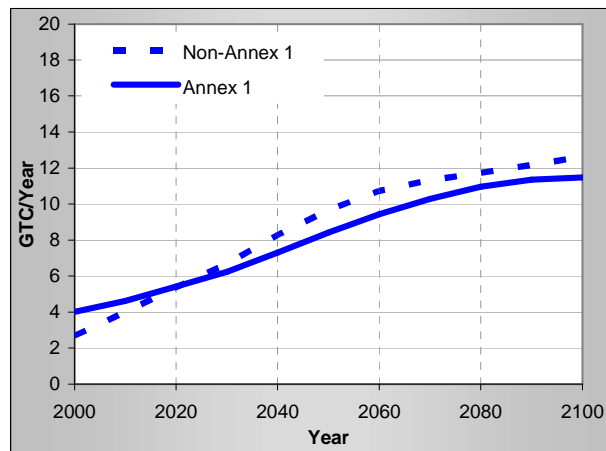


**Figure ES.5: Global Emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from Fossil Fuels and Industrial Sources [CO<sub>2</sub> from land use change excluded] across Reference Scenarios (GtC/Year).** Global emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from fossil fuel combustion and other industrial sources, mainly cement production, increase over the century in all three reference scenarios. By 2100 emissions reach 22.5 GtC/yr to 24 GtC/y. Note that CO<sub>2</sub> from land use change is excluded from this figure.

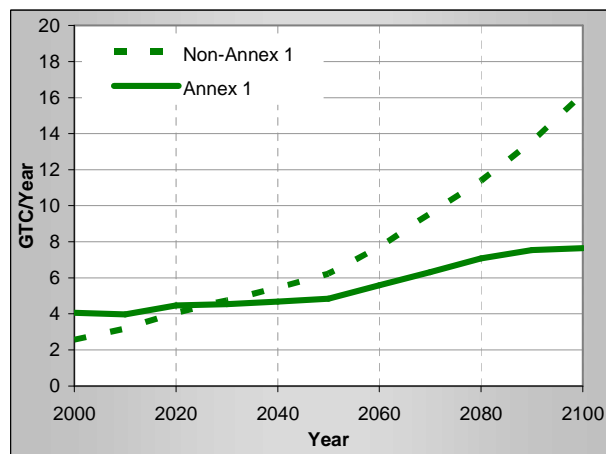


**Figure ES.6: Global Emissions of Fossil Fuel and Industrial CO<sub>2</sub> by Annex I and Non-Annex I Countries across Reference Scenarios (GtC/y).** Emissions of fossil fuel and industrial CO<sub>2</sub> in the reference scenarios show Non-Annex I emissions exceeding Annex I emissions for in all three reference scenarios by 2030 or earlier. Two reference scenarios show continued relative rapid growth in emissions in Non-Annex I regions after that so that their emissions are on the order of twice the level of Annex I by 2100. The third does not show continued divergence, due in part to relatively slower economic growth in Non Annex I regions, and faster growth in Annex I than the other models, and also increased emissions in Annex I as they become producers and exporters of shale oil, tar sands, and synthetic fuels from coal.

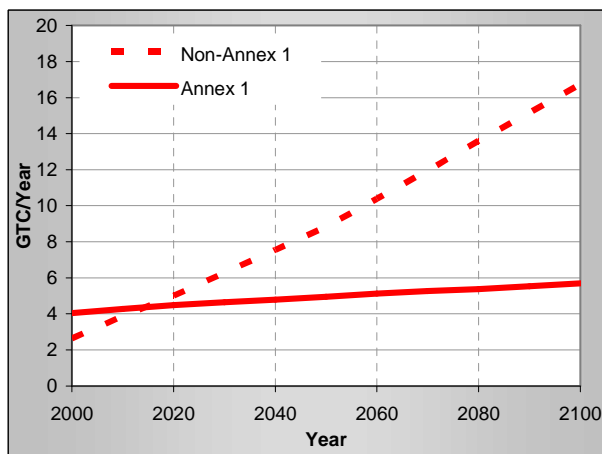
**IGSM**



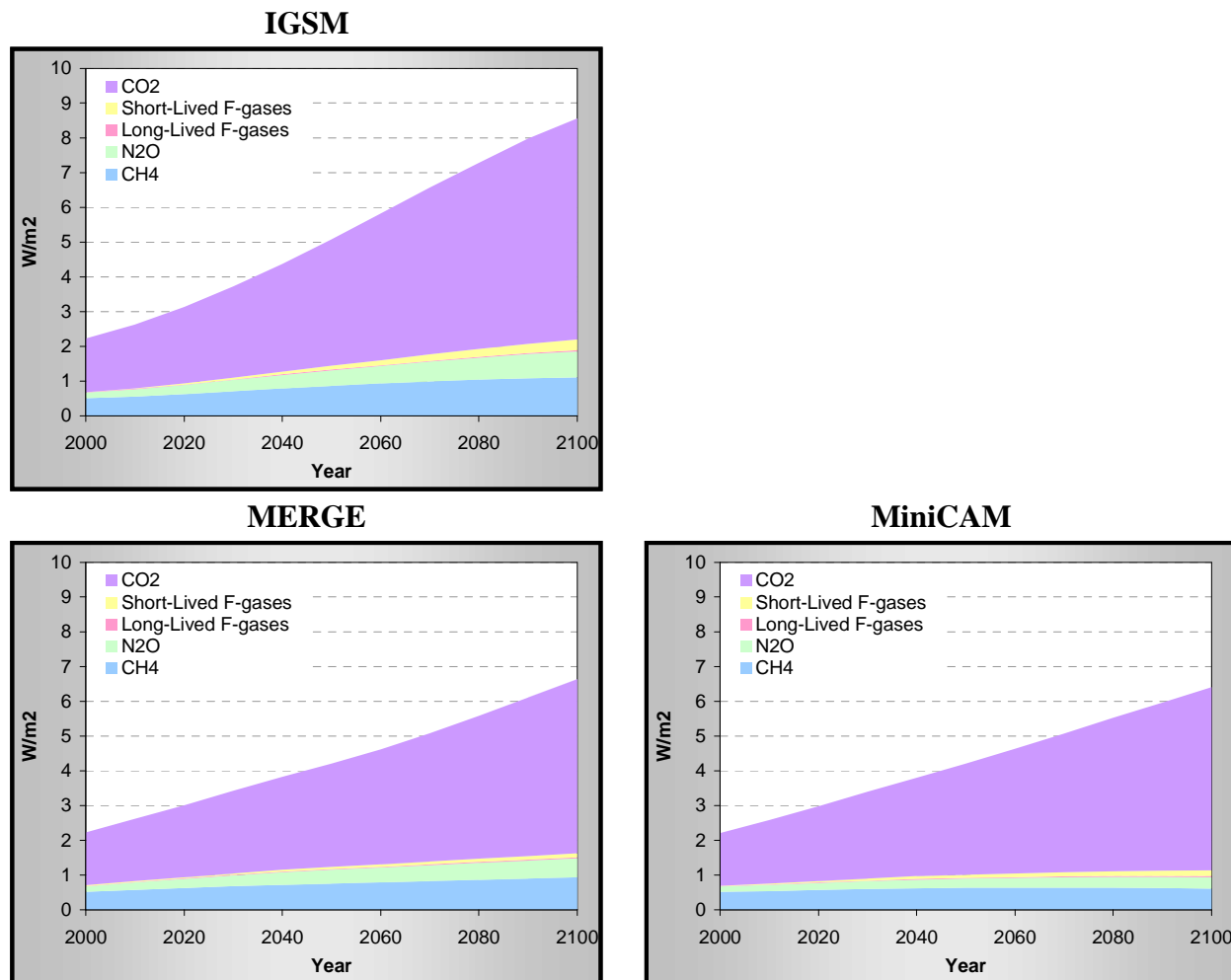
**MERGE**



**MiniCAM**



**Figure ES.7: Radiative Forcing by Gas across Reference Scenarios ( $W/m^2$ ).** The contribution of different greenhouse gases to increased radiative forcing through 2100 show  $CO_2$  accounting for 75% to 80% percent of the increased forcing from preindustrial for all 3 models. The total increase ranges from about 6.4 to 8.6  $W/m^2$  above pre-industrial levels.

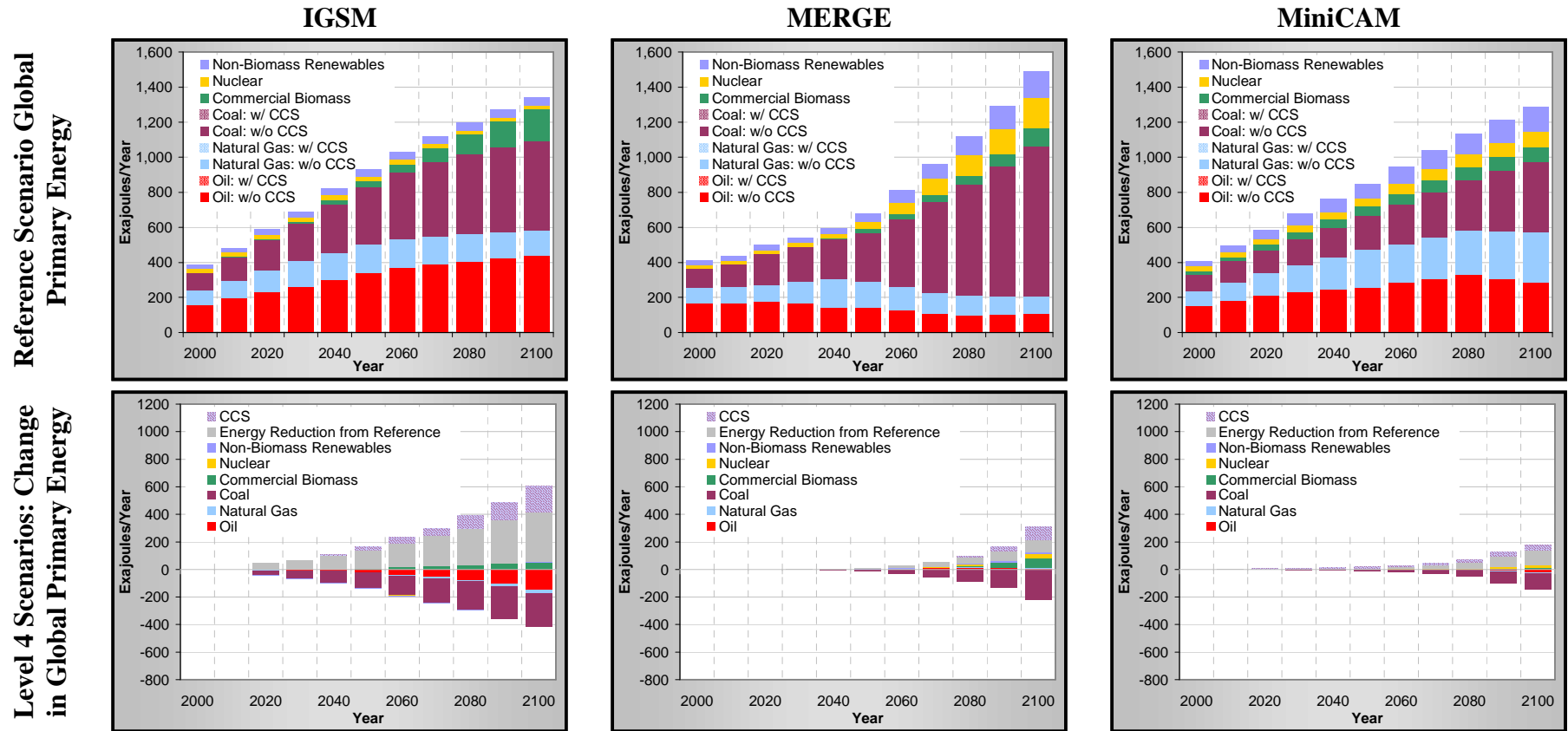




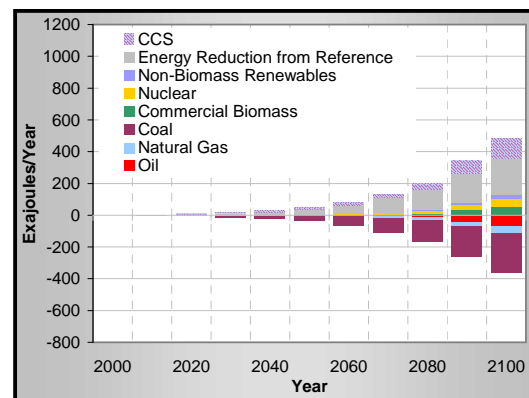
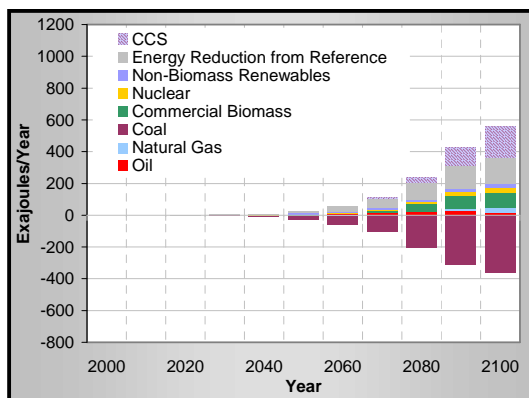
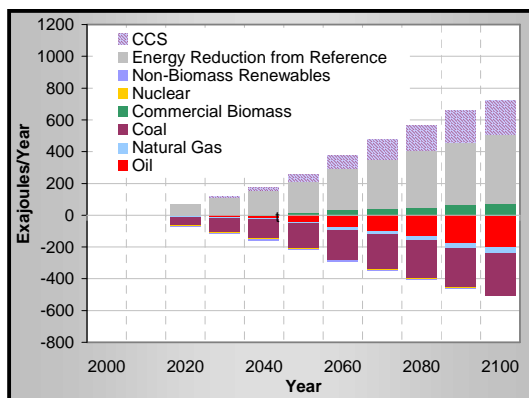


**Figure ES.8: Change in Global Primary Energy by Fuel across Stabilization Scenarios, relative to Reference Scenarios**

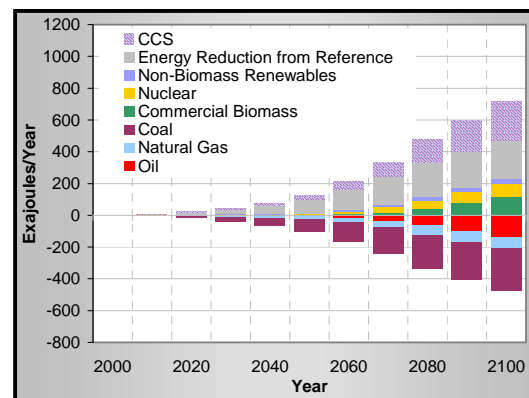
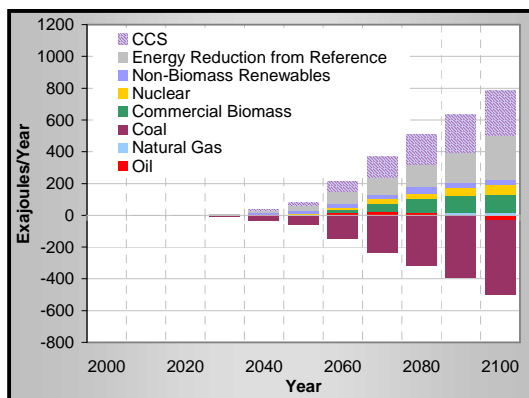
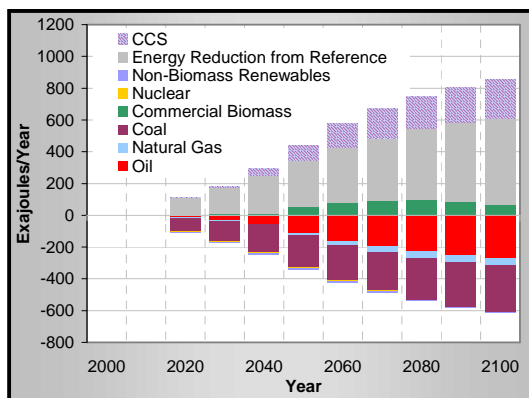
**(Exajoules/Year):** Energy consumption changes from the reference scenario to the stabilization scenarios show significant transformation of the energy system for all three models. The transformation begins later under the Level 3 and Level 4 targets, but would need to continue into the following century. The transformation includes reduction in energy use, increased use of carbon-free sources of energy (biomass, other renewables, nuclear), and addition of carbon capture and sequestration. The contribution of each varies among the models reflecting different assessments of the economic viability, policy assumptions, and resource limits.



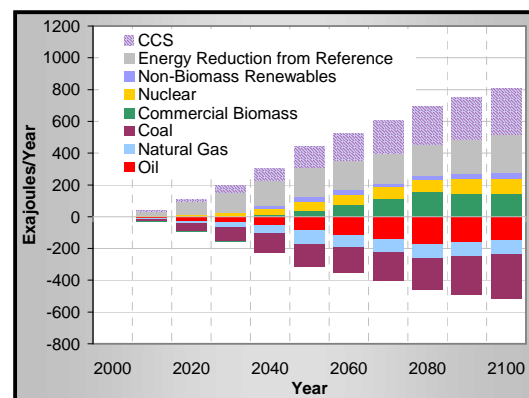
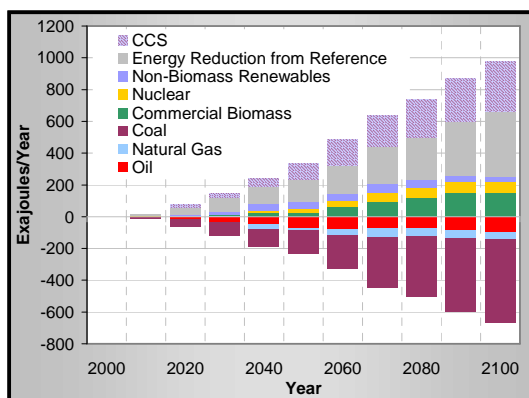
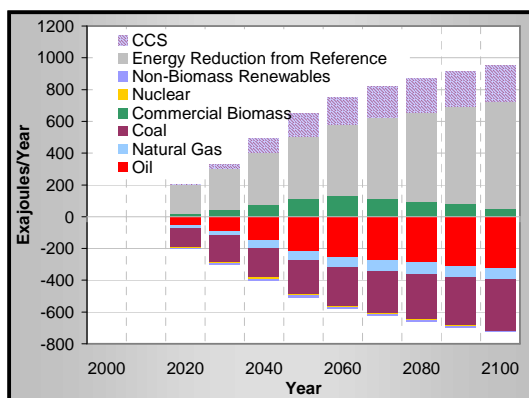
**Level 3 Scenarios: Change in Global Primary Energy**



**Level 2 Scenarios: Change in Global Primary Energy**



**Level 1 Scenarios: Change in Global Primary Energy**

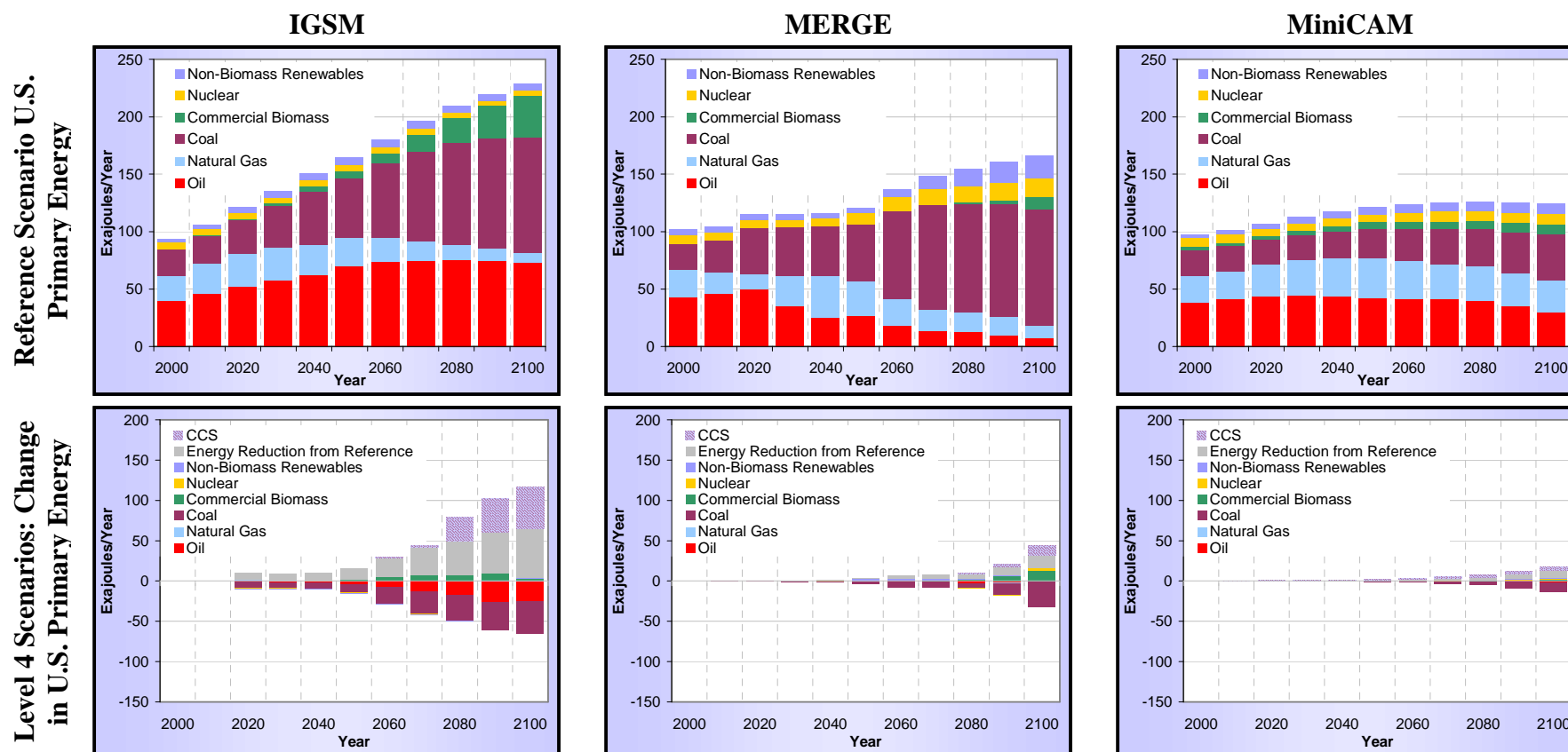


IGSM

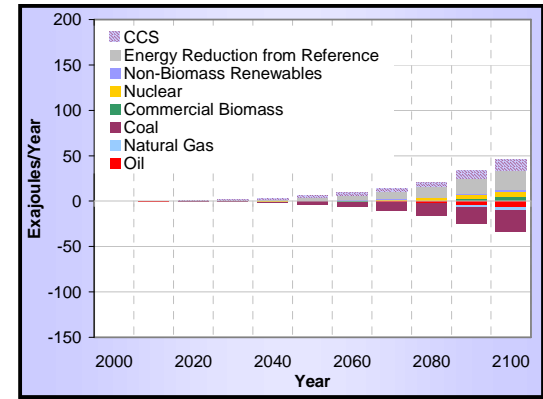
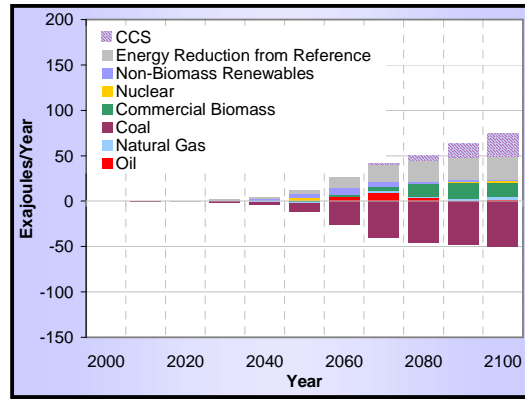
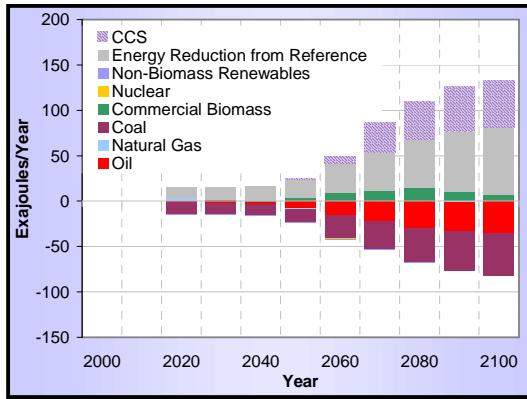
MERGE

MiniCAM

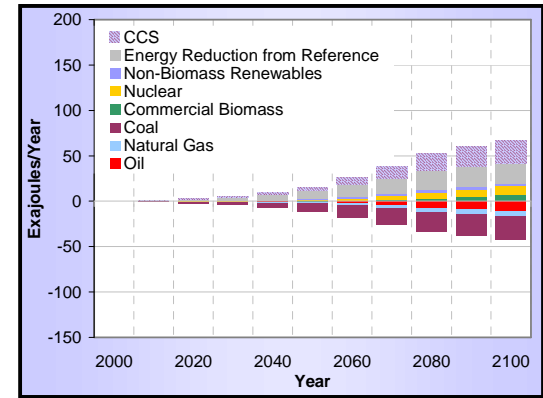
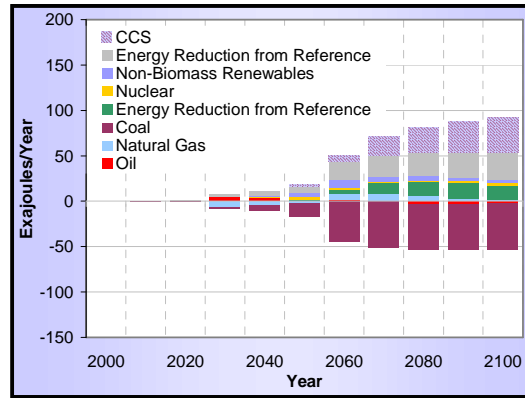
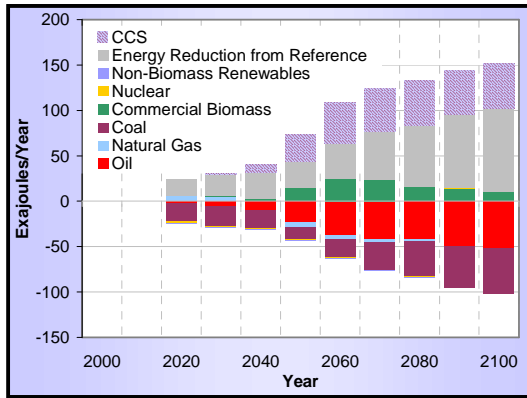
**Figure ES.9: Change in U.S. Primary Energy by Fuel across Stabilization Scenarios, relative to Reference Scenarios (Exajoules/Year):** The United States energy system in the reference scenarios, and the changes needed under the stabilization scenarios involve transformations similar to those for the global energy system. One difference not obvious from these primary fuel data is the transformation from conventional oil and gas to synthetic fuel production derived from shale oil or coal. One model (IGSM) includes heavy use of shale oil in the reference with some coal gasification, whereas another (MERGE) includes primarily synthetic liquid and gaseous fuels derived from coal.



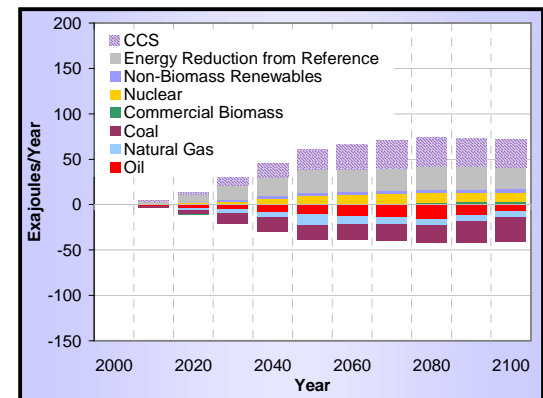
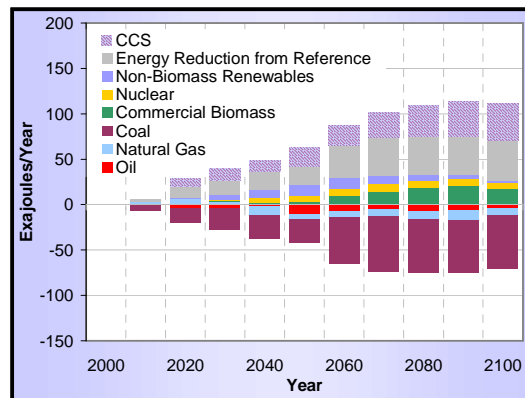
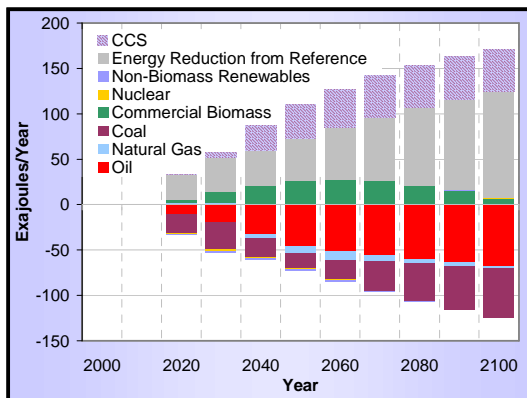
**Level 3 Scenarios: Change in U.S. Primary Energy**



**Level 2 Scenarios: Change in U.S. Primary Energy**



**Level 1 Scenarios: Change in U.S. Primary Energy**

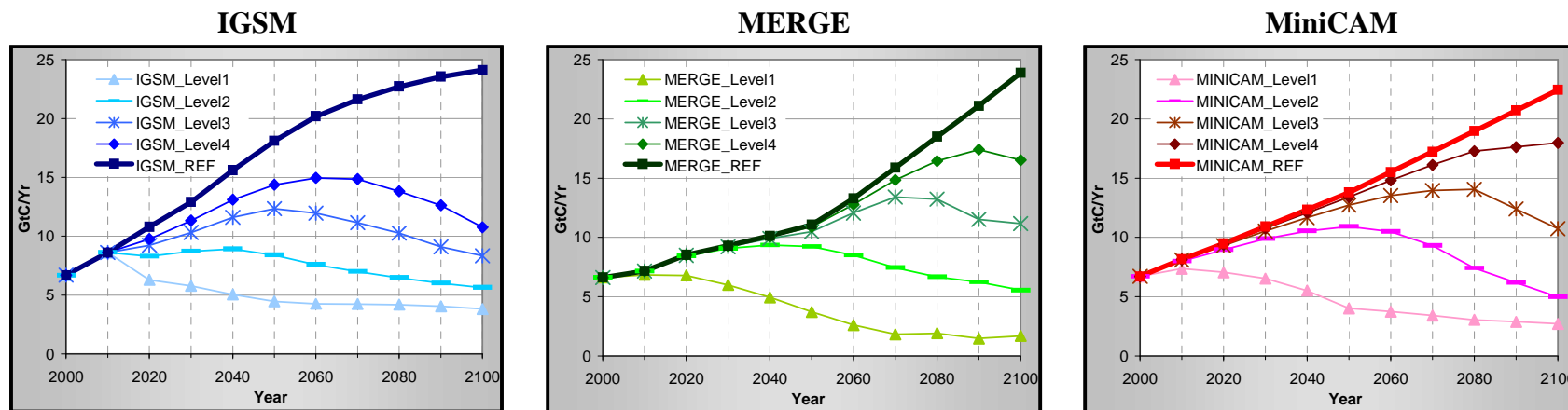


**IGSM**

**MERGE**

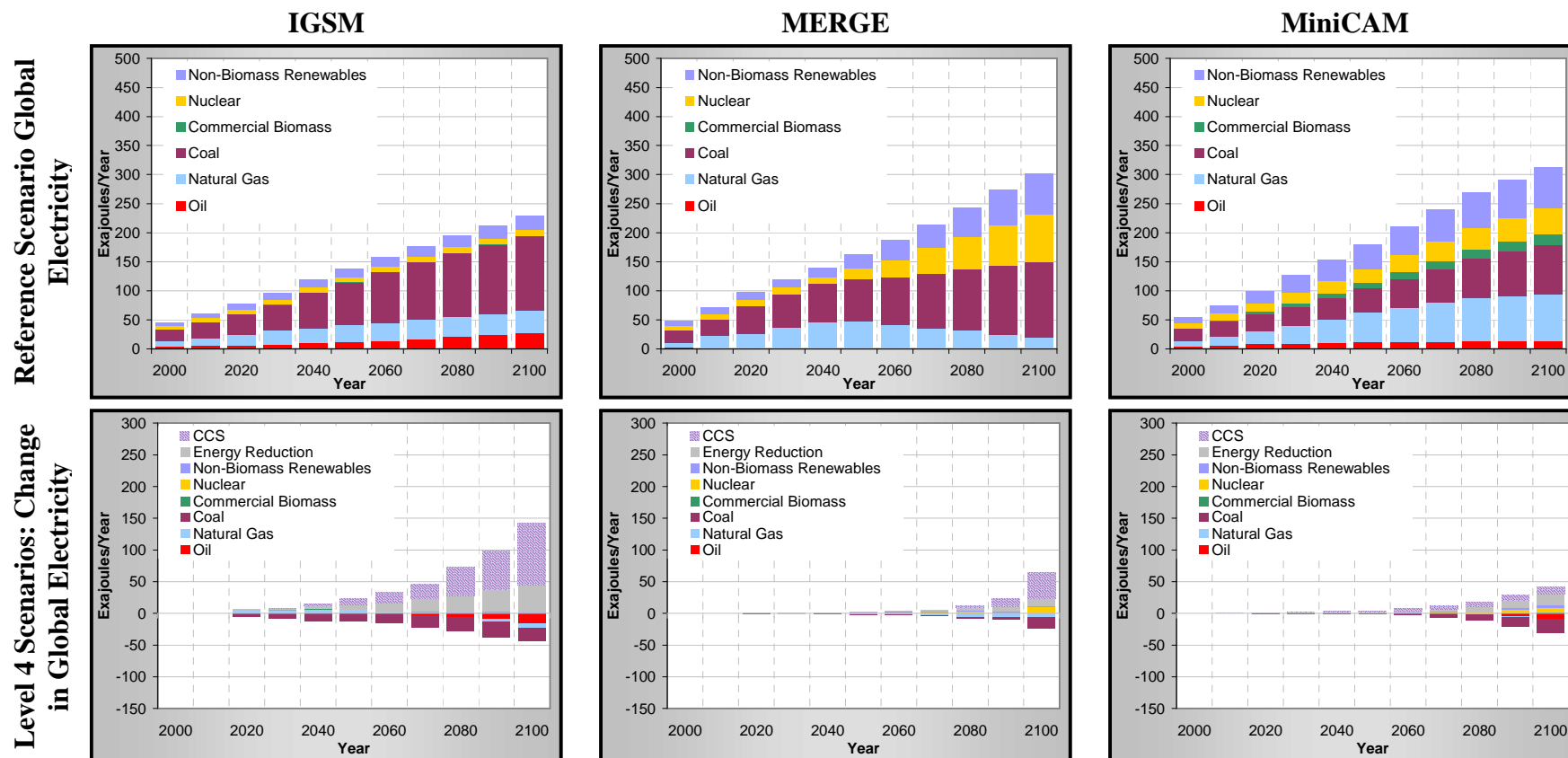
**MiniCAM**

**Figure ES.10: Carbon emissions (GtC/y) in the reference and stabilization scenarios.** The tighter the constraint on the stabilization level the faster the rate at which carbon emissions must decline from the baseline. This is because the stabilization level defines a long-term carbon budget; that is the remaining amount of carbon that can be emitted in the future. The gradual deflection of the emissions from the reference reflects the assumption of “when” flexibility, with carbon prices rising gradually. The most stringent scenarios require global emissions to begin to fall absolutely from the start of the policy, whereas the other cases allow for some further increase.



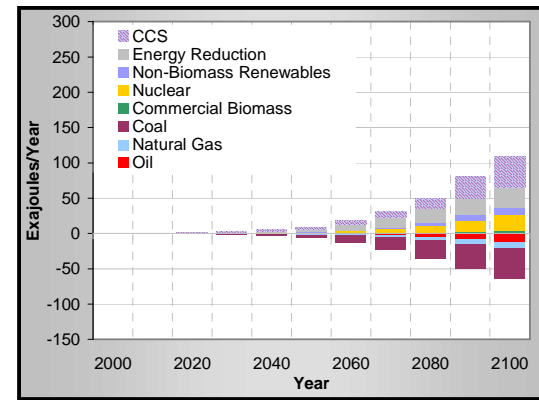
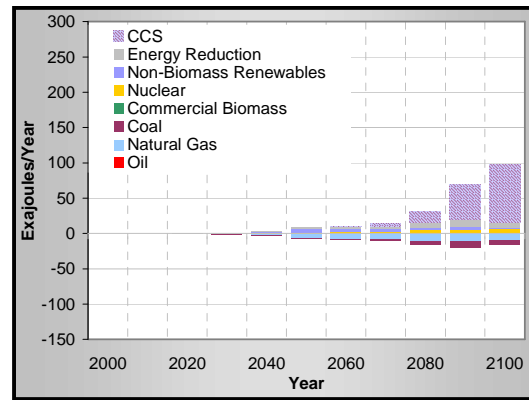
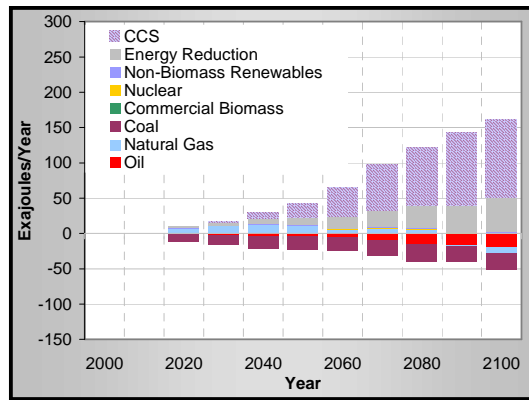


**Figure ES.11: Change in Global Electricity by Fuel across Stabilization Scenarios, relative to Reference Scenarios (EJ/y):** Various electricity technology options could be competitive in the future, and different assessments of their relative economic viability, reliability, and resource availability lead to considerably different projections for the global electricity sector in reference and stabilization scenarios across the models. One reference scenario (IGSM) includes relatively little change in the electricity sector in the reference, with continued reliance on coal. The other two reference scenarios include large transformations from current in the reference. In all cases, large changes from reference are required to meet the stabilization targets.

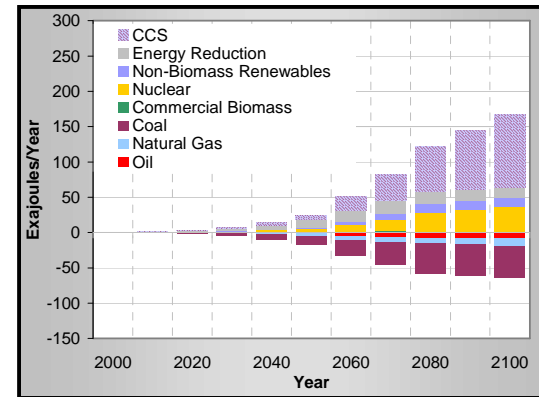
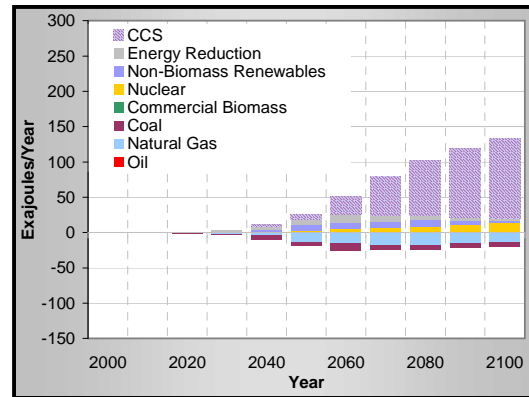
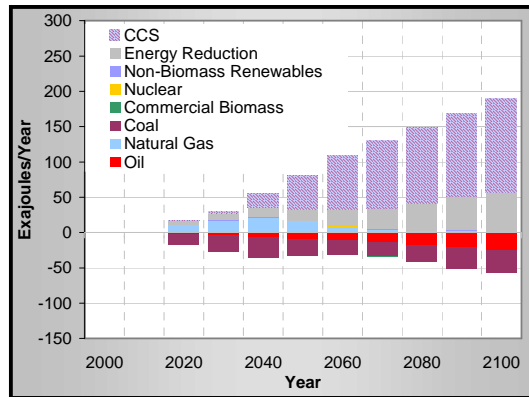




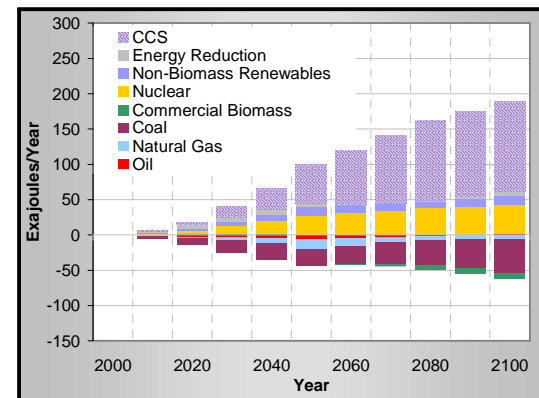
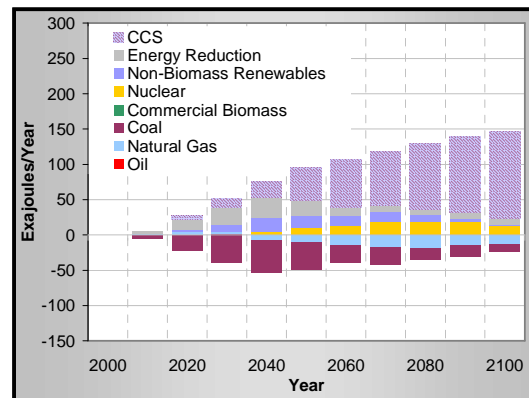
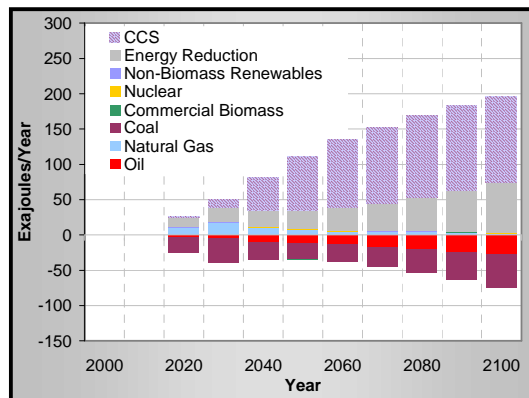
**Level 3 Scenarios: Change in Global Electricity**



**Level 2 Scenarios: Change in Global Electricity**



**Level 1 Scenarios: Change in Global Electricity**

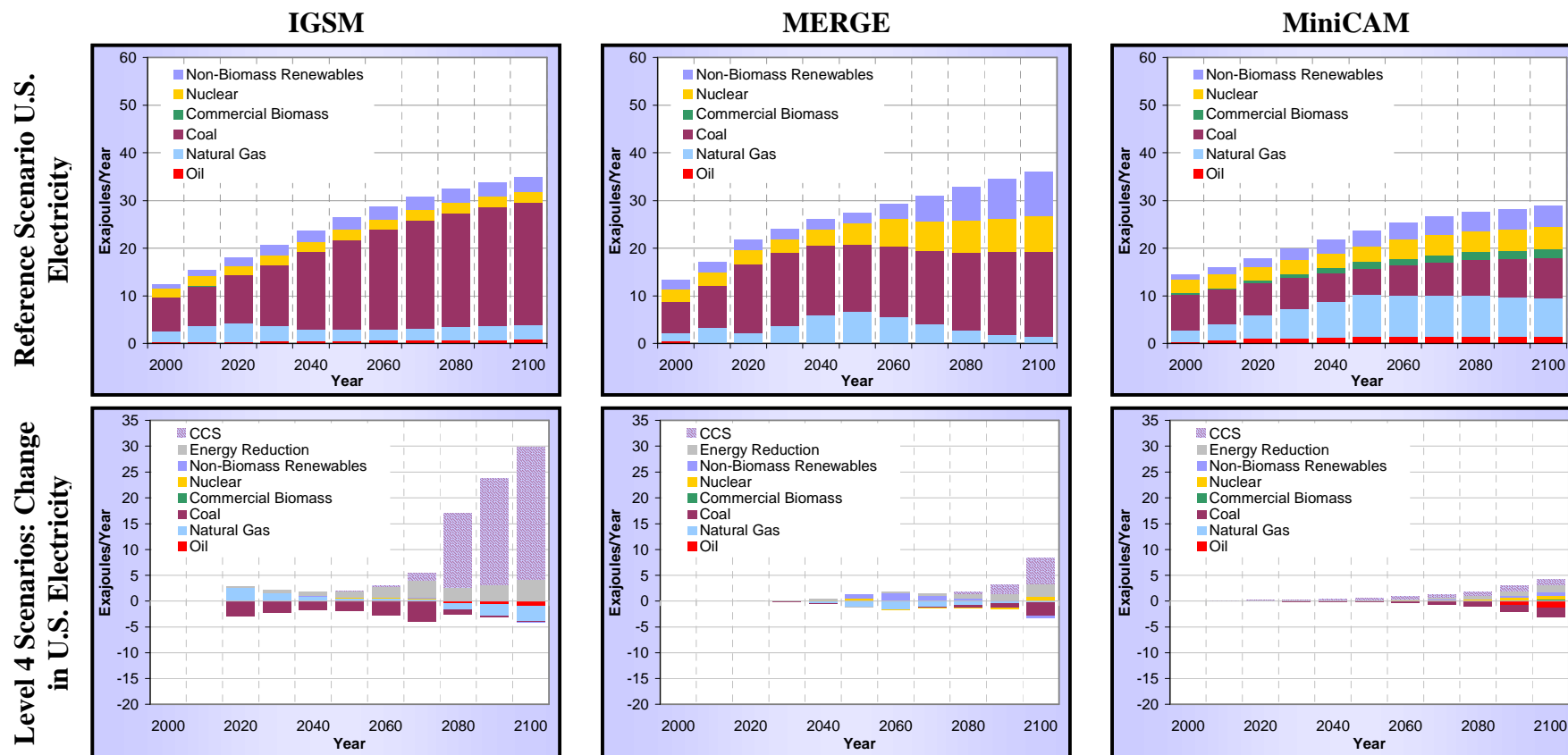


**IGSM**

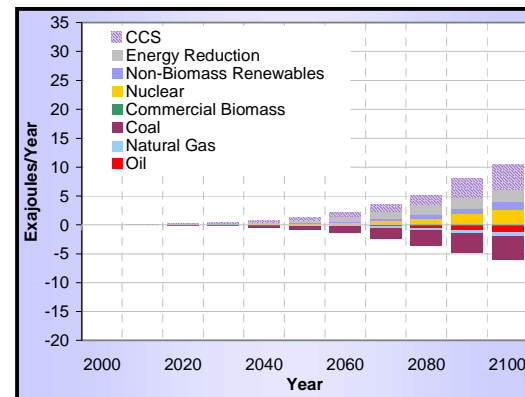
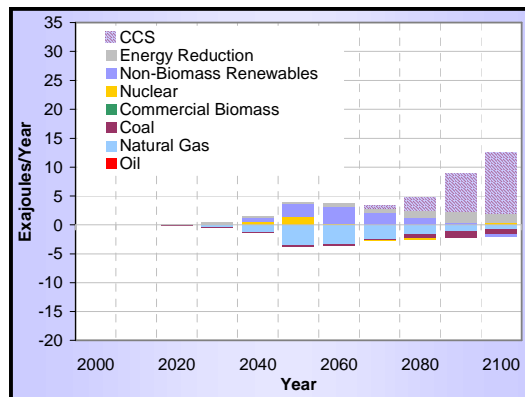
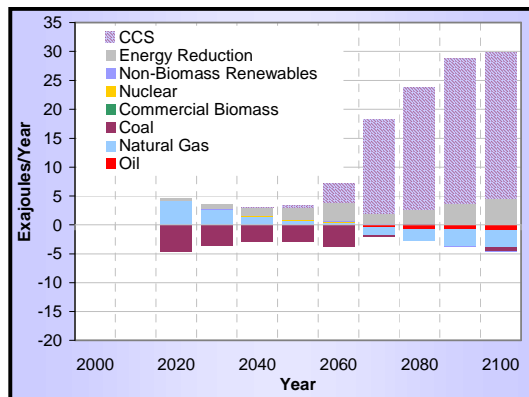
**MERGE**

**MiniCAM**

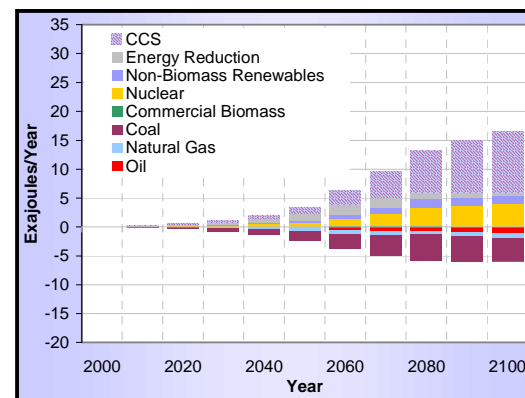
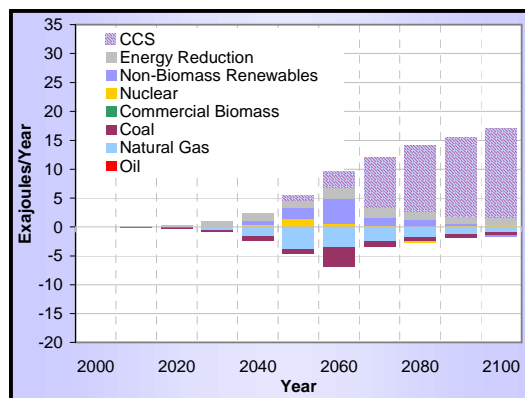
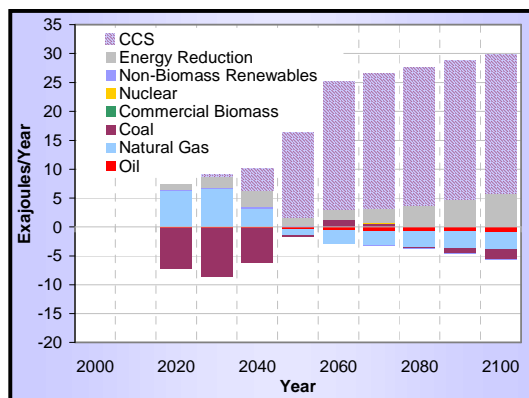
**Figure ES.12: Change in U.S. Electricity by Fuel across Stabilization Scenarios, relative to Reference Scenarios (Exajoules/Year):** United States electricity generation sources and technologies will need to be substantially transformed to meet stabilization targets. Carbon capture and sequestration figure in all three models under stabilization scenarios, but the contribution of other sources and technologies and the total amount of electricity used differ substantially.



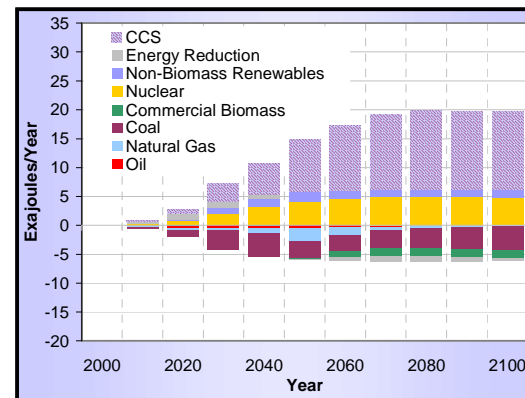
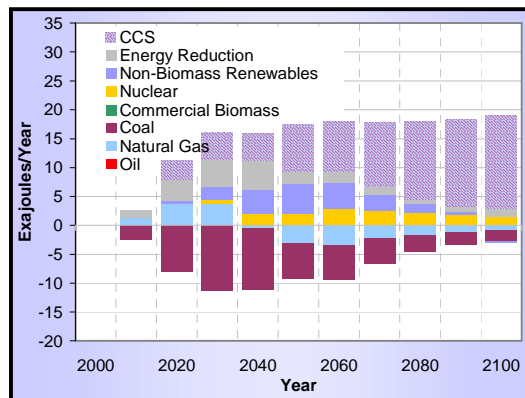
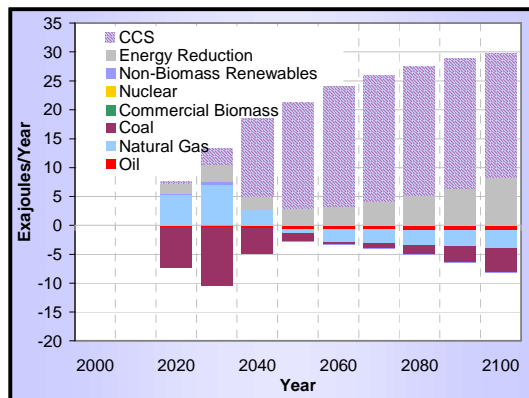
Level 3 Scenarios: Change in U.S. Electricity



Level 2 Scenarios: Change in U.S. Electricity



Level 1 Scenarios: Change in U.S. Electricity

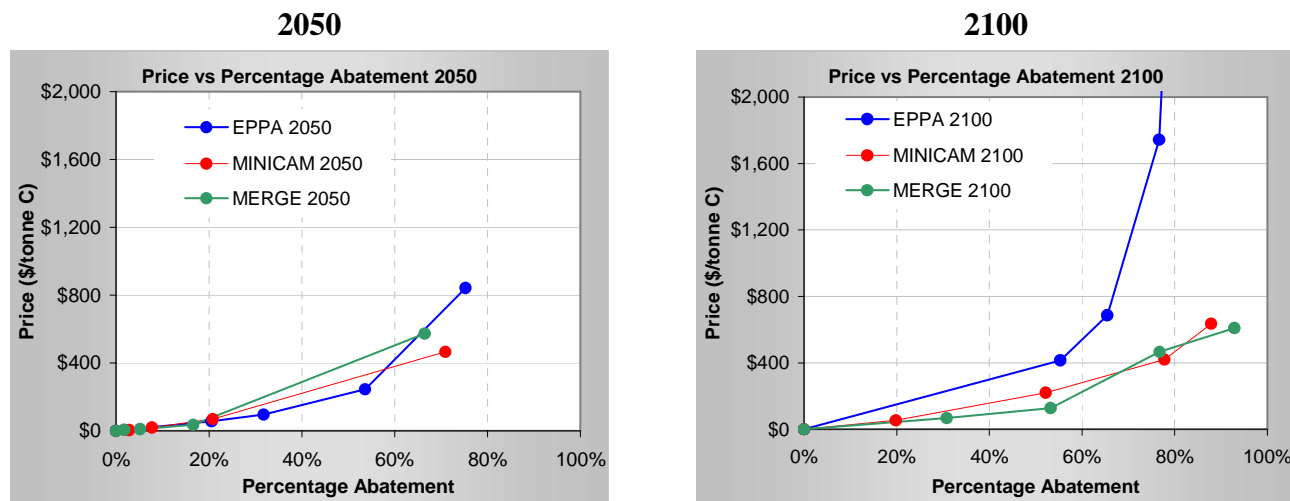


IGSM

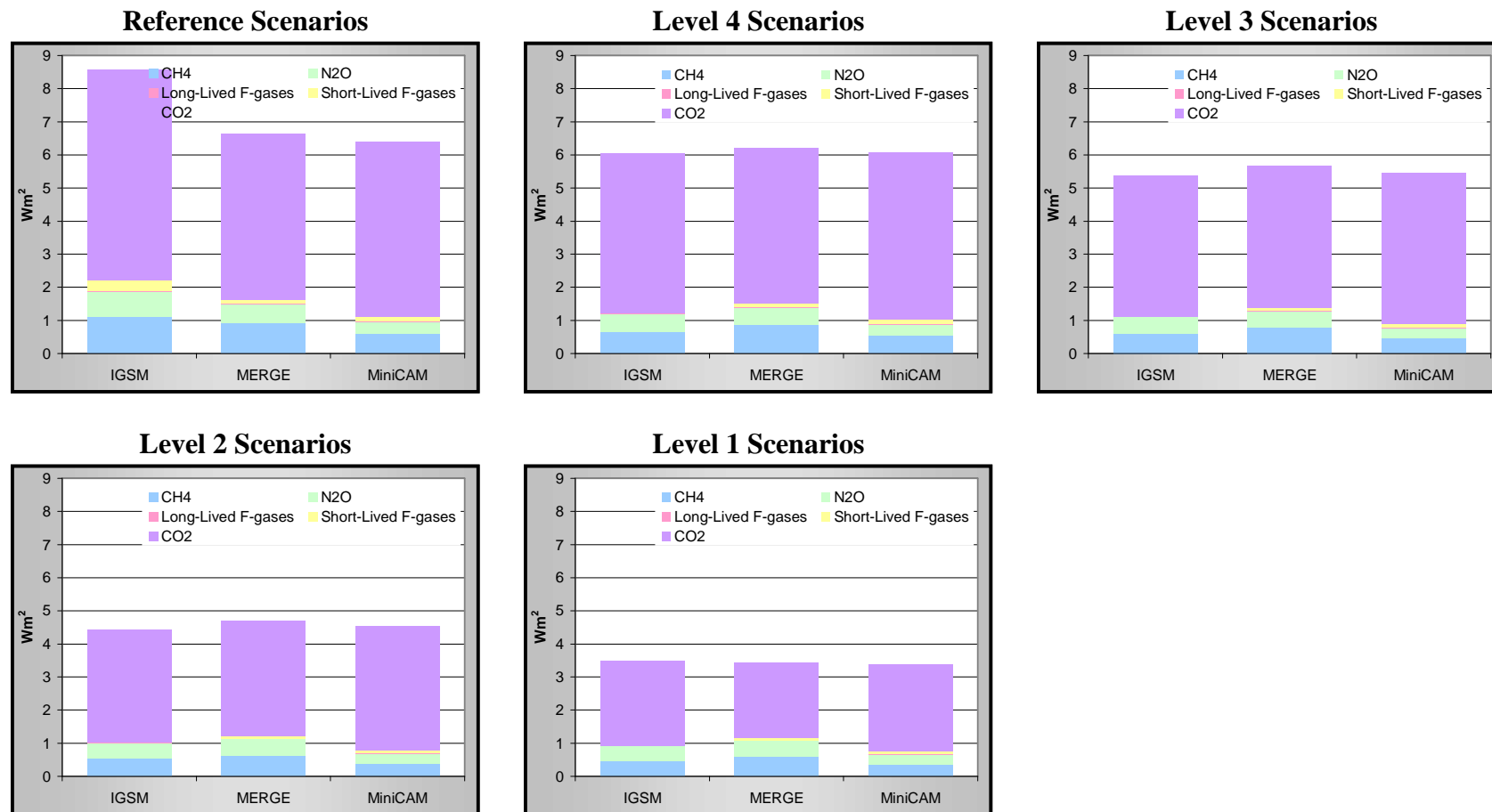
MERGE

MiniCAM

**Figure ES.13: Ratio of Relationship Between Carbon Price and Percentage Abatement in 2050 and 2100:** The relationship between carbon price and percentage abatement very similar among the models in 2050. In 2100, the relationship between carbon price and abatement diverges across the models, due in large part to different assumptions regarding the technologies available to facilitate emissions reductions late in the century.



**Figure ES.14: Total Radiative Forcing in 2100 across Scenarios ( $W/m^2$  relative to preindustrial):** Results for radiative forcing in the year 2100 by greenhouse gas show  $CO_2$  to be the main contributor. Contributions from non- $CO_2$  gases are relatively higher in the reference in the IGSM scenarios, relatively lower in the MiniCAM scenarios, and intermediate for the MERGE scenarios.





## 1. INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

1.	INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW .....	1
1.1.	Introduction.....	1
1.2.	Background: Human Activities, Emissions, Concentrations, and Climate Change .....	4
1.3.	Study Design.....	7
1.3.1.	Model Selection .....	7
1.3.2.	Development of Reference Scenarios.....	8
1.3.3.	Development of the Stabilization Scenarios.....	9
1.4.	Interpreting Scenarios: Uses, Limits, and Uncertainty.....	11
1.5.	Report Outline.....	12
1.6.	References.....	13

### 1.1. Introduction

The *Strategic Plan for the U.S. Climate Change Science Program* (CCSP 2003) calls for the preparation of 21 synthesis and assessment products. Noting that “sound, comprehensive emissions scenarios are essential for comparative analysis of how climate might change in the future, as well as for analyses of mitigation and adaptation options,” the plan includes Product 2.1, *Scenarios of Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Atmospheric Concentrations and Review of Integrated Scenario Development and Application*. This report presents the results from the scenario development component of this product; the review of scenario methods is the subject of a separate report. The guidelines for the development of these scenarios are set forth in the *Final Prospectus for Synthesis and Assessment Product 2.1* (“the Prospectus”; CCSP 2005). Consistent with the Prospectus and the nature of the climate change issue, these scenarios were developed using long-term, century-scale models of global energy-agriculture-land-use-economy systems coupled to models of global atmospheric composition and radiation.

This report discusses the overall design of scenarios (this chapter), describes the key features of the participating models (Chapter 2), presents the new scenarios that have been prepared and reports the main results comparatively (Chapters 3 and 4), and reflects in conclusion on emerging insights from these new scenarios, the uses and limitations of them, and avenues for further research (Chapter 5). Scenario details are available in a separate data archive.<sup>1</sup>

The scenarios in this report are intended as one of many inputs to public and private discussions regarding the threat of climate change and what to do about it, and they may also serve as a point of departure for further CCSP and other analyses that might inform these discussions in the future. The possible users of these scenarios are many and diverse. They include climate modelers and the science community; those involved in national public policy formulation; managers of Federal research programs; state and local government officials who face decisions that might be affected by climate change

<sup>1</sup> This data archive will be made available upon completion of the final draft of this report.

1 and mitigation measures; and individual firms, farms, and members of the public. Such a  
2 varied clientele implies an equally diverse set of possible needs, and no single scenario  
3 exercise can hope to fully satisfy all of these needs. The Prospectus for this product  
4 highlighted three areas in particular in which the scenarios might provide valuable  
5 insights:

- 6
- 7 1. Emissions Trajectories: What emissions trajectories over time are consistent with  
8 meeting the four stabilization levels, and what are the key factors that shape them?  
9
- 10 2. Energy Systems: What energy system characteristics are consistent with each of the  
11 four alternative stabilization levels, and how do they differ from one another?  
12
- 13 3. Economic Implications: What are the possible economic consequences of meeting the  
14 four alternative stabilization levels?  
15

16 It should be emphasized that there are issues of climate change decision-making that  
17 these scenarios do not address. For example, they were not designed for use in exploring  
18 the role of aerosols in climate change. And they lack the regional detail that may be  
19 desired for many aspects of local or regional decision-making. *In addition, this report  
20 should in no way be perceived as a cost benefit analysis of climate policy. The focus  
21 is exclusively on the nature and costs of the mitigation required to meet various  
22 stabilization levels. No attempt has been made to assess the damages avoided by  
23 adopting a particular stabilization level or ancillary benefits that may be realized  
24 (e.g., in air pollution reduction). Although the information contained in the report  
25 should provide a useful input to policy deliberations, it provides an incomplete guide  
26 to decisions on particular policy measures.*  
27

28 Three analytical models, all meeting the criteria set forth in the Prospectus, were used in  
29 preparing the new scenarios. As also directed in the Prospectus, fifteen scenarios are  
30 presented in this document, five from each of the three modeling teams. First, each team  
31 produced a unique reference scenario based on the assumption that no climate policy  
32 would be implemented either nationally or globally beyond the current set of policies in  
33 place (e.g., the Kyoto Protocol and the President's greenhouse gas emissions intensity  
34 target for the U.S.). These reference scenarios were developed independently by the  
35 modeling teams, so they provide three separate visions of how the future might unfold  
36 across the globe over the 21<sup>st</sup> century without additional climate policies.<sup>2</sup>  
37

38 Each team then produced four additional stabilization scenarios, which are departures  
39 from each team's reference case. The Prospectus specified that stabilization levels,  
40 common across the teams, be defined in terms of the total long-term radiative impact of  
41 the suite of greenhouse gases (GHGs) that includes carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), nitrous oxide  
42 (N<sub>2</sub>O), methane (CH<sub>4</sub>), hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), and sulfur  
43 hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>). This radiative impact is expressed in terms of radiative forcing,

---

<sup>2</sup> Although there are many reasons to expect that the three reference scenarios would be different, it is worth noting that the modeling teams met periodically during the development of the scenarios to review progress and to exchange information. Thus, while not adhering to any formal protocol of standardization the three reference scenarios are not entirely independent.



1 which is a measure of the additional heat-trapped in the atmosphere by these six GHG's  
2 relative to preindustrial levels.

3  
4 Although stabilization is defined in terms of radiative forcing, the stabilization levels  
5 were constructed so that the resulting CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations, after accounting for radiative  
6 forcing from the non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs, would be roughly 450 ppmv, 550 ppmv, 650 ppmv, and  
7 750 ppmv. The radiative forcing limits therefore are higher than the forcing from CO<sub>2</sub>  
8 alone at these concentrations. Based on this requirement, the four stabilization levels  
9 were chosen as 3.4 W/m<sup>2</sup> (Level 1), 4.7 W/m<sup>2</sup> (Level 2), 5.8 W/m<sup>2</sup> (Level 3), and 6.7  
10 W/m<sup>2</sup> (Level 4). In comparison, radiative forcing relative to pre-industrial levels for this  
11 suite of gases stood at roughly 2.2 W/m<sup>2</sup> in 2000. Details of these stabilization  
12 assumptions are elaborated in Section 1.3 and in Section 4.

13  
14 The production of emissions scenarios consistent with these stabilization goals required  
15 analysis beyond study of the emissions themselves because of physical, chemical, and  
16 biological feedbacks within the Earth system. Scenarios focused only on emissions of  
17 GHGs and other substances generated by human activity (anthropogenic sources) can  
18 rely exclusively on energy-agriculture-economic models that project human activity and  
19 the emissions that result. However, relating emissions paths to concentrations of GHGs in  
20 the atmosphere requires models that account for both anthropogenic and natural sources  
21 as well as the sinks for these substances.

22  
23 Models that attempt to capture these complex interactions and feedbacks must, because  
24 of computational limits, use simplified representations of individual components of the  
25 Earth system. These simplified representations are typically designed to mimic the  
26 behavior of more complex models but cannot represent all of the elements of these  
27 systems. Thus, while the scenario exercise undertaken here uses models that represent  
28 both the anthropogenic sources (the global energy-industrial-agricultural economy) and  
29 the Earth system processes (ocean, atmosphere, terrestrial systems), it is not intended to  
30 supplant detailed analysis of these systems using full scale, state-of-the-art models and  
31 analytic techniques. Rather, these scenarios provide a common point of departure for  
32 more complex analyses of individual components of the Earth's system as it is affected  
33 by human activity. These might include, for example, detailed studies of sub-components  
34 of the energy sector, regional projections of climate change using three-dimensional  
35 general circulation models and further downscaling techniques, and assessment of the  
36 implications for economic activity and natural ecosystems of climate change under  
37 various stabilization goals.

38  
39 The remainder of this chapter is organized into four sections. Section 1.2 provides an  
40 overview of scientific aspects of the climate issue as background for interpretation of  
41 these scenarios. Section 1.3 then presents the study design with a focus on the  
42 characteristics of the stabilization cases to be investigated in Chapter 4. Section 1.4  
43 briefly discusses how scenarios of this type have been used to examine the climate  
44 change issue and the intended uses and limits of the new scenarios, focusing on  
45 interpretation of these scenarios under conditions of uncertainty. Section 1.5 provides a  
46 guide to the structure of the remaining chapters and the associated data archive.

47

## 1.2. Background: Human Activities, Emissions, Concentrations, and Climate Change

Materials that influence the Earth's radiation balance come in various forms, and most have natural as well as anthropogenic sources. Some are gases which remain in the atmosphere for periods ranging from days to millennia, trapping heat while they are there. They are known as GHGs because, while transparent to incoming short-wave radiation (the visible spectrum that people commonly perceive as light), they capture and reflect back to Earth long-wave radiation, thus increasing the temperature of the lower atmosphere from what it otherwise would be. These naturally occurring GHGs, plus clouds and the effect of water vapor (the most important GHG of all), are responsible for creating a habitable climate on Earth. Without them, the average temperature at the Earth's surface would be colder than it is today by roughly 55°F (31°C).

GHGs are not the only influences on the Earth's radiative balance. Other gases like oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>) have no direct greenhouse effect, but they are components of the atmospheric chemistry that determine the lifetime of some of the heat-trapping GHGs and are involved in the reactions that produce tropospheric ozone, another GHG.

Aerosols (non-aqueous particles suspended in air) may have positive or negative effects, depending on their relative brightness. Some present a white surface and reflect the sun's energy back to space; others are black and absorb solar energy, adding to the solar warming of the atmosphere. Aerosols also have an indirect effect on climate in that they influence the density and lifetime of clouds, which have a strong influence on the radiation balance and on precipitation. Humans also alter the land surface, changing its reflective properties, and these changes can have climate consequences with effects most pronounced at a local scale (e.g., urban heat islands) and regional levels (e.g., large-scale changes in forest cover). In addition, the climate itself has positive and negative feedbacks, such as the decrease in global albedo that would result from the melting land and sea ice or the potential release of GHGs such as methane from wetlands.

Climate policy concerns are driven by the fact that emissions from human activities (mainly combustion of fuels and biomass, industrial activities, and agriculture) are increasing the atmospheric concentrations of these substances. Climate policy discussions have focused heavily on CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O, and a set of fluorine-containing industrial chemicals – SF<sub>6</sub> and two families of substances that do not exist naturally, hydrogenated halocarbons (including hydrochlorofluorocarbons [HCFCs] and HFCs)<sup>3</sup> and PFCs. Some of these substances remain in the atmosphere on the order of decades (CH<sub>4</sub>, most HFCs), others for the order of 100 years (CO<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O) and some for thousands of years (PFCs, SF<sub>6</sub>).

Other naturally occurring substances whose levels have also been greatly enhanced by human activities remain in the atmosphere for days to months. With such short lifetimes they are not well mixed in the atmosphere and so their effects have a regional pattern as well as global consequences. These substances include aerosols such as black carbon and

<sup>3</sup> For simplicity, all hydrogenated halocarbons will be referred to as HFCs in the subsequent text. The greenhouse gas methyl chloroform is often also grouped along with HFCs and HCFCs.

1 other particulate matter; sulfur dioxide, which is the main precursor of the reflecting  
2 aerosols; and other gases such as volatile organic compounds, nitrogen dioxide, other  
3 oxides of nitrogen, and carbon monoxide. All are important components of atmospheric  
4 chemistry.

5  
6 This suite of substances with different radiative potency and different lifetimes in the  
7 atmosphere presents a challenge in defining what is meant by atmospheric “stabilization.”  
8 Specification in terms of quantities of the gases themselves is problematic because there  
9 is no simple way to add them together in their natural units such as tons or parts per  
10 million by volume. Thus, a meaningful metric is needed in order to combine the effects  
11 of different GHGs.

12  
13 One approach is to define stabilization in terms of some ultimate climate measure, such  
14 as the change in the global average temperature. One drawback of such measures is that  
15 they interject large uncertainties into the consideration of stabilization because the  
16 ultimate climate system response to added GHGs is uncertain. Climate models involve  
17 complex and uncertain interactions and feedbacks, such as increasing levels of water  
18 vapor, changes in reflective polar ice, cloud effects of aerosols, and changes in ocean  
19 circulation that determine the ocean’s uptake of CO<sub>2</sub> and heat.

20  
21 For the design of these scenarios, the Prospectus called for an intermediate, less uncertain  
22 measure of climate effect, the direct heat-trapping impact of a change in the  
23 concentrations of the six categories of GHGs listed earlier. It is constructed to represent  
24 the change in the net balance of the Earth with the sun (energy in *vs.* energy out) where  
25 the units are watts per square meter (W/m<sup>2</sup>) of the Earth’s shell. Generally referred to as  
26 radiative “forcing” (see Box 1.1), a positive value means a warming influence. This  
27 measure is widely used to compare the climate effects of different substances, although  
28 calculation of the net forcing of a group of gases, where there may be chemical  
29 interaction among them or saturation of the infrared spectrum, requires specialized  
30 models of atmospheric chemistry and radiation.

31  
32 **--- BOX 1.1: RADIATIVE FORCING ---**

33 Most of the Sun’s energy that reaches the Earth is absorbed by the oceans and land  
34 masses and radiated back into the atmosphere in the form of heat or infrared radiation.  
35 Some of this infrared energy is absorbed and re-radiated back to the Earth by atmospheric  
36 gases, including water vapor, CO<sub>2</sub>, and other substances. As concentrations of these so-  
37 called greenhouse gases (GHGs) increase, the warming effect is augmented. The  
38 National Research Council (2005) defines direct radiative forcing as an effect on the  
39 climate system that directly affects the radiative budget of the Earth’s climate which may  
40 result from a change in concentration of radiatively active gases, a change in solar  
41 radiation reaching the Earth, or changes in surface albedo. The increase is called  
42 radiative “forcing” and is typically measured in watts per square meter (W/m<sup>2</sup>). Increases  
43 in radiative forcing influence global temperature by indirect effects and feedback from a  
44 variety of processes, most of which are subject to considerable uncertainty. Together,  
45 they affect, for example, the level of water vapor, the most important of the GHGs.

46 **--- END BOX 1.1 ---**

1 Figure 1.1 shows estimates of how increases in GHGs and aerosols and other changes  
2 have influenced radiative forcing since 1850. The GHGs considered in these scenarios  
3 are collected in the left-most bar and together they have had the biggest effect, with CO<sub>2</sub>  
4 being the largest of this group. Increased tropospheric ozone has also had a substantial  
5 warming effect. The reduction in stratospheric ozone has had a slight cooling effect.  
6 Changes in aerosols have had both warming and cooling effects. Aerosol effects are  
7 highly uncertain because they depend on the nature of the particles, how the particles are  
8 distributed in the atmosphere, and their concentrations, which are not as well understood  
9 as the GHGs. Land-use change and its effect on the reflectivity of the Earth's surface, jet  
10 contrails and changes in high-level (cirrus) clouds, and the natural change in intensity of  
11 the sun have also had effects.

12  
13 Figure 1.1: Estimated Influences of Atmospheric Gases on Radiative Forcing,  
14 1850-present  
15

16 Another important aspect of the climate effects of these substances, not captured in the  
17 W/m<sup>2</sup> measure, is the persistence of their influence on the radiative balance—a  
18 characteristic discussed in Box 1.2. The W/m<sup>2</sup> measure of radiative forcing accounts for  
19 only the effect of a concentration in the atmosphere at a particular instant. The GHGs  
20 considered here have influences that may last from a decade or two (e.g., the influence of  
21 CH<sub>4</sub>) to millennia, as noted earlier.

22  
23 **--- BOX 1.2: ATMOSPHERIC LIFETIMES OF GREENHOUSE GASES ---**

24 The atmospheric lifetime concept is more appropriate for CH<sub>4</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O, HCFCs, PFCs, and  
25 SF<sub>6</sub> than it is for CO<sub>2</sub>. These non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases are destroyed via chemical processes after  
26 some time in the atmosphere. In contrast, CO<sub>2</sub> is constantly cycled between pools in the  
27 atmosphere, the surface layer of the ocean, and vegetation, so it is (for the most part) not  
28 destroyed. Very slow processes lead to some removal of carbon from oceans, vegetation,  
29 and atmosphere as calcium carbonate; also, over long geological periods, carbon from  
30 vegetation was stored as fossil fuels, which is a permanent removal process as long as  
31 they are not burned to produce energy.

32  
33 Although the “lifetime” concept is not strictly appropriate for CO<sub>2</sub> (see Box 2.2 in  
34 Chapter 2), the molecules in a kilogram of emissions can be thought of as residing in the  
35 atmosphere, exercising their radiative effect, for around 100 years. This approximation  
36 allows a rough comparison with the other gases: CH<sub>4</sub> at 12 years, N<sub>2</sub>O at 114 years, and  
37 SF<sub>6</sub> at 3200 years. Hydrogenated halocarbons, such as HCFCs and HFCs, are a family  
38 of gases with varying lifetimes from less than a year to over 200 years; those  
39 predominantly in use now have lifetimes mostly in the range of 10 to 50 years. Similarly,  
40 the PFCs have various lifetimes, ranging from 2,600 to 50,000 years.

41  
42 The lifetimes are not constant, as they depend to some degree on other Earth system  
43 processes. The lifetime of CH<sub>4</sub> is the most affected by the levels of other pollutants in the  
44 atmosphere.

45 **--- END BOX 1.2 ---**  
46

1 An important difference between GHGs and most of the other substances in Figure 1.1 is  
2 their long lifetime. In contrast to GHGs, aerosols remain in the atmosphere only for a  
3 few days to a couple of weeks. Once an aerosol emission source is eliminated, its effect  
4 on radiative forcing disappears very quickly. Tropospheric ozone lasts for a few months.  
5 Moreover, relatively short-lived substances are not well-mixed in the atmosphere. Levels  
6 are very high near emissions sources and much lower in other parts of the world, so their  
7 climate effect has a different spatial pattern than that of long-lived substances. The  
8 regional differences and much shorter lifetimes of non-GHG substances make  
9 comparisons among them more difficult than among GHGs. The radiative effects of  
10 these substances also subject to more uncertainty, as shown in Figure 1.1.

### 12 **1.3. Study Design**

14 The broad elements of the study design for these scenarios are set forth in the Prospectus,  
15 including (1) selection of models, (2) guidance to the model teams for development of a  
16 reference scenario, and (3) guidance for the development of stabilization scenarios.

#### 18 **1.3.1. Model Selection**

20 The Prospectus sets forth the model capabilities required to carry out the desired  
21 stabilization analyses. As stated in the Prospectus, participating models must

- 23 1. Be global in scale
- 24 2. Be capable of producing global emissions totals for, at a minimum, CO<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O, CH<sub>4</sub>,  
25 HFCs, PFCs, and SF<sub>6</sub>, that may serve as inputs to global general circulation models  
26 (GCMs), such as the National Center for Atmospheric Research (NCAR) Community  
27 Climate System Model (CCSM) and the Geophysical Fluid Dynamics Laboratory  
28 (GFDL) climate model
- 29 3. Be capable of simulating the radiative forcing from these GHGs
- 30 4. Represent multiple regions
- 31 5. Have technological resolution capable of distinguishing among major sources of  
32 primary energy (e.g., renewable energy, nuclear energy, biomass, oil, coal, and  
33 natural gas) as well as between fossil fuel technologies with and without carbon  
34 capture and storage systems
- 35 6. Be economics-based and capable of simulating macroeconomic cost implications of  
36 stabilization
- 37 7. Look forward to the end of the century or beyond.

39 In addition, the Prospectus required that the modeling teams have a track record of  
40 publications in professional, refereed journals, specifically in the use of their models for  
41 the analysis of long-term GHG emission scenarios.

43 Selection by these criteria led to the three models used in this exercise: (1) The Integrated  
44 Global Systems Model (IGSM) of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology's Joint  
45 Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change; (2) the MiniCAM Model of the  
46 Joint Global Change Research Institute, which is a partnership between the Pacific  
47 Northwest National Laboratory and the University of Maryland; and (3) the Model for

1 Evaluating the Regional and Global Effects [of greenhouse gas reduction policies]  
2 (MERGE), developed jointly at Stanford University and the Electric Power Research  
3 Institute.

4  
5 Each of these models has been used extensively for climate change analysis. The roots of  
6 each extend back more than a decade, during which time features and details have been  
7 added. Results of each have appeared widely in peer-reviewed publications. The  
8 features of the models are described in Chapter 2 with references to the publications and  
9 reports that provide complete documentation.

10  
11 These models fall into a class that has come to be known as Integrated Assessment  
12 Models (IAMs). There are many ways to define IAMs and to characterize the  
13 motivations for developing them (IPCC 1996). A particularly appropriate definition of  
14 their primary purposes, provided by Parson and Fisher-Vanden (1997), is “evaluating  
15 potential responses to climate change; structuring knowledge and characterizing  
16 uncertainty; contributing to broad comparative risk assessments; and contributing to  
17 scientific research.”

### 18 19 **1.3.2. Development of Reference Scenarios**

20  
21 As required by the Prospectus, each participating modeling team first produced a  
22 “reference” scenario that assumes no policies specifically intended to address climate  
23 change beyond the implementation of any existing policies to their end of their  
24 commitment periods. The Kyoto Protocol and the policy of the United States to reduce  
25 greenhouse gas emissions intensity by 18% by 2012 are both existing policies. For  
26 purposes of the reference scenario (and for each of the stabilization scenarios), it was  
27 assumed that these policies are successfully implemented through 2012 and their goals  
28 are achieved. (This assumption could only be approximated within the models because  
29 their time steps did not coincide exactly with the period from 2002 to 2012. However,  
30 such approximation is a minor consideration as slight differences in emissions for a few  
31 years will have little impact on long term concentrations.) As directed by the Prospectus,  
32 after 2012, these existing climate policies expire and are not renewed or replaced. This is  
33 not a prediction but a scenario designed to provide a clearly defined case to serve as a  
34 basis for illuminating the implications of alternative stabilization goals. The paths toward  
35 stabilization are implemented to start after 2012 as discussed further in the following  
36 section. The reference scenarios and assumptions underlying them are detailed in  
37 Chapter 3.

38  
39 The reference scenarios serve two main purposes. First, they provide insight into how the  
40 world might evolve without additional efforts to constrain greenhouse gas emissions,  
41 given various assumptions about principal drivers of the economy, energy use, and  
42 emissions. These assumptions include those concerning population increase, land and  
43 labor productivity growth, technological options, and resource endowments. These  
44 forces govern the supply and demand for energy, industrial goods, and agricultural  
45 products—the production and consumption activities that lead to GHG emissions. The  
46 reference scenarios are a thought experiment in that they assume that even as emissions  
47 increase and climate changes nothing is done to reduce emissions. The specific levels of

1 GHG emissions and concentrations are not predetermined but result from the  
2 combination of assumptions made.

3  
4 Second, the reference scenarios serve as points of departure for analysis of the changes  
5 by stabilization, and the underlying assumptions have a large bearing on the  
6 characteristics of the stabilization cases. For example, all other things being equal, the  
7 lower the economic growth and the higher the availability and competitiveness of low-  
8 carbon energy technologies in the reference scenario, the lower will be the GHG  
9 emissions and the easier it will be to reach stabilization. On the other hand, if a reference  
10 scenario assumes that fossil fuels are abundant, and fossil-fuel technologies will become  
11 cheaper over time while low- or zero-carbon alternatives remain expensive, the scenario  
12 will show consumers having little reason to conserve, adopt more efficient energy-  
13 equipment, or switch to non-fossil sources. Under such a reference scenario, emissions  
14 will grow rapidly, and stronger economic incentives will be required to achieve  
15 stabilization.

16  
17 Finally, the Prospectus specified that the modeling teams develop their reference  
18 scenarios independently, applying “plausible” and “meaningful” assumptions for key  
19 drivers.<sup>4</sup> Similarities and differences among the reference scenarios are useful in  
20 illustrating the uncertainty inherent in long-run treatment of the climate challenge. At the  
21 same time, with only three participating models, the range of scenario assumptions  
22 produced does not span the full range of possibilities.

### 23 24 **1.3.3. Development of the Stabilization Scenarios**

25  
26 Although the model teams were required to independently develop their modeling  
27 assumptions, the Prospectus required that a common set of four stabilization targets be  
28 used across the participating models. Also, whereas much of the literature on  
29 atmospheric stabilization focuses on concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub> only, an important objective  
30 of this exercise was to expand the range of coverage to include other GHGs. Thus the  
31 Prospectus required that the stabilization levels be defined in terms of the combined  
32 effects of CO<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O, CH<sub>4</sub>, HFCs, PFCs, and SF<sub>6</sub>. This suite of GHGs forms the basis for  
33 the U.S. GHG intensity reduction policy, announced by the President on February 14,  
34 2002; it is the same set subject to control under the Kyoto Protocol. These gases are  
35 included in the left most bar of Figure 1.1, and thus the stabilization targets specified in  
36 the Prospectus explicitly omit the aerosol, ozone, land surface and other effects shown in  
37 other bars in Figure 1.1, which may be influenced by the measures taken to achieve the  
38 stabilization goal. Table 1.1 shows the change in concentration levels for these gases  
39 from 1750 to 2000. The left most bar in Figure 1.1 shows radiative forcing of nearly 2.5  
40 Wm<sup>-2</sup> compared with a sum of 2.2 Wm<sup>-2</sup> in Table 1.1. The difference exists because  
41 Figure 1.1 includes .25 to .3 Wm<sup>-2</sup> of forcing from chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) not in  
42 Table 1.1, and data in the figure extend only through 1998 (IPCC, 2001, Table 6.1)  
43 whereas the table extends through the year 2000. CFCs, important in the historical data,  
44 are already being phased out under the Montreal Protocol because of their stratospheric  
45 ozone-depleting properties, and so they are not expected to be a significant source of

---

<sup>4</sup> See footnote 2.

1 additional increased forcing in the future. The HFCs, which do not contribute to  
2 stratospheric ozone depletion, were developed as substitutes for the CFCs, but are of  
3 concern because of their radiative properties. Table 1.2 shows the specific radiative  
4 forcing targets chosen for this study.

5  
6 Table 1.1. Greenhouse Gas Concentrations and Forcing

7  
8 Table 1.2. Radiative Forcing Stabilization Levels ( $W/m^2$ ) and Corresponding  
9  $CO_2$  Concentrations (ppmv)

10  
11 As noted earlier, the Prospectus instructed that the stabilization levels be constructed so  
12 that the  $CO_2$  concentrations resulting from stabilization of total radiative forcing, after  
13 accounting for radiative forcing from the non- $CO_2$  GHGs, would be roughly 450 ppmv,  
14 550 ppmv, 650 ppmv, and 750 ppmv. This correspondence was achieved by (1)  
15 calculating the increased radiative forcing from  $CO_2$  at each of these concentrations, (2)  
16 adding to that amount the radiative forcing from the non- $CO_2$  gases from 1750 to present,  
17 and then (3) adding an initial estimate of the change in radiative forcing from the non-  
18  $CO_2$  GHGs under each of the stabilization levels. Each of the models represents the  
19 emissions and abatement opportunities of the non- $CO_2$  gases somewhat differently, and  
20 takes a different approach to representation of the tradeoffs among them, so an exact  
21 correspondence between overall radiative forcing and  $CO_2$  levels that would fit all three  
22 models was not possible. The approximated radiative forcing levels correspond closely  
23 to  $CO_2$  targets set out in the Prospectus for all three models.

24  
25 The Prospectus also specified that, beyond the implementation of any existing policies,  
26 the stabilization scenarios should be based on universal participation by the world's  
27 nations. This guidance was implemented by assuming a climate regime with  
28 simultaneous global participation in emissions mitigation where the marginal costs of  
29 emission controls are equalized across countries and regions. Under this assumption,  
30 known as "where" flexibility, emissions will be reduced where it is cheapest to do so  
31 regardless of their geographical location. One important implication of this assumption is  
32 that the stabilization scenarios produce estimates of stabilization costs that are  
33 systematically lower than what might be expected in a world in which some major  
34 countries remain out of an emissions mitigation regime for an extended period of time,  
35 some economies use more costly regulatory mechanisms, or emissions mitigation  
36 regimes within nations are incomplete either in terms of greenhouse gas or sectoral  
37 coverage. On the other hand, possible ancillary benefits, tax interaction effects, or effects  
38 of carbon policies on technical change were not assessed which in some cases can lower  
39 costs. These issues are discussed in more detail in Chapter 4.

40  
41 In addition, the Prospectus required that stabilization be defined as long-term. Because  
42 of the inertia in the Earth system, largely attributable to the ocean, perturbations to the  
43 climate and atmosphere have effects for thousands of years. Economic models have little  
44 credibility over such time-frames. The Prospectus, therefore, instructed that the  
45 participating modeling teams report scenario information only up through 2100. Each  
46 group then had to address how to relate the level in 2100 to the long-term goal. The  
47 chosen approaches were generally similar, but with some differences in implementation.



1 This and other details of the stabilization scenario design are addressed more completely  
2 in Chapter 4.

#### 4 **1.4. Interpreting Scenarios: Uses, Limits, and Uncertainty**

6 Emissions scenarios have proven to be useful aids to understanding climate change, and  
7 there is a long history of their use (see Box 1.3). Scenarios are descriptions of future  
8 conditions, often constructed by asking “what if” questions: i.e, what if events were to  
9 unfold in a particular way? Informal scenario analysis is part of almost all decision-  
10 making. For example, families making decisions about big purchases, like a car or a  
11 house, might plausibly construct a scenario in which changes in employment forces them  
12 to move. Scenarios addressing major public-policy questions perform the same purpose,  
13 helping decision-makers and the public to understand the consequences of actions today  
14 in the light of plausible future developments.

#### 16 **--- BOX 1.3: EMISSIONS SCENARIOS AND CLIMATE CHANGE ---**

17 Emissions scenarios that describe future economic growth and energy use have been  
18 important tools for understanding the long-term consequences of climate change. They  
19 were used in assessments by the U.S. National Academy of Sciences in 1983 and by the  
20 Department of Energy in 1985 (NAS 1983, USDOE 1985). Previous emissions scenarios  
21 have evolved from simple projections that extrapolated a 1 percent per year increase in  
22 CO<sub>2</sub> emissions to scenarios that incorporate assumptions about population, economic  
23 growth, energy supply, and controls on GHG emissions and CFCs (Leggett et al. 1992,  
24 Pepper et al. 1992). They played an important role in the reports of the  
25 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC 1991, 1992, 1996). The IPCC  
26 *Special Report on Emissions Scenarios* (Nakicenovic et al. 2000) was the most recent  
27 major effort undertaken by the IPCC to expand and update earlier scenarios. This set of  
28 scenarios was based on story lines of alternative futures, updated with regard to the  
29 variables used in previous scenarios, and with additional detail on technological change  
30 and land use.

32 The Energy Modeling Forum (EMF) has been an important venue for intercomparison of  
33 emissions and integrated assessment models. The EMF, managed at Stanford University,  
34 includes participants from academic, government, and other modeling groups from  
35 around the world. It has served this role for the energy-modeling community since the  
36 1970s. Individual EMF studies run over a course of about two years, with scenarios  
37 designed by the participants to provide insight into the behavior of the participating  
38 models. Results are often published in the peer-reviewed literature. A recent study, EMF  
39 21, focused on multi-gas stabilization scenarios (Weyant and de la Chesnaye, 2006).

#### 40 **--- END BOX 1.3 ---**

42 Models assist in creating scenarios by showing how assumptions about key drivers, such  
43 as economic and population growth or policy options, lead to particular levels of GHG  
44 emissions. Model-based scenario analysis is designed to provide quantitative estimates  
45 of multiple outcomes and to assure consistency among them that is difficult to achieve  
46 without a formal structure. Thus, a main benefit of such model simulation of scenarios is  
47 that they ensure basic accounting identities: the quantity demanded of fuel is equal to the

1 quantity supplied; imports in one region are balanced by exports from other regions;  
2 cumulative fuel used does not exceed estimates of the resource available; and  
3 expenditures for goods and services do not exceed income. The approach complements  
4 other ways of thinking about the future, ranging from formal uncertainty analysis to  
5 narratives. Also, such model analyses offer a set of macro-projections that users can  
6 build on, adding more detailed assumptions about variables and decisions of interest to  
7 them.

8  
9 The possible users of these scenarios are many and diverse, and a single scenario exercise  
10 cannot hope to provide the details needed by all potential users or address their specific  
11 questions. Thus these scenarios are an initial set offered to potential user communities. If  
12 successful, they will generate further questions and the demand for more detailed  
13 analysis, some of which might be satisfied by further scenario development from models  
14 like those used here but more often demanding detail that can only be provided with other  
15 modeling and analysis techniques. As such, this effort is one step in an ongoing and  
16 iterative process of producing and refining climate-related scenarios and scenario tools.

17  
18 Although the required long-term perspective demands scenarios that stretch into the  
19 distant future, any such scenarios carry with them considerable uncertainty. Inevitably the  
20 future will hold surprises. Scientific advances will be made, new technologies will be  
21 developed, and the direction of the economy will change, making it necessary to reassess  
22 the issues examined here. The Prospectus called for development of a limited number of  
23 scenarios, without a formal treatment of likelihood or uncertainty, requiring as noted  
24 earlier only that the modeling teams use assumptions that they believe to be “plausible”  
25 and “meaningful”. Formal uncertainty analysis has much to offer and could be a useful  
26 additional follow-on or complementary exercise. Here, however, the range of outcomes  
27 from the different modeling teams help to illustrate, if incompletely, the range of  
28 possibilities.

29  
30 The scenarios developed here take the best information available now and assess what  
31 that may mean for the future. Any such exercise, however, will necessarily be  
32 incomplete and will not foresee all possible future developments. The best planning  
33 must, of course, prepare for changes in course later as new information becomes  
34 available.

## 35 36 **1.5. Report Outline**

37  
38 Chapter 2 of this report provides an overview of the three models used in development of  
39 the scenarios. Chapter 3 describes the assumptions about key drivers in each of the  
40 models and reports reference scenario results. Chapter 4 provides greater detail on the  
41 design of the stabilization scenarios and presents their results. Chapter 5 provides  
42 concluding observations, including possible avenues for additional research.

43  
44 The chapters seek to show how the models differ and, to the degree possible, relate where  
45 these differences matter and how they shape the results. The models have their own  
46 respective strengths and each offers its own reasonable representation of the world. The  
47 authors have been at pains to distill general conclusions common to the scenarios

1 generated by the three modeling teams, while recognizing that other plausible  
2 representations could well lead to quite different results. The major results are presented  
3 primarily in the figures. Associated with the report is a database with the quantitative  
4 results available for those who wish to further analyze and use these scenarios. A  
5 description of the database, directions for use, and its location can be found in the  
6 appendix.<sup>5</sup>

## 8 1.6. References

9 CCSP [Climate Change Science Program]. 2003 (updated July 2004). *Strategic Plan for*  
10 *the U.S. Climate Change Science Program*.

11 <http://www.climatechange.gov/Library/stratplan2003/final/default.htm>

12 CCSP [Climate Change Science Program]. 2005. *Final Prospectus for synthesis and*  
13 *assessment product 2.1*. [http://www.climatechange.gov/Library/sap/sap2-1/sap2-](http://www.climatechange.gov/Library/sap/sap2-1/sap2-1Prospectus-final.htm)  
14 [1Prospectus-final.htm](http://www.climatechange.gov/Library/sap/sap2-1/sap2-1Prospectus-final.htm)

15 IPCC [Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change]. 1991. *Climate Change: The IPCC*  
16 *Response Strategies*. Washington, DC: Island Press.

17 IPCC [Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change]. 1992. *Climate Change 1992: The*  
18 *Supplementary Report to the IPCC Scientific Assessment*, ed. J.T Houghton, B.A.  
19 Callander, and S.K. Varney. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

20 IPCC [Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change]. 1996. *Climate Change 1995:*  
21 *Economic and Social Dimensions of Climate Change*, ed. J. P. Bruce, H. Lee, and E.F.  
22 Haites. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

23 IPCC [Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change]. 2001. *Climate Change 2001: The*  
24 *Scientific Basis*, ed. J.T. Houghton, Y. Ding, D.J Griggs, N. Noguer, P.J. van der Linden,  
25 X. Dai, K. Maskell and C.A. Johnson. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

26 Leggett, J., W.J. Pepper, and R.J. Swart. 1992. Emission scenarios for the IPCC: an  
27 update. In *Climate Change 1992: The Supplemental Report to the IPCC Scientific*  
28 *Assessment*, ed. J.T. Houghton, B.A. Callander, and S.K. Varney. Cambridge, UK:  
29 Cambridge University Press.

30 Nakicenovic, N. et al. 2000. *Special Report on Emissions Scenarios*. Cambridge, UK:  
31 Cambridge University Press.

32 National Academy of Sciences. 1983. *Changing Climate: Report of the Carbon Dioxide*  
33 *Assessment Committee*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

34 National Research Council 2005. *Radiative Forcing of Climate Change: Expanding the*  
35 *Concept and Addressing Uncertainties*. National Academies Press, Washington, D.C.

36 Parson, E.A., and K. Fisher-Vanden. 1997. Integrated assessment models of global  
37 climate change. *Annual Review of Energy and the Environment* 22, 589-628.

---

<sup>5</sup> This data archive and associated appendix will be made available upon completion of the final draft of this report.

- 1 Pepper, W.J., J. Leggett, R.J. Swart, J. Wasson, J. Edmonds, and I. Mintzer. 1992.
- 2 *Emissions Scenarios for the IPCC: An Update – Assumptions, Methodology, and Results.*
- 3 Geneva: Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.
- 4 US DOE [United States Department of Energy]. 1985. *Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide and*
- 5 *the Global Carbon Cycle*, ed. J.R. Trabalka. DOE/ER-0239. Washington, DC: Office of
- 6 Energy Research.
- 7 Weyant, J. and F. de la Chesnaye (eds.). (2006) in press. Multigas Mitigation and Climate
- 8 Change. Special Issue of the *Energy Journal*

1 **Table 1.1. Greenhouse Gas Concentrations and Forcing**  
 2

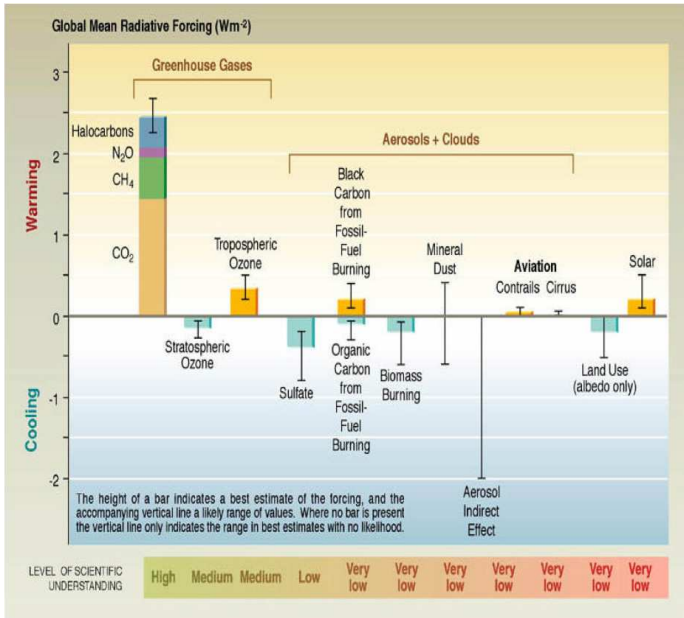
	Preindustrial Concentration (1750)	Current Concentration (2000)	Increased Forcing W/m <sup>2</sup> (1750-2000)
CO <sub>2</sub>	280 ppmv	369 ppmv	1.52
CH <sub>4</sub>	700 ppbv	1760 ppbv	0.517
N <sub>2</sub> O	270 ppbv	316 ppbv	0.153
HFCs	0	NA	0.005
PFCs	0	NA	0.014
SF <sub>6</sub>	0	4 ppt	0.0025

3  
 4 **Table 1.2. Radiative Forcing Stabilization Levels (W/m<sup>2</sup>) and Approximate CO<sub>2</sub>**  
 5 **Concentrations (ppmv).** The stabilization levels were constructed so that the CO<sub>2</sub>  
 6 concentrations resulting from stabilization of total radiative forcing, after accounting for  
 7 radiative forcing from the non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs, would be roughly 450 ppmv, 550 ppmv, 650  
 8 ppmv, and 750 ppmv. None of the scenarios met these approximate CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations  
 9 exactly.  
 10

	Radiative Forcing Limit from Study Gases (W/m <sup>2</sup> )	Approximate Contribution to Radiative Forcing from non-CO <sub>2</sub> Gases (W/m <sup>2</sup> )	Approximate Contribution to Radiative Forcing from CO <sub>2</sub> (W/m <sup>2</sup> )	Corresponding CO <sub>2</sub> Concentration (ppmv)
Level 1	3.4	0.8	2.6	450
Level 2	4.7	1.0	3.7	550
Level 3	5.8	1.3	4.5	650
Level 4	6.7	1.4	5.3	750
Actual Year 2000	2.2	0.7	1.5	370
Actual Pre-Industrial	0	0	0	275

11

1 **Figure 1.1. Estimated Influences of Atmospheric Gases on Radiative Forcing, 1850-**  
 2 **present**  
 3



4

**2. MODELS USED IN THIS STUDY**

2. MODELS USED IN THIS STUDY ..... 1

2.1. Overview of the Models..... 1

2.2. Socio-Economic and Technology Components..... 3

    2.2.1. Equilibrium, Expectations, and Trade ..... 3

    2.2.2. Population and Economic Growth ..... 5

    2.2.3. Energy Demand ..... 5

    2.2.4. Energy Resources..... 6

    2.2.5. Technology and Technological Change..... 7

    2.2.6. Land Use and Land Use Change..... 10

    2.2.7. Emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> and Non-CO<sub>2</sub> Greenhouse Gases ..... 11

2.3. Earth Systems Component..... 12

2.4. References..... 16

**2.1. Overview of the Models**

The analysis facilities used in this exercise are referred to as integrated assessment models (IAMs) in that they combine, in an integrated framework, the socio-economic and physical processes and systems that define the human influence on, and interactions with, the global climate. They integrate computer models of socio-economic and technological determinants of the emissions of greenhouse gases (GHGs) and other substances influencing the Earth’s radiation balance with models of the natural science of Earth system response, including those of the atmosphere, oceans, and terrestrial biosphere. Although they differ in their specific design objectives and details of their mathematical structures, each of these IAMs was developed for the purpose of gaining insight into economic and policy issues associated with global climate change.

To create scenarios of sufficient depth, scope, and detail, a number of model characteristics were deemed critical for development of these scenarios. The criteria set forth in Chapter 1 led to the selection of three IAMs:

- The Integrated Global Systems Model (the IGSM) of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology’s Joint Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change. The IGSM (Sokolov et al. 2005) is an Earth system model that comprises a multi-sector, multi-region economic component and a science component, including a two-dimensional atmosphere, a three-dimensional ocean, and a detailed biogeochemical model of the terrestrial biosphere. Because this study focuses on new emissions scenarios, results from the economic model component of the IGSM, the Emissions Prediction and Policy Analysis (EPPA) model (Paltsev et al. 2005), are featured in the discussion below. EPPA is a recursive-dynamic computable general equilibrium (CGE) model of the world economy and greenhouse-relevant emissions, solved on a five-year time step. Previous applications of the IGSM and its EPPA component system can be found at <http://web.mit.edu/globalchange>.

- 1 • The Model for Evaluating the Regional and Global Effects of GHG reduction policies  
2 (MERGE) was developed jointly at Stanford University and the Electric Power  
3 Research Institute. MERGE (Manne and Richels 2005) is an intertemporal general  
4 equilibrium model of the global economy in which the world is divided into nine-  
5 geopolitical regions. It is solved on a ten-year time step. MERGE is a hybrid model  
6 combining a bottom-up representation of the energy supply sector, together with a  
7 top-down perspective on the remainder of the economy.<sup>1</sup> Savings and investment  
8 decisions are modeled as if each region maximizes the discounted utility of its  
9 consumption, subject to an intertemporal wealth constraint. Embedded within this  
10 structure is a reduced-form representation of the physical Earth system. MERGE has  
11 been used to explore a range of climate-related issues, including multi-gas strategies,  
12 the value of low-carbon-emitting energy technologies, the choice of near-term  
13 hedging strategies under uncertainty, the impacts of learning-by-doing, and the  
14 potential importance of “when” and “where” flexibility. To support this analysis of  
15 stabilization scenarios, the multi-gas version has been revised by adjustments in  
16 technology and other assumptions. The MERGE code and publications describing its  
17 structure and applications can be found at <http://www.stanford.edu/group/MERGE/>.  
18
- 19 • The MiniCAM is an integrated assessment model, (Brenkert et al. 2003) that  
20 combines a technologically detailed global energy-economy-agricultural-land-use  
21 model with a suite of coupled gas-cycle, climate, and ice-melt models, integrated in  
22 the Model for the Assessment of Greenhouse-gas Induced Climate Change  
23 (MAGICC). MiniCAM was developed and is maintained at the Joint Global Change  
24 Research Institute, a partnership between the Pacific Northwest National Laboratory  
25 and the University of Maryland, while MAGICC was developed and is maintained at  
26 the National Center for Atmospheric Research. MiniCAM is solved on a 15-year  
27 time step. MiniCAM has been used extensively for energy, climate, and other  
28 environmental analyses conducted for organizations that include the U.S. Department  
29 of Energy (DOE), the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the  
30 Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), and several major private sector  
31 energy companies. Its energy sector is based on a model developed by Edmonds and  
32 Reilly (1985). The model is designed to examine long-term, large-scale changes in  
33 global and regional energy systems, focusing on the impact of energy technologies.  
34 Documentation for MiniCAM can be found at  
35 <http://www.globalchange.umd.edu/models/MiniCAM.pdf/>.  
36

37 These three are among the most detailed models of this type of IAM, and each has long  
38 history of development and application.  
39

40 Because these models were designed to address an overlapping set of climate-change  
41 issues, they are similar in many respects. All three have social science-based components  
42 that capture the socio-economic and technology interactions underlying the emissions of  
43 GHGs, and each incorporates models of physical cycles for GHGs and other radiatively  
44 important substances and other aspects of the natural science of global climate. The

---

<sup>1</sup> It differs from the pure “bottom-up” approach described in the Box 2.1 in that demands for energy are price-responsive.



1 differences among them lie in the detail and construction of these components and in the  
2 ways they are modeled to interact. Each was designed with somewhat different aspects  
3 of the climate issue as a main focus. IGSM includes the most detailed representation of  
4 the chemistry, physics, and biology of the atmosphere, oceans, and terrestrial biosphere;  
5 thus, its EPPA component is designed to provide the emissions detail that these natural  
6 science components require. MERGE has its origins in an energy-sector model that was  
7 initially designed for energy technology assessment. It was subsequently modified to  
8 explore the influence of expectations (and uncertainty regarding expectations) about  
9 future developments related to climate policy on the economics of current investment and  
10 the cost-minimizing allocation of emissions mitigation over time. Its focus requires a  
11 forward-looking structure, which in turn employs simplified non-energy components of  
12 the economy. MiniCAM is a technology rich IAM. It features detailed representations of  
13 energy technologies, energy systems, and energy markets, their interactions with  
14 demographics, the economy, agricultural technologies and markets land use, and the  
15 terrestrial carbon cycle.

16  
17 Each of these IAMs thus has its unique strengths and areas of special insight. In this  
18 scenario study, the simultaneous application of different model structures is useful in  
19 revealing different aspects of the task of atmospheric stabilization. The differences  
20 among their results, presented in Chapters 3 and 4, are an indication of the limits of our  
21 knowledge about future GHG emissions and the challenges in stabilizing atmospheric  
22 conditions. Indeed, differences among the reference forecasts and in the implications of  
23 various stabilization targets are likely within the range that would be realized from an  
24 uncertainty analysis applied to any one of the three, as indicated by the analysis of the  
25 EPPA model by Webster et al. (2003).

26  
27 Table 2.1 provides a cross-model overview of some of the key characteristics to be  
28 compared in the following sections of this chapter. Section 2.2 focuses on social science  
29 components, describing similarities and differences and highlighting the assumptions that  
30 have the greatest influences on the resulting scenarios. Section 2.3 does the same for the  
31 natural science sub-models of each IAM, which in this study make the connection  
32 between the emissions of GHGs and other radiatively important substances and the  
33 resulting atmospheric conditions.

34  
35 Table 2.1. Characteristics of the Models

## 36 37 **2.2. Socio-Economic and Technology Components**

### 38 39 **2.2.1. Equilibrium, Expectations, and Trade**

40  
41 As can be seen in Table 2.1, the models represent economic activity and associated  
42 emissions in a similar way; each divides the world economy into several regions, and  
43 further divides each region into economic sectors. In all three, the greatest degree of  
44 disaggregation is applied to the various components of energy supply and demand.

45

1 The models differ, however, in the representation of the equilibrium structure, the role of  
2 future expectations, and in the goods and services traded.

3  
4 MERGE and the EPPA component of the IGSM are CGE models, which solve for a  
5 consistent set of supply-demand and price equilibria for each good and factor of  
6 production that is distinguished in the analysis. In the process, CGE models ensure a  
7 balance in each period of income and expenditure and of savings and investment for the  
8 economy, and they maintain a balance in international trade in goods and emissions  
9 permits. MiniCAM is a partial equilibrium model, solving for supply-demand and price  
10 equilibria within linked energy and agricultural markets. Other economic sectors that  
11 influence the demand for energy and agricultural products and the costs of factors of  
12 production in these sectors are represented through exogenous assumptions.

13  
14 The models also differ in how expectations about the future affect current decisions. The  
15 EPPA component of the IGSM and MiniCAM are recursive-dynamic models, meaning  
16 they are solved one period at a time with economic agents modeled as responding to  
17 conditions in that period. This behavior is also referred to as “myopic” because these  
18 agents do not consider expected future market conditions in their decisions. The  
19 underlying behavioral assumption is that consumers and producers maximize their  
20 individual utilities or profits. In MiniCAM this process is captured through the use of  
21 demand and supply functions that evolve over time as a function of evolving economic  
22 activity and regional economic development; in IGSM explicit representative-agent  
23 utility and sector production functions ensure that consumer and producer decisions are  
24 consistent with welfare and profit maximization. In both of these models, the patterns of  
25 emissions mitigation over time in the scenarios that stabilize radiative forcing are  
26 imposed through assumptions intended to capture the features of a strategy that, as  
27 explained in Section 2.4, would be cost-efficient. MERGE, on the other hand, is an  
28 intertemporal optimization model where all periods are solved simultaneously such that  
29 resources and mitigation effort are allocated optimally over time as well as among  
30 sectors. Intertemporal models of this type are often referred to as “forward-looking” or  
31 “perfect foresight” models because actors in the economy base current decisions not only  
32 on current conditions but on future ones which are assumed to be known with certainty.  
33 Simultaneous solution of all periods ensures that agents’ expectations about the future are  
34 realized in the model solution. MERGE’s forward-looking structure allows it to explicitly  
35 solve for cost-minimizing emissions pathways, in contrast to MiniCAM and IGSM which  
36 exogenously prescribe emissions mitigation policies over time.

37  
38 Although all three models also represent international trade in goods and services and  
39 include exchange in emissions permits, they differ in the combinations of goods and  
40 services traded. In IGSM, all goods and services represented in the model are traded,  
41 with electricity trade limited to geographically contiguous regions to the extent that it  
42 occurs in the base data. MiniCAM models international trade in oil, coal, natural gas,  
43 agricultural goods, and emission permits. MERGE models trade in oil and natural gas,  
44 emissions permits, energy-intensive industrial goods, and a single non-energy good  
45 representing all other tradeable goods and services.

46

## 2.2.2. Population and Economic Growth

A projected increase in the overall scale of economic activity is among the most important drivers of GHG emissions. However, economic growth depends, in part, on growth in population, which in all three models is an exogenously determined input. Although economic activity is a projected output of the models, its level is largely determined by assumptions about labor productivity and labor force growth, which are also model inputs. Policies to reduce emissions below those in the reference scenarios also affect economic activity, which may be measured as changes in Gross Domestic Product (GDP) or in national consumption. (See Chapter 4, which provides a discussion of the interpretation and limitations of GDP and other welfare measures.)

In MiniCAM, labor productivity and growth in the labor force are the main drivers of GDP growth. GDP is calculated as the product of labor force and average labor productivity modified by an energy-service cost feedback elasticity. The labor force and labor productivity are both exogenous inputs to MiniCAM, but were developed for these scenarios from detailed demographic analysis. Starting with the underlying population scenario, the labor force was estimated from age and gender-specific labor force participation rates applied to the relevant cohorts, and then summed and adjusted by a fixed unemployment rate. Trends were explicitly considered, such as the increasing rate of labor force participation by females in the U.S. economy, the aging of the “baby boomers,” and evolving labor participation rates in older cohorts, reflecting the consequences of changing health and survival rates. Labor force productivity growth rates vary over time and across region to represent these evolving demographics.

In MERGE and the EPPA component of the IGSM the labor force and its productivity, while extremely important, are not the only factors determining GDP. Savings and investment and productivity growth in other factors (e.g., materials, land, labor, and energy) variously contribute as well. IGSM and MERGE use population directly as a measure of the labor force and apply assumptions about labor productivity change that are appropriate for that definition.

## 2.2.3. Energy Demand

In all three models, energy demands are represented regionally and driven by regional economic activity. As a region’s economic activity increases, its corresponding demand for energy services rises. Energy demand is also affected by assumptions about changes in technology, in the structure of the economy, and in other economic conditions (see Section 2.2.5). Similarly, all the models represent the way demand will respond to changes in price. The formulation of price response is particularly important in the construction of stabilization scenarios because the imposition of a constraint on carbon emissions will require the use of more expensive energy sources with lower emissions and will, therefore, raise the consumer price of all forms of energy.

The demand for energy is derived from demands for other goods and services in all three IAMs. However, the models differ in the way they derive their energy demands. In the

1 IGSM each good- or service-producing sector demands energy. The production sector is  
2 an input-output structure where every industry (including the energy sector) supplies its  
3 outputs as inputs to intermediate production in other industries and for final consumption.  
4 Households have separate demands for automobile fuel and for all other energy services.  
5 Each final demand sector can use electricity, liquid fuels (petroleum products or biomass  
6 liquids), gas, and coal; fuel for automobiles is limited to liquids. MiniCAM is similar in  
7 that each MiniCAM sector demands energy. Energy is demanded by both final  
8 consumers and transforming sectors. In MiniCAM there are three final energy  
9 consumption sectors: buildings, industry and transport which consume electricity and  
10 refined energy products (coal, biomass, refined liquid fuels, methane and hydrogen). In  
11 addition energy is demanded by energy producing and refining sectors, power generators,  
12 and hydrogen producers, whose demands in turn are derived from the demands arising in  
13 the final energy consumption sectors. MERGE is similar to the IGSM except that its  
14 inter-industry transactions are aggregated into a single non-energy production sector for  
15 each region from which demands for fuels (oil, gas, coal and bioenergy) and electricity  
16 are derived. The power generation sector's demands for energy are derived from the  
17 economy's demand for electricity.

#### 18 19 **2.2.4. Energy Resources**

20  
21 The future availability of energy resources, particularly of exhaustible fossil fuels, is an  
22 important determinant of energy use and emissions, so the models provide explicit  
23 treatments of the underlying resource base. All three include empirically based estimates  
24 of in-ground resources of oil, coal, and natural gas that might ultimately be available,  
25 along with a model of the costs of extraction. The levels of detail in the different models  
26 are shown in Table 2.1. Each of the models includes both conventional and  
27 unconventional sources in its resource base and represents the process of exhaustion of  
28 resources by an increasing cost of exploitation. That is, lower-cost resources are utilized  
29 first so that the costs of extraction rise as the resources are depleted. The models differ,  
30 however, in the way they represent the increasing costs of extraction. MiniCAM divides  
31 the resource base for each fossil fuel into discrete grades with increasing costs of  
32 extraction, along with an exogenous technical change that lowers resource extraction  
33 costs over time. MERGE has similar differential grades for oil and gas, but assumes that  
34 the coal base is more than sufficient to meet potential demand and that exogenous  
35 technological improvements in extraction will be minimal. For these reasons, MERGE  
36 represents coal as having a constant cost over time irrespective of utilization. IGSM  
37 models resource grades with a continuous function, separately identifying conventional  
38 oil, shale oil, natural gas, and coal. Fuel-producing sectors are subject to economy-wide  
39 technical progress (e.g., increased labor productivity growth), which partly offsets the  
40 rise in extraction costs. The models all incorporate tar sands and unconventional gas  
41 (e.g., tight gas, coal-seam gas) in the grade structure for oil and natural gas, and each also  
42 includes the potential development of shale oil.

43  
44 The models seek to represent all resources that could be available as technology and  
45 economic conditions vary over time and across simulations. Thus, they reflect judgments  
46 that technology will advance to the point where currently unused resources can be

1 economically exploited. Generally, then, they define a resource base that is more  
2 expansive than, for example, that of the U.S. Geological Survey, which estimates  
3 technological and economic feasibility only at current technology and prices. However,  
4 differences exist in the treatments of potentially available resources. MiniCAM includes  
5 a detailed representation of the nuclear power sector, including Uranium and Thorium  
6 resources, nuclear fuel fabrication, reactor technology options, and associated fuel-cycle  
7 cycles, including waste, storage, and fuel reprocessing. IGSM and MERGE assume that  
8 the uranium resources used for nuclear power generation are sufficient to meet likely use  
9 and, therefore, do not explicitly model their depletion.

10  
11 The treatment of wind and solar resources also differs among the models. IGSM  
12 represents the penalty for intermittent supply by modeling wind and solar as imperfect  
13 substitutes for central station generation, where the elasticity of substitution implies a  
14 rising cost as these resources supply a larger share of electricity supply. Land is also an  
15 input, and the regional cost of wind/solar is based on estimates of regional resource  
16 availability and quality. MERGE represents these resources as having a fixed cost that  
17 improves over time, but it applies upper limits on the proportion of these resources,  
18 representing limits on the integration of these resources into the grid. MiniCAM  
19 represents wind and solar technologies as extracting power from graded, regional,  
20 renewable resource bases. Variation in resource availability across diurnal and annual  
21 cycles affects market penetration of these technologies. As wind and solar technologies  
22 achieve larger fractions of the total power generation system, storage and ancillary power  
23 production capacity are required in MiniCAM, which in turn affects the cost of power  
24 generation and technology choice.

25  
26 IGSM and MiniCAM model biomass production as competing for agricultural land.  
27 Increasing production leads to an increasing land rent, representing the scarcity of  
28 agricultural land, and, thus, to an increasing cost of biomass as production expands.  
29 MiniCAM also has a separate set of regional supply functions for biomass supplied from  
30 waste and residue sources. MERGE places an upper limit on the amount of biomass  
31 energy that might supply the electric and non-electric energy sectors, but otherwise  
32 assumes a fixed cost for biomass energy and allows biomass to compete unhindered in  
33 the market.

### 34 35 **2.2.5. Technology and Technological Change**

36  
37 Technology is the broad set of processes covering know-how, experience and equipment,  
38 used by humans to produce services and transform resources. In the three models  
39 participating in this study the relationship between things that are produced and things  
40 that are used in the production process are represented mathematically. In the jargon of  
41 the models, the relationship between things that are produced and things that are used in  
42 the production process is referred to as a production function.

43  
44 The three modeling teams differed substantially in their representation of technology  
45 depending on their overall design objectives and because data limitations and  
46 computational feasibility force tradeoffs between the inclusion of engineering detail and

1 the representation of the interaction among the segments of a modern economy that  
2 determines supply, demand, and prices (see Box 2.1).

3  
4 Though all three of the models applied here follow a “hybrid” approach to the  
5 representation of energy technology, involving substantial detail in some areas and more  
6 aggregate representations in others, some of the choices that flow from the distinct design  
7 of each can be seen in Table 2.1. They represent energy demand, as described in Section  
8 2.2.3, with the application of an autonomous energy efficiency improvement (AEEI)  
9 factor to represent non-price-induced trends in energy use. However, AEEI parameter  
10 values are not directly comparable across the models because each has a unique  
11 representation of the processes that together explain the multiple forces that have  
12 contributed historically to changes in the energy intensity of economic activity. In IGSM  
13 and MERGE, the AEEI captures non-price changes (including structural change not  
14 accounted for in the models) that can be energy-using rather than energy-saving.  
15 MERGE represents the AEEI as a function of GDP growth in each region. MiniCAM  
16 captures shifts among fuels through differing income elasticities, which change over  
17 time, and separately represents AEEI efficiency gains.

18  
19 **--- BOX 2.1: TOP-DOWN, BOTTOM-UP, AND HYBRID MODELING ---**

20 The models used in energy and environmental assessments are sometimes classified as  
21 either top-down or bottom-up in structure, a distinction that refers to the way they  
22 represent technological options. A top-down model uses an aggregate representation of  
23 how producers and consumers can substitute non-energy inputs for energy inputs, or  
24 relatively energy-intensive goods for less energy-intensive goods. Often, these tradeoffs  
25 are represented by aggregate production functions or by utility functions that describe  
26 consumers’ willingness and technical ability to substitute among goods. The bottom-up  
27 approach begins with explicit technological options, and fuel substitution or changes in  
28 efficiency occur as a result of a discrete change from one specific technology to another.  
29 The bottom-up approach has the advantage of being able to represent explicitly the  
30 combination of outputs, inputs, and emissions of types of capital equipment used to  
31 provide consumer services (e.g., a vehicle model or building design) or to perform a  
32 particular step in energy supply (e.g., a coal-fired powerplant or wind turbine). However,  
33 a limited number of technologies are typically included, which may not well represent the  
34 full set of possible options that exist in practice. Also, in a pure bottom-up approach, the  
35 demands for particular energy services are often characterized as fixed (unresponsive to  
36 price), and the prices of inputs such as capital, labor, energy and materials are exogenous.  
37 On the other hand, the top-down approach explicitly models demand responsiveness and  
38 input prices, which usually require the use of continuous functions to model at least some  
39 parts of the available technology set. The disadvantage of the latter approach is that  
40 production functions of this form will poorly represent switch points from one technology  
41 to another—as from one form of electric generation to another, or from gasoline to  
42 biomass blends as vehicle fuel. In practice, the vast majority of models in use today,  
43 including those applied in this study, are hybrids in that they include substantial  
44 technological detail in some sectors and more aggregate representations in others.

45 **--- END BOX ---**

46

1 Other areas shown in the table where there are significant differences among the models  
2 are in energy conversion—from fossil fuels or renewable sources to electricity, and from  
3 solid fossil fuels or biomass to liquid fuels or gas. In the IGSM, discrete energy  
4 technologies are represented as energy supply sectors contained within the input-output  
5 structure of the economy. Those sources of fuels and electricity that now dominate  
6 supply are represented as production functions with the same basic structure as the other  
7 sectors of the economy. Technologies that may play a large role in the future (e.g., power  
8 plants with carbon capture and storage or oil from shale) are introduced as discrete  
9 technologies using a production function structure similar to that for existing production  
10 sectors and technologies. They are subject to economy-wide productivity improvements  
11 (e.g., labor, land, and energy productivity), whose effect on cost depends on the share of  
12 each factor in the technology production function. MERGE and MiniCAM characterize  
13 energy-supply technologies in terms of discrete technologies. In MERGE, technological  
14 improvements are captured by allowing for the introduction of more advanced  
15 technologies in future periods; in MiniCAM, the cost and performance of technologies  
16 are assumed to improve over time and new technologies become available in the future.  
17 Similar differences among the models hold for other conversion technologies, such as  
18 coal gasification or liquefaction or liquids from biomass.

19  
20 The entry into the market of new sources and their levels of production by region are  
21 determined endogenously in all three models and depend on the relative costs of supply.  
22 It should be emphasized that the models do not explicitly represent the research and  
23 development (R&D) process and how it leads to technical change through, for example,  
24 public and private R&D, spillovers from innovation in other economic sectors, and  
25 learning-by-doing. A number of recent efforts have been made to incorporate such  
26 processes and their effects as an endogenous component of modeling exercises.  
27 However, generally these studies have not been applied to models of the complexity  
28 needed to meet the requirements of this scenario product.

29  
30 Because of the differences in structure among these models, there is no simple  
31 technology-by-technology comparison of performance and cost across particular sources  
32 of supply or technical options. This situation exists for a variety of reasons. First, cost is  
33 an output of the three models and not an input. In the three models here technologies are  
34 defined not in terms of some exogenously specified cost, but rather in terms of a set of  
35 parameters to a production function. The three models differ in many regards. Each  
36 model defines the scope of a technology differently. Sectoral definitions, technology  
37 definitions, and data sources all vary across the three models. For example, one model  
38 has a service sector while another has a buildings sector. There is then, no common  
39 definition for technologies, technology descriptors and hence for a set of comparable  
40 costs. Readers interested in understanding detailed technology assumptions employed by  
41 the two models are encouraged to consult the detailed scenario documentation for each of  
42 the three modeling teams: [Insert references].

43  
44 The influence of differing technology specifications and assumptions is evident in the  
45 results shown in Chapters 3 and 4, with several of these features being particularly  
46 notable. In the absence of any greenhouse gas policy, motor fuel is drawn ever more

1 heavily from high-emitting sources—for example, oil from shale comes in under IGSM’s  
2 resource and technology assumptions, but liquids from coal enter in MERGE and  
3 MiniCAM. Furthermore, because each model assumes market mechanisms operate  
4 efficiently, the marginal cost of reducing greenhouse gas emissions—that is the cost of  
5 reducing the last ton of greenhouse gas—is equal to the price of carbon in every  
6 technology employed in every sector and in every country of the world. When  
7 stabilization conditions are imposed, all models show carbon capture and storage taking a  
8 key role over the study period. Nuclear power contributes heavily in MERGE and in  
9 MiniCAM, whereas the potential role of this technology is overridden in the IGSM  
10 results by a scenario assumption of political restraints on expansion. Finally, although  
11 differences in emissions in the no-policy scenario contribute to variation in the projected  
12 difficulty of achieving stabilization, alternative assumptions about rates of technical  
13 change in supply technologies also play a prominent role.

#### 14 15 **2.2.6. Land Use and Land Use Change**

16  
17 The models used in this study were developed originally with a focus on energy and  
18 fossil carbon emissions. The integration of the terrestrial biosphere, including human  
19 activity, into the climate system is less highly developed. Each model represents the  
20 global carbon cycle, including exchanges with the atmosphere of natural vegetation and  
21 soils, the effects of human land-use and responses to carbon policy, and feedbacks to  
22 global climate. None represents all of these possible responses and interactions, and the  
23 level of detail varies substantially among the models. For example, they differ in the  
24 handling of natural vegetation and soils and in their responses to CO<sub>2</sub> concentration and  
25 changed climate. Furthermore, land-use practices (e.g., low- or no-till agriculture, or  
26 biomass production) and changes in land use (e.g., afforestation, reforestation, or  
27 deforestation) that influence GHG emissions and the sequestration of carbon in terrestrial  
28 systems are handled at different levels of detail. Indeed, improved two-way linking of  
29 global economic and climate analysis with models of physical land use (land use  
30 responding to climate and economic pressures and to climate response changes in the  
31 terrestrial biosphere) is the subject of ongoing research in these modeling groups.

32  
33 In IGSM, land is an input to agriculture, biomass production, and wind/solar energy  
34 production. Agriculture is a single sector that aggregates crops, livestock and forestry.  
35 Biomass energy production is modeled as a separate sector, which competes with  
36 agriculture for land. Markets for agricultural goods and biomass energy are international,  
37 and demand for these products determines the price of land in each region and its  
38 allocation among uses. In other sectors, returns to capital include returns to land, but the  
39 land component is not explicitly identified. Anthropogenic emissions of GHGs  
40 (importantly including CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O) are estimated within the IGSM model as functions  
41 of agricultural activity and assumed levels of deforestation. The response of terrestrial  
42 vegetation and soils to climate change and CO<sub>2</sub> increase is captured in the Earth system  
43 component of the model, which provides a detailed treatment of biogeochemical and  
44 land-surface properties of terrestrial systems. However, the biogeography of natural  
45 ecosystems and human uses remains unchanged over the simulation period, with the area  
46 of cropland fixed to the pattern of the early 1990s. Balance in the carbon cycle between



1 ocean uptake, land-use and land-use change, and anthropogenic emissions is achieved in  
2 the IGSM with an adjustment factor to assure that the recent trend in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>  
3 increase is replicated. This adjustment factor is best interpreted as what carbon uptake  
4 due to forest regrowth must have been given the representation of terrestrial and ocean  
5 systems in the IGSM. The need for such an adjustment factor reflects the continuing  
6 scientific uncertainty in the carbon cycle; i.e., with fossil emissions and concentrations  
7 relatively well-known, the total uptake is known but the partitioning of the uptake  
8 between terrestrial and ocean systems is uncertain (e.g. see Sabine *et al.*, 2004). IGSM  
9 does not simulate carbon price-induced changes in carbon sequestration (e.g.,  
10 reforestation, tillage) and change among land-use types in EPPA is not fed to the  
11 terrestrial biosphere component of the IGSM.

12  
13 The version of MERGE used here incorporates a neutral terrestrial biosphere across all  
14 scenarios. That is, it is assumed that the net CO<sub>2</sub> exchange with the atmosphere by  
15 natural ecosystems and managed systems—the latter including agriculture, deforestation,  
16 afforestation, reforestation and other land-use change—sums to zero.

17  
18 MiniCAM includes a model that allocates the land area in a region among various  
19 components of human use and unmanaged land—with changes in allocation over time in  
20 relation to income, technology and prices—and estimates the resulting CO<sub>2</sub> emissions (or  
21 sinks) that result. Land conditions and associated emissions are parameterized for a set  
22 of regional sub-aggregates. The supply of primary agricultural production (four food  
23 crop types, pasture, wood, and commercial biomass) is simulated regionally with  
24 competition for a finite land resource based on the average profit rate for each good  
25 potentially produced in a region. In stabilization scenarios, the value of carbon stored in  
26 the land is added to this profit, based on the average carbon content of different land uses  
27 in each region. This allows carbon mitigation policies to explicitly extend into land and  
28 agricultural markets. The model is solved by clearing a global market for primary  
29 agricultural goods and regional markets for pasture. The biomass market is cleared with  
30 demand for biomass from the energy component of the model. Exogenous assumptions  
31 are made for the rate of intrinsic increase in agricultural productivity although net  
32 productivity can decrease in the case of expansion of agricultural lands into less  
33 productive areas (Sands and Leimbach 2003). Unmanaged land can be converted to  
34 agro-forestry, which in general results in net CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from tropical regions in the  
35 early decades. Emissions of non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs are tied to relevant drivers, for example,  
36 with CH<sub>4</sub> from ruminant animals related to beef production. MiniCAM thus treats the  
37 effects on carbon emissions of gross changes in land use (e.g., from forests to biomass  
38 production) using an average emission factor for such conversion. The pricing of carbon  
39 stocks in the model provides a counterbalance to increasing demand for biomass crops in  
40 stabilization scenarios.

#### 41 42 **2.2.7. Emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> and Non-CO<sub>2</sub> Greenhouse Gases**

43  
44 In all three models, the main source of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions is fossil fuel combustion, which is  
45 computed on the basis of the carbon content of each of the underlying resources: oil,  
46 natural gas, and coal. Special adjustments are made to account for emissions associated

1 with the additional processing required to convert coal, tar sands, and shale sources into  
2 products equivalent to those from conventional oil. Other industrial CO<sub>2</sub> emissions also  
3 are included, primarily from cement production.

4  
5 As required for this study, all three models also include representations of emissions and  
6 abatement of CH<sub>4</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O, HFCs, PFCs, and SF<sub>6</sub> (plus aerosols and other substances not  
7 considered in this study). The models use somewhat different approaches to represent  
8 abatement of the non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs. The IGSM includes the emissions and abatement  
9 possibilities directly in the production functions of the sectors that are responsible for  
10 emissions of the different gases. Abatement possibilities are represented by substitution  
11 elasticities (i.e., the degree to which one factor of production can be substituted for  
12 another) in a nested structure that encompasses gas emissions and other inputs,  
13 benchmarked to reflect bottom-up studies of abatement potential. This construction is  
14 parallel to the representation of fossil fuels in production functions, where abatement  
15 potential is similarly represented by the substitution elasticity between fossil fuels and  
16 other inputs, with the specific set of substitutions governed by the nest structure.  
17 Abatement opportunities vary by sector and region.

18  
19 In MERGE, methane emissions from natural gas use are tied directly to the level of  
20 natural gas consumption, with the emissions rate decreasing over time to represent  
21 reduced leakage during the transportation process. Non-energy sources of CH<sub>4</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O,  
22 HFCs, PFCs, and SF<sub>6</sub> are based largely on the guidelines provided by the Energy  
23 Modeling Forum (EMF) Study No. 21 on Multi-Gas Mitigation and Climate Change  
24 (Weyant and de la Chesnaye 2005). The EMF developed baseline projections from 2000  
25 through 2020. For all gases but N<sub>2</sub>O and CO<sub>2</sub>, the baseline for beyond 2020 was derived  
26 by extrapolation of these estimates. Abatement cost functions for these two gases are  
27 also based on EMF 21, which provided estimates of the abatement potential for each gas  
28 in each of 11 cost categories in 2010. These abatement cost curves are directly  
29 incorporated in the model and extrapolated after 2010 following the baseline. There is  
30 also an allowance for technical advances in abatement over time.

31  
32 MiniCAM calculates emissions of CH<sub>4</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O, and seven categories of industrial sources  
33 for HFCs, PFCs, and SF<sub>6</sub>. Emissions are determined for over 30 sectors, including fossil  
34 fuel production, transformation, and combustion; industrial processes; land use and land-  
35 use change; and urban emissions. For details, see Smith (2005) and Smith and Wigley  
36 (2006). Emissions are proportional to driving factors appropriate for each sector, with  
37 emissions factors in many sectors decreasing over time according to an income-driven  
38 logistic formulation. Marginal abatement cost (MAC) curves from the EMF-21 exercise  
39 are applied, including shifts in the curves for methane due to changes in natural gas  
40 prices. Any “below zero” reductions in MAC curves are assumed to apply in the  
41 reference scenario.

### 42 43 **2.3. Earth Systems Component**

44  
45 The Earth system components of the models serve to compute the response of the  
46 atmosphere, ocean, and terrestrial biosphere to emissions and increasing concentrations

1 of GHGs and other substances. Representation of these processes, including the carbon  
2 cycle (see Box 2.2, is necessary to determine emissions paths consistent with stabilization  
3 because these systems determine how long each of these substances remains in the  
4 atmosphere and how it interacts in the modification of the Earth's radiation balance.  
5 Each of the models includes such physical-chemical-biological components, but differs  
6 from the other models in the level of detail incorporated. The most elaborated Earth  
7 system components are found in the IGSM (Sokolov et al. 2005), which falls in a class of  
8 models classified as Earth System Models of Intermediate Complexity, or EMICs  
9 (Claussen et al. 2002) These are models that fall between the full three-dimensional  
10 atmosphere-ocean general circulation models (AOGCMs) and energy balance models  
11 with a box model of the carbon cycle. The Earth system components of MERGE and  
12 MiniCAM fall in the class of energy balance/carbon cycle box models. Table 2.1 shows  
13 how each of the models treat different components of the Earth systems.

### 14 --- BOX 2.2: THE CARBON CYCLE ---

15 Although an approximate atmospheric "lifetime" is sometimes calculated for CO<sub>2</sub>, the  
16 term is potentially misleading because it implies that CO<sub>2</sub> put into the atmosphere by  
17 human activity always declines over time by some stable removal process. In fact, the  
18 calculated concentration of CO<sub>2</sub> is not related to any mechanism of destruction, or even to  
19 the length of time an individual molecule spends in the atmosphere, because CO<sub>2</sub> is  
20 constantly exchanged between the atmosphere and the surface layer of the ocean and with  
21 vegetation. Instead, it is more appropriate to think about how the quantity of carbon that  
22 the Earth contains is partitioned between stocks of in-ground fossil resources, the  
23 atmosphere (mainly as CO<sub>2</sub>), surface vegetation and soils, and the surface and deep layers  
24 of the ocean. When stored CO<sub>2</sub> is released into the atmosphere, either from fossil or  
25 terrestrial sources, atmospheric concentrations increase, leading to disequilibrium with  
26 the ocean, and more carbon is taken up than is cycled back. For land processes,  
27 vegetation growth may be enhanced by increases in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>, and this change  
28 could augment the stock of carbon in vegetation and soils. As a result of the ocean and  
29 terrestrial uptake, only about half of the carbon currently emitted remains in the  
30 atmosphere and over millennial time scales oceans would continue to remove carbon  
31 until a large fraction, presently about 80 percent, would ultimately be removed to the  
32 oceans leaving about 20 percent as a permanent increase in the atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>  
33 concentration. But this large removal only occurs because current levels of emissions  
34 lead to substantial disequilibrium between atmosphere and ocean. Lower emissions  
35 would lead to less uptake, as atmospheric concentrations come into balance with the  
36 ocean and interact with the terrestrial system. Rising temperatures themselves will  
37 reduce uptake by the ocean, and will affect terrestrial vegetation uptake, processes that  
38 the models in this study variously represent.

39  
40  
41 An important policy implication of these carbon-cycle processes as they affect  
42 stabilization scenarios is that stabilization of emissions at anything like today's level will  
43 not lead to stabilization of atmospheric concentrations. CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations were  
44 increasing in the 1990s at just over 3 ppmv per year, an annual increase of 0.8 percent.  
45 Thus, even if societies were able to stabilize emissions at current levels, atmospheric

1 concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub> would continue to rise. As long as emissions exceed the rate of  
2 uptake, even very stringent abatement will only slow the rate of increase.

3 --- **END BOX** ---

4  
5 The IGSM has explicit spatial detail, resolving the atmosphere into multiple layers and by  
6 latitude, and includes a terrestrial vegetation model with multiple vegetation types that  
7 are also spatially resolved. A version of the IGSM with a full three-dimensional ocean  
8 model was used for this study, and it includes temperature dependent uptake of carbon.  
9 The IGSM models atmospheric chemistry, resolved separately for urban (i.e., heavily  
10 polluted) and background conditions. Processes that move carbon into or out of the  
11 ocean and vegetation are modeled explicitly. IGSM also models natural emissions of  
12 CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O, which are weather/climate-dependent. The model includes a radiation  
13 code that computes the net effect of atmospheric concentrations of the GHGs studied in  
14 the scenarios considered below. Also included in the global forcing is the effect of  
15 changing ozone and aerosol levels, which result from projected emissions of methane and  
16 non-GHGs, such as NO<sub>x</sub> and volatile organic hydrocarbons, SO<sub>x</sub>, black carbon, and  
17 organic carbon from energy, industrial, agricultural, and natural sources.

18  
19 MERGE's physical Earth system component is embedded in the intertemporal  
20 optimization framework, thus allowing solution of an optimal allocation of resources  
21 through time, accounting for damages related to climate change, or optimizing the  
22 allocation of resources with regard to other constraints such as concentrations,  
23 temperature, or radiative forcing. In this study, the second of these capabilities is applied,  
24 with a constraint on radiative forcing (see Chapter 4). In contrast, the IGSM and  
25 MiniCAM Earth system models are driven by emissions as simulated by the economic  
26 components. In that regard, they are simulations rather than optimization models.

27  
28 The carbon cycle in MERGE relates emissions to concentrations using a convolution  
29 ocean carbon-cycle model and assuming a neutral biosphere (i.e., no net CO<sub>2</sub> exchange).  
30 It is a reduced-form carbon cycle model developed by Maier-Reimer and Hasselmann  
31 (1987). Carbon emissions are divided into five classes, each with different atmospheric  
32 lifetimes. The behavior of the model compares favorably with atmospheric  
33 concentrations provided in the IPCC's Third Assessment Report (2001) when the same  
34 SRES scenarios of emissions are simulated in the model (Nakicenovic et al. 2000).  
35 MERGE models the radiative effects of GHGs using relationships consistent with  
36 summaries by the IPCC, and applies the median aerosol forcing from Wigley and Raper  
37 (2001). The aggregate effect is obtained by summing the radiative forcing effect of each  
38 gas.

39  
40 MiniCAM uses the MAGICC model (Wigley and Raper 2001, 2002) as its biophysical  
41 component. MAGICC is an energy-balance climate model that simulates the energy  
42 inputs and outputs of key components of the climate system (sun, atmosphere, land  
43 surface, ocean) with parameterizations of dynamic processes such as ocean circulations.  
44 It operates by taking anthropogenic emissions from the other MiniCAM components,  
45 converting these to global average concentrations (for gaseous emissions), then  
46 determining anthropogenic radiative forcing relative to pre-industrial conditions, and

1 finally computing global mean temperature changes. The carbon cycle is modeled with  
2 both terrestrial and ocean components: the terrestrial component includes CO<sub>2</sub>  
3 fertilization and temperature feedbacks; the ocean component is a modified version of the  
4 Maier-Reimer and Hasselmann (1987) model that also includes temperature effects on  
5 CO<sub>2</sub> uptake. Net land-use change emissions from the MiniCAM's land-use change  
6 component are fed into MAGICC so that the global carbon cycle is consistent with the  
7 amount of natural vegetation. Reactive gases and their interactions are modeled on a  
8 global-mean basis using equations derived from results of global atmospheric chemistry  
9 models (Wigley and Raper 2002).

10  
11 In MiniCAM, global mean radiative forcing for CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>, and N<sub>2</sub>O are determined from  
12 GHG concentrations using analytic approximations. Forcings for other GHGs are taken  
13 to be proportional to concentrations. Forcings for aerosols (for sulfur dioxide and for  
14 black and organic carbon) are taken to be proportional to emissions. Indirect forcing  
15 effects, such as the effect of CH<sub>4</sub> on stratospheric water vapor, are also included. Given  
16 radiative forcing, global mean temperature changes are determined by a multiple box  
17 model with an upwelling-diffusion ocean component. The climate sensitivity is specified  
18 as an exogenous parameter. MAGICC's ability to reproduce the global mean  
19 temperature change results of atmosphere-ocean general circulation models has been  
20 demonstrated (Cubasch et al. 2001, Raper and Gregory 2001).

21  
22 Although aerosols and ozone are not included in the computation of the radiative forcing  
23 targets that are the focus of these scenarios they are nonetheless included in the  
24 simulations as noted above. That is, the target radiative forcing levels identified in Table  
25 1.2, and the radiative forcing levels reported in subsequent chapters, account for only that  
26 part of radiative forcing due to those GHGs covered by the target. The models can  
27 simulate total radiative forcing including additional positive forcing from ozone and dark  
28 aerosols and negative forcing from sulfate aerosols. As shown by Prinn *et al.* (2006),  
29 even for very large changes in emissions related to these substances the temperature  
30 effect is small, in large part because aerosols and ozone have offsetting cooling and  
31 warming effects. To the extent temperature is affected by these substances, however, they  
32 have a small, indirect influence on the results because trace gas cycles are climate-  
33 dependent. For example, climate affects vegetation and ocean temperature and thus  
34 carbon uptake, and natural emissions of CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O and the lifetime of CH<sub>4</sub> also  
35 depend on climate. Because the net effect of these substances on temperature is small,  
36 the feedback effect on trace gas cycles also is very small. However, to the extent these  
37 feedbacks are represented in the models as discussed above, they are included in the  
38 calculation of required emissions reduction because the temperature paths, while not  
39 reported here, are simulated in the models and affect the reported carbon and other gas  
40 concentrations. By the same token, the Montreal gases, which are being phased out, are  
41 nonetheless included in these models and exert some influence on temperature.

42  
43 We note here that while the models have capabilities to evaluate to varying degrees  
44 climate change effects, the Prospectus limited the focus of this report to emissions  
45 scenarios. Additional CCSP products will focus on the climate consequences of  
46 changing concentrations and the attendant impacts of changing climate on ecosystems

1 and the economy. One aspect of this division of the problem is that the three models  
2 employed in this exercise are not fully closed. With few exceptions, these three models  
3 do not include the consequences of such feedback effects as temperature on heating and  
4 cooling degree days, local climate change on agricultural productivity, a CO<sub>2</sub> fertilization  
5 effect on agricultural productivity (though a CO<sub>2</sub> fertilization effect is included in the  
6 terrestrial carbon cycle models employed by IGSM and MiniCAM), climate effects of  
7 water availability for applications ranging from crop growing to power plant cooling. We  
8 leave such improvements to future research.

## 10 2.4. References

- 11  
12 Brenkert, A., S. Smith, S. Kim, H. Pitcher. 2003. *Model Documentation for the*  
13 *MiniCAM*. Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Technical Report PNNL-14337.
- 14 Claussen, M., L.A. Mysak, A.J. Weaver, M. Crucifix, T. Fichefet, M.-F. Loutre, S.L.  
15 Weber, J. Alcamo, V.A. Alexeev, A. Berger, R. Calov, A. Ganopolski, H. Goosse, G.  
16 Lohman, F. Lunkeit, I.I. Mokhov, V. Petoukhov, P. Stone, and Zh. Wang. 2002. Earth  
17 system models of intermediate complexity: Closing the gap in the spectrum of climate  
18 system models. *Climate Dynamics* 15, 579-586.
- 19 Cubasch, U., Meehl, G. A., Boer, G. J., Stouffer, R. J., Dix, M., Noda, A., Senior, C. A.,  
20 Raper, S., Yap, K. S., 2001: Projections of future climate change. In IPCC, 2001:  
21 *Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis*. Cambridge, UK. 525–582.
- 22 Edmonds, J., and J. Reilly. 1985. *Global Energy: Assessing the Future*. New York:  
23 Oxford University Press.
- 24 IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change), 2001. *Climate Change 2001: The*  
25 *Scientific Basis – Contribution of Working Group I to the third assessment report of*  
26 *the IPCC*. Cambridge, UK.
- 27 Maier-Reimer, E., and K. Hasselmann. 1987. Transport and storage of CO<sub>2</sub> in the ocean  
28 —An inorganic ocean-circulation carbon cycle model. *Climate Dynamics* 2: 63–90.
- 29 Manne, A. and Richels, R. 2005. “MERGE-A Model for Global Climate Change.” In  
30 *Energy and Environment* eds. Loulou, R. Waaub, J. and Zaccour, G. Springer.
- 31 Nakicenovic, N., J. Alcamo, G. Davis, B. de Vries, J. Fenhann, S. Gan, K. Gregory, A.  
32 Grubler, T. Y. Jung, T. Kram, E. L. L. Rovere, L. Michaelis, S. Mori, T. Morita, W.  
33 Pepper, H. Pitcher, L. Price, K. Riahi, A. Roehrl, H.-H. Rogner, A. Sankovski, M.  
34 Schlesinger, P. Shukla, S. Smith, R. Swart, S. van Rooijen, N. Victor, and Z. Dadi.  
35 2000. *Special Report on Emissions Scenarios*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University  
36 Press.
- 37 Paltsev, S., J.M. Reilly, H.D. Jacoby, R.S. Eckaus, J. McFarland, M. Sarofim, M.  
38 Asadoorian, and M. Babiker. 2005. *The MIT Emissions Prediction and Policy Analysis*  
39 *(EPPA) Model: Version 4*. Report 125. Cambridge, MA: MIT Joint Program on the  
40 Science and Policy of Global Change.
- 41 Prinn, R., J. Reilly, M. Sarofim, C. Wang and B. Felzer. 2006. Effects of air pollution  
42 control on climate.” In: *Integrated Assessment of Human-induced Climate Change* [M.  
43 Schlesinger, ed.], Cambridge University Press (in press)

- 1 Raper and Gregory. 2001. {NEED TO COMPLETE THIS CITATION}
- 2 Sabine, C.L., M. Heiman, P. Artaxo, D.C. Bakker, C.-T. Chen, C.B. Field, N. Gruber, C.  
3 LeQuéré, R.G. Prinn, J.E. Richey, P. Romero-Lankao, J. Sathaye and R. Valentini,  
4 2004. Current status and past trends of the carbon cycle. In: *The Global Carbon*  
5 *Cycle, SCOPE Project 62*, C.B. Field and M.R. Raupach (eds.), Island Press,  
6 Washington DC, pgs 17-44.
- 7 Sands, R.D., and M. Leimbach. 2003. Modeling agriculture and land use in an integrated  
8 assessment framework, *Climatic Change* 56: 185–210.
- 9 Smith, S.J., and T.M.L. Wigley. 2006. Multi-gas forcing stabilization with the MiniCAM.  
10 (accepted for publication in the *Energy Journal*).
- 11 Smith, S. J. 2005. Income and pollutant emissions in the OBJECTS MiniCAM model.  
12 *Journal of Environment and Development* 14:1, 175–196.
- 13 Sokolov, A.P., C.A. Schlosser, S. Dutkiewicz, S. Paltsev, D.W. Kicklighter, H.D. Jacoby,  
14 R.G. Prinn, C.E. Forest, J. Reilly, C. Wang, B. Felzer, M.C. Sarofim, J. Scott, P.H.  
15 Stone, J.M. Melillo & J. Cohen. 2005. 124. *The MIT Integrated Global System Model*  
16 *(IGSM) Version 2: Model Description and Baseline Evaluation*. Report 124.  
17 Cambridge, MA: MIT Joint Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change.
- 18 Webster, M.D., M. Babiker, M. Mayer, J.M. Reilly, J. Harnisch, R. Hyman, M.C.  
19 Sarofim and C. Wang. 2003. Uncertainty in emissions projections for climate models,  
20 *Atmospheric Environment* 36(22): 3659-3670.
- 21 Weyant, J.P., and F. de la Chesnaye. 2005. Multigas scenarios to stabilize radiative  
22 forcing. *Energy Journal*, Special Edition on Multi-gas Scenarios and Climate Change.
- 23 Wigley, T.L.M. and Raper. 2002. Reasons for Larger Warming Projections in the IPCC  
24 Third Assessment Report, *Nature*, 357, 293-300.
- 25 Wigley, T.L.M. and Raper. 2001. Interpretation of High Projections for Global-mean  
26 Warming, *Science*, 293, 451-454.
- 27

1

<b>Feature</b>	<b>IGSM &amp; EPPA economics component</b>	<b>MERGE</b>	<b>MiniCAM</b>
Regions	16	9	14
Time Horizon, Time Steps	2100, 5-year steps	2200, 10-year steps	2095, 15-year steps
Model Structure	General Equilibrium	General Equilibrium	Partial Equilibrium
Solution	Recursive Dynamic	Intertemporal Optimization	Recursive Dynamic
Final Energy Demand Sectors in Each Region	Households, private transportation, commercial transportation, service sector, agriculture, energy intensive industries, other industry	A single non-energy production sector	Buildings, transportation, industry (including agriculture)
Capital Turnover	Five vintages of capital with a depreciation rate	A “putty clay” approach wherein the input-output coefficients for each cohort are optimally adjusted to the future trajectory of prices at the time of investment	Vintages with constant depreciation rate for all electricity-sector capital; capital structure not explicitly modeled in other sectors
Goods in International Trade	All energy and non-energy goods, emissions permits	Energy, energy intensive industry goods, emissions permits, representative tradeable good.	Oil, coal, natural gas, biomass, agricultural goods, emissions permits
Emissions	CO <sub>2</sub> , CH <sub>4</sub> , N <sub>2</sub> O, HFCs, PFCs, SF <sub>6</sub> , CO, NO <sub>x</sub> , SO <sub>x</sub> , NMVOCs, BC, OC, NH <sub>3</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> , CH <sub>4</sub> , N <sub>2</sub> O, long-lived F-gases, short-lived F-gases, SO <sub>x</sub>	CO <sub>2</sub> , CH <sub>4</sub> , N <sub>2</sub> O, CO, NO <sub>x</sub> , SO <sub>2</sub> , NMVOCs, BC, OC, HFC245fa, HFC134a, HFC125, HFC143a, SF <sub>6</sub> , C <sub>2</sub> F <sub>6</sub> , CF <sub>4</sub>
Land use	Agriculture (crops, livestock, forests), biomass land use, land use for wind/solar	Reduced-form emissions from land-use. No explicit land use sector. Assume no net terrestrial emissions of CO <sub>2</sub>	Agriculture (crops, pasture, forests) & biomass land use and unmanaged land. The agriculture-land-use module directly determines land-use change emissions and terrestrial carbon stocks.
Population	Exogenous	Exogenous	Exogenous
GDP Growth	Exogenous productivity growth assumptions for labor, energy, land; exogenous labor force growth determined from population growth; endogenous capital growth through savings and investment	Exogenous productivity growth assumptions for labor, energy; exogenous labor force growth determined from population growth; endogenous capital growth through savings and investment	Exogenous productivity growth assumptions for labor; exogenous labor force growth based on population demographics
Energy Efficiency Change	Exogenous	Proportional the rate of GDP growth in each region	Exogenous



Energy Resources	Oil (including tar sands), shale oil, gas, coal, wind/solar, land (biomass), hydro, nuclear fuel	Conventional oil, unconventional oil (coal-based synthetics, tar sands and shale oil), gas, coal, wind, solar, biomass, hydro, nuclear fuel	Conventional oil, unconventional oil (including tar sands and shale oil), gas, coal, wind, solar, biomass (waste/residues, & crops), hydro, nuclear fuel (Uranium and Thorium) including a full representation of the nuclear fuel cycle.
Electricity Technologies	Conventional fossil (coal, gas, oil); nuclear, hydro, natural gas combined cycle w/ & w/o capture, integrated coal gasification with capture, wind/solar, biomass	Conventional fossil (coal, gas, oil); nuclear, hydro, natural gas combined cycle integrated coal gasification with capture, wind, solar, biomass, fuel cells	Conventional fossil (coal, gas, oil) w/ & w/o capture; IGCCs w/ & w/o capture; natural gas combined cycle (NGCC) w/ & w/o capture; Gen II, III, and IV reactors and associated fuel cycles, hydro, wind, solar, biomass (traditional & modern commercial)
Conversion Technologies	Oil refining, coal gasification, bio-liquids	Oil refining, coal gasification and liquefaction, bio-liquids, electrolysis	Oil refining, natural gas processing, natural gas to liquids conversion, coal, and biomass conversion, to synthetic liquids and gases. Hydrogen production using liquids, natural gas, coal, biomass, electrolysis including direct production from wind and solar, and nuclear thermal conversion.
Atmosphere- Ocean	2-Dimensional Atmosphere w/ a 3 Dimensional Ocean General Circulation Model, resolved at 20 minute time steps, 4° latitude, 4 surface types, 12 vertical layers in the atmosphere.		Global multi-box energy balance model with upwelling-diffusion ocean heat transport.
Carbon Cycle	Biogeochemical models of terrestrial and ocean processes, depend on climate/atmospheric conditions with 35 terrestrial ecosystem types		Globally balanced carbon-cycle with separate ocean and terrestrial components, with terrestrial response to land-use changes
Natural Emissions	CH <sub>4</sub> , N <sub>2</sub> O, weather/climate dependent as part of biogeochemical process models		Fixed natural emissions over time
Atmospheric fate of GHGs, pollutants	Process models of atmospheric chemistry resolved for urban & background conditions		Reduced form models for reactive gases and their interactions
Radiation Code	Radiation code accounting for all significant GHGs and aerosols		Reduced form, top of the atmosphere forcing including indirect forcing effects

1

**3. REFERENCE SCENARIOS**

3. REFERENCE SCENARIOS ..... 1

3.1. Introduction..... 1

3.2. Socio-Economic Assumptions ..... 3

3.3. Energy Use, Prices, and Technology ..... 6

    3.3.1. The Evolving Structure of Energy Use..... 7

    3.3.2. Trends in Fuel Prices ..... 10

    3.3.3. Electricity Production and Technology ..... 11

    3.3.4. Non-Electric Energy Use ..... 12

3.4. Land Use and Land-Use Change ..... 13

3.5. Emissions, Concentrations, and Radiative Forcing ..... 14

    3.5.1. Greenhouse Gas Emissions..... 14

    3.5.2. The Carbon Cycle: Net Ocean and Terrestrial CO<sub>2</sub> Uptake ..... 19

    3.5.3. Greenhouse Gas Concentrations ..... 19

    3.5.4. Radiative Forcing from Greenhouse Gases ..... 20

3.6. References..... 21

*Reference scenarios for all three models show significant growth in energy use and continued reliance on fossil fuels, leading to an increase in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions 3½ times the present level by 2100. When combined with increases in the non-CO<sub>2</sub> greenhouse gases and net uptake by the ocean and terrestrial biosphere, the result is that radiative forcing at the end of the century is 6.4 to 8.6 W/m<sup>2</sup> above the pre-industrial level.*

**3.1. Introduction**

This chapter introduces the reference scenarios developed by the three modeling groups. These scenarios are plausible future paths, not predictions, for by the very nature of their construction they lack the features of “best-guess” forecasts. For example, they assume that in the post-2012 period existing measures to address climate change expire and are never renewed or replaced—an unlikely occurrence. Rather, they have been developed as points of departure to highlight the implications for energy use and other human activities of the stabilization of radiative forcing. Each of the modeling teams could have created a range of other plausible reference scenarios by varying assumptions about rates of economic growth, the cost and availability of alternative energy options, assumptions about non-climate environmental regulations, and so forth.

Other than to standardize reporting conventions and greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions mitigation policies (or lack thereof), the three modeling teams developed their reference scenarios independently as each judged appropriate. As noted in Chapter 2, the three models were developed with somewhat different original design objectives. They differ in (a) their inclusiveness, (b) their specifications of key aspects of economic structure, and (c) their choice of values for key parameters. These choices then lead to different

1 characterizations of the underlying economic and physical systems that these models  
2 represent.

3  
4 Moreover, even if the models were identical in structure the independent choice of key  
5 assumptions should lead to differences among scenarios. For example, as will be  
6 discussed, the reference scenarios differ in their specification of the technical details of  
7 virtually every aspect of the future global energy system, ranging from the cost and  
8 availability of oil and natural gas to the prospects for nuclear power. These differences  
9 affect future reference emissions and the nature and cost of stabilization regimes.

10  
11 Finally, the modeling teams did not attempt to harmonize assumptions about non-climate-  
12 related policies. Such differences matter both in the reference and stabilization scenarios.  
13 For example, the MiniCAM reference assumes a larger effect of methane emission-  
14 control technologies deployed for economic reasons, which results in lower reference  
15 scenario methane emissions than the other models. Similarly, the IGSM modeling team  
16 assumed that non-climate concerns would limit the deployment of nuclear power, while  
17 the MERGE and MiniCAM models assumed that nuclear power would be allowed to  
18 participate in energy markets on the basis of energy cost alone.

19  
20 This variation in modeling approach and assumptions is one of the strengths of this  
21 exercise, for the resulting differences across scenarios can help shed light on the  
22 implications of differing assumptions about the way key forces may evolve over time. It  
23 also provides three independent starting points for consideration of stabilization goals.

24  
25 Although there are many reasons to expect that the three reference scenarios would be  
26 different, it is worth noting that the modeling teams met periodically during the study  
27 process, to review progress and to exchange information. Thus, while not adhering to  
28 any formal protocol of standardization, the three reference scenarios are not entirely  
29 independent either.

30  
31 Development of a reference scenario involves the elaboration of one path from among a  
32 range of uncertain outcomes. Thus, it should be further emphasized that the three  
33 reference scenarios were not designed in an attempt to span the full range of potential  
34 future conditions or to shed light on the probability of the occurrence of future events.  
35 That is a much more ambitious undertaking than the one reported here.

36  
37 The remainder of this chapter describes the reference scenarios developed by the three  
38 modeling teams working forward from underlying drivers to implications for radiative  
39 forcing. (Chapter 4, on the other hand, proceeds in the other direction, imposing the  
40 stabilization levels on radiative forcing and exploring the implications.) Section 3.2  
41 begins with a summary of the underlying socio-economic assumptions, most notably for  
42 population and economic growth. Section 3.3 discusses the evolution of the global  
43 energy system over the twenty-first century in the absence of additional GHG controls  
44 and discusses the associated prices of fuels. The energy sector is the largest but not the  
45 only source of anthropogenic GHG emissions. Also important is the net uptake or release  
46 of CO<sub>2</sub> by the oceans and the terrestrial biosphere. Section 3.4 shows how the three

1 models handle this aspect of the interaction of human activity with natural Earth systems.  
2 Section 3.5 then shows the estimates of anthropogenic emissions, taking into account  
3 both the energy sector and other sources, such as agriculture and various industrial  
4 activities. The section draws together all these various components to present reference  
5 scenarios of the consequences of anthropogenic emissions and the processes of CO<sub>2</sub>  
6 uptake and non-CO<sub>2</sub> gas destruction for the ultimate focus of the study: atmospheric  
7 concentrations and global radiative forcing.  
8

### 9 **3.2. Socio-Economic Assumptions**

10  
11 *GHGs are a product of modern life. Population increase and economic activity*  
12 *are major determinants of the scale of human activities and ultimately of*  
13 *anthropogenic GHG emissions. The reference scenarios are similar in that both*  
14 *population and economic activity are assumed to continue to grow to the end of*  
15 *the century. Global population is projected to rise from 6 billion in the year 2000*  
16 *to between 8.6 and 9.9 billion in 2100 in the three reference scenarios.*  
17 *Developed nations are assumed to continue to expand their economies at*  
18 *historical rates, and developing nations are assumed to make significant progress*  
19 *toward improved standards of living.*  
20

21 Reference scenarios are grounded in a larger demographic and economic story. Each  
22 uses population as the basis for developing estimates of the scale and composition of  
23 economic activity for each region. For population assumptions, the IGSM modeling team  
24 adopted a regionally detailed U.N. projection for the period 2000-2050 (United Nations  
25 2001) and then extended this projection to 2100 using information from a longer-term  
26 U.N. study (United Nations 2000). The MiniCAM assumptions are based on a median  
27 scenario by the United Nations (United Nations 2005) and a Millennium Assessment  
28 Techno-Garden Scenario from the International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis  
29 (O'Neal 2005). Near-term population assumptions for MERGE come from the Energy  
30 Information Administration's *International Energy Outlook*.  
31

32 Table 3.1. Population by Region across Models, 2000-2100  
33

34 Regional populations are given in Table 3.1. Population increases substantially across the  
35 reference scenarios by the end of the century, but all of the scenarios portray the  
36 population growth rate as slowing to near zero if not turning negative by the end of the  
37 century. As a result, by 2050 more than 75% of all the change between the year 2000 and  
38 2100 has occurred. A demographic transition from high birth and death rates to low  
39 death rates and eventually to low birth rates is a feature of most demographic projections,  
40 reflecting assumptions that birth rates will decline to replacement levels or below. For  
41 some countries, birth rates are already below replacement levels, and just maintaining  
42 these levels will result in population decline for these countries. A key uncertainty in all  
43 demographic scenarios is whether a transition to less than replacement levels is a more or  
44 less permanent feature of those countries where it has occurred, and whether such a  
45 pattern will be repeated in other countries.  
46

1 The differences among the scenarios lie in nuances of this pattern. The MiniCAM  
2 reference scenario exhibits a peak in global population around the year 2070 at slightly  
3 more than 9 billion people, after which the population declines to 8.6 billion. MERGE  
4 and IGSM, on the other hand, both employ demographic scenarios in which global  
5 population stabilizes but does not decline during this century. By 2100 populations range  
6 from 8.6 to 9.9 billion across the scenarios, an increase of 42 to 64% from the 6 billion on  
7 Earth in 2000. In total the difference between the demographic scenarios is relatively  
8 small: they differ by only 3% in 2030 and by less than 10% until after 2080.

9  
10 Figure 3.1. World and U.S. Population across Reference Scenarios

11  
12 The variation in population among the models is greater for the U.S. than for the globe.  
13 The U.S. population, in the right panel of Figure 3.1, increases from about 280 million in  
14 the year 2000 to between 335 million and 425 million by 2100. Although the MiniCAM  
15 global population is lowest of the three scenarios in 2100, it is the highest for the U.S.  
16 The higher U.S. population in MiniCAM compared to the other models can be traced to  
17 different assumptions about net migration.

18  
19 As discussed in Chapter 2, gross domestic product (GDP), while ostensibly an output of  
20 all three models, is in fact largely determined by assumptions about labor productivity  
21 and labor force growth, which are model inputs. None of the three modeling teams began  
22 with a GDP goal and derived sets of input factors that would generate that level of  
23 activity. Rather, each began with assessments about potential growth rates in labor  
24 productivity and labor force and used these, through differing mechanisms, to compute  
25 GDP. In MiniCAM, labor productivity and labor force growth are the main drivers of  
26 GDP growth. In MERGE and IGSM, savings and investment and productivity growth in  
27 other factors (e.g., materials, land, and energy) contribute as well. All three models  
28 derive labor force growth from the underlying assumptions about population.

29  
30 The alternative scenarios of population and productivity growth lead to differences  
31 among the three reference scenarios in U.S. GDP growth, as shown in Figure 3.2. There  
32 is relatively little difference among the three trajectories through the year 2020. After  
33 2020, however, the scenarios diverge with the lowest scenario (MERGE) having US GDP  
34 roughly half of that of the highest scenario (IGSM) by the end of the century. The IGSM  
35 labor productivity growth assumptions for the U.S. were the highest of the three and its  
36 U.S. population was also relatively high, as seen in Figure 3.1. The relatively lower labor  
37 productivity growth assumptions used in the MERGE and MiniCAM reference scenarios  
38 lead to lower levels of GDP. The lower population growth assumptions employed in the  
39 MERGE reference scenario give it the lowest GDP level in 2100.

40  
41 Figure 3.2. U.S. Economic Growth across Reference Scenarios

42  
43 Table 3.2 shows GDP across regions in the three reference scenarios. The absolute levels  
44 of GDP increase are the result of relatively small differences in rates of per capita growth.  
45 Although difficulties arise in comparisons of GDP across countries (see Box 3.1), the  
46 growth rates underlying these scenarios are usefully compared with historical experience.

1 Table 3.3 presents long-term growth rates from reconstructed data showing that  
2 consistent rapid growth is a phenomenon of industrialization, starting in the 1800s in  
3 North America and Europe and gradually spreading to other areas of the world. By the  
4 end of the period 1950 to 1973, it appeared that the phenomenon of rapid growth had  
5 taken hold in all major regions of the world. Since 1973, it has been less clear to what  
6 degree that conclusion holds. Growth slowed in the 1970s in most regions, the important  
7 exceptions being China, India, and several South and East Asian economies. In Africa,  
8 Latin America, Eastern Europe, and the former Soviet Union, growth slowed in this  
9 period to rates more associated with pre-industrial times.

10  
11 Table 3.2. Reference GDP for Key Regions

12  
13 Table 3.3. Historical Annual Average Per Capita GDP Growth

14  
15 **--- BOX 3.1: Exchange Rates and Comparisons of Real Income among Countries ---**

16 Models used in this type of exercise typically represent the economy in real terms,  
17 following the common assumption that inflation is a purely monetary phenomenon that  
18 does not have real effects, but issues occur in comparing income across regions in terms  
19 of what currency exchange rates are most appropriate. The models do not represent the  
20 factors that govern exchange rate determination and so cannot project changes.  
21 However, modeling international trade in goods requires either an exchange rate or a  
22 common currency. Rather than separately model economies in native currencies and use  
23 a fixed exchange to convert currencies for trade, the equivalent and simpler approach is  
24 to convert all regions to a common currency at average market exchange rates (MER) for  
25 the base year of the model.

26  
27 At the same time, it is widely recognized that using market exchange rates to compare  
28 countries can have peculiar implications. Country A might start with a larger GDP than  
29 country B when converted to a common currency using that year's exchange rates, and  
30 grow faster in real terms than B, yet could later have a lower GDP than B using exchange  
31 rates in that year. This paradoxical result can occur if A's currency depreciates relative to  
32 B's. Depreciation and appreciation of currencies by 20 to 50% over just a few years is  
33 common, so the example is not extreme. Interest in making cross-country comparisons  
34 that are not subject to such peculiarities has led to development of indices of international  
35 purchasing power. A widely used index is purchasing power parity (PPP), whose  
36 development was sponsored by the World Bank. PPP-type indices have the advantage of  
37 being more stable over time and are thought to better reflect relative living standards  
38 among countries than MER. Thus, analysts drawing comparisons among countries have  
39 found it preferable to use PPP-type indices rather than MER. Although the empirical  
40 foundation for the indices has been improving, the theory for them remains incomplete,  
41 and thus there is a limited basis on which changes in PPP can be projected into the future.  
42 Some hypothesize that differences close as real income gaps narrow, but the evidence for  
43 this outcome is weak, in part due to data limitations.

44  
45 Controversy regarding the use of MER arose around the Special Report on Emissions  
46 Scenarios (SRES) produced by the IPCC (Nakicenovic and Swart, 2001) because they

1 were reported to model economic convergence among countries, yet reported results in  
2 MER. Assessing convergence implies a cross-country comparison, but that would only  
3 be strictly meaningful if MER measures were corrected for a country's real international  
4 purchasing power. In developing the scenarios for this exercise, no assumptions were  
5 made regarding convergence. Growth prospects and other parameters for the world's  
6 economies were assessed relative to their own historical performance. The models are  
7 parameterized and simulated in MER, as this is consistent with modeling of trade in  
8 goods. To the extent GDP estimates are provided, readers are strongly cautioned against  
9 making international comparisons; for example, even global GDP for an historical period  
10 will differ if exchange rates of different years are used.

11 -- **END BOX** --

12  
13 With this historical experience as background, the differences among the models in GDP  
14 growth can be explained. Demographic trends, slowing population and labor force  
15 growth, are responsible for a gradual slowing of overall GDP growth in all three models,  
16 and generally slower growth rates than in the last half of the twentieth century. With  
17 respect to the developed countries, the IGSM per capita income growth rate for the U.S.  
18 is about the average for North America for the period 1950-2000. The lower growth for  
19 the MiniCAM reference reflects an assessment that an aging population will lead to lower  
20 labor force participation, and the result of this demographic maturation is a lower future  
21 rate of per capita GDP growth compared to history. U.S. growth rates in the MERGE  
22 reference scenario are similar to those of MiniCAM.

23  
24 GDP growth patterns for Western Europe and Japan are similar to one another within  
25 reference scenarios but vary across models. The IGSM reference scenario follows the  
26 post World War II trend in per capita GDP growth, but MiniCAM and MERGE  
27 anticipate a break from the trend with lower per capita growth in GDP as a consequence  
28 of changes in underlying demographic trends. As for the US, the MiniCAM results for  
29 other developed regions reflect a decline in average labor force participation as  
30 populations age, resulting in lower growth in per capita GDP compared to the IGSM  
31 reference scenario. The MERGE GDP growth pattern is similar to that of MiniCAM.

32  
33 The scenarios for developing regions show greater differences from historical experience.  
34 Notably, all three modeling groups show consistent growth in many non-OECD regions  
35 at rates experienced by "industrializing" countries. However, growth rates are not  
36 homogeneous. Growth in China and India is generally higher than for regions such as  
37 Latin America and Africa, as it has been in recent decades. The IGSM results for non-  
38 OECD regions show somewhat less growth compared to the MiniCAM and MERGE  
39 scenarios. These are just one set of possible growth prospects from each modeling group  
40 and are not intended to be expressions of what the teams view as desirable performance.  
41 Clearly, more rapid growth in developing countries, if gains spread to lower income  
42 groups within these regions, could be the basis for improving the outlook for people in  
43 these areas.

### 44 45 **3.3. Energy Use, Prices, and Technology**

46



1 *Global primary energy consumption expands dramatically over the century in all*  
2 *three reference scenarios, growing to between 3 and 4 times its 2000 level of*  
3 *roughly 400 EJ. This growth is the net result of a combination of forces including*  
4 *rising economic activity, increasing efficiency of energy use and changes in*  
5 *energy consumption patterns. Growth in per-capita energy consumption occurs*  
6 *despite a continuous decline in the energy intensity of economic activity. The*  
7 *improvement in energy intensity reflects, in part, assumptions of substantial*  
8 *technological change in all three reference scenarios.*

9  
10 *Fossil fuels provided almost 90% of the energy supply in the year 2000 and*  
11 *remain the dominant energy source in all three scenarios throughout the twenty-*  
12 *first century despite a phase-out of conventional petroleum resources. In all three*  
13 *reference scenarios a range of alternative fossil resources is available to supply*  
14 *the bulk of the world's increasing demand for energy. Differing among the*  
15 *scenarios, however, is the mix of fossil fuels. The IGSM reference scenario has*  
16 *relatively more oil, derived from shale; the MERGE scenario has relatively more*  
17 *coal with a substantial amount of the increase used to produce liquid fuels; and*  
18 *the MiniCAM scenario has relatively more natural gas.*

19  
20 *In all three cases, the production from non-fossil fuel resources grows*  
21 *substantially in comparison to today's levels, reaching levels roughly 65 to 100%*  
22 *of the total global level of energy consumption in 2000. The scenarios differ in*  
23 *the mix of non-fossil resources that emerges. In all reference scenarios, however,*  
24 *the growth in non-fossil fuel use does not forestall substantial growth in fossil fuel*  
25 *consumption.*

### 26 27 **3.3.1. The Evolving Structure of Energy Use**

28  
29 Energy production is closely associated with emissions of GHGs, particularly CO<sub>2</sub>,  
30 because of the dominant role of fossil fuels. Figure 3.3 shows global primary energy use  
31 over the century and its composition by fuel type in the three reference scenarios. Not  
32 surprisingly, given the assumptions about economic growth, all of the reference scenarios  
33 show substantial growth in primary energy use: from approximately 400 EJ/y in the year  
34 2000 to roughly between 1275 EJ/y and 1500 EJ/y by the end of this century. Combined  
35 with population growth, all three models project a growing per capita use of energy for  
36 the world (Figure 3.4). The per capita growth for the world is very similar for MiniCAM  
37 and the IGSM, with trends diverging somewhat late in the century. MERGE shows  
38 relatively slower growth in per capita use early in the century, with accelerated growth  
39 later. The U.S. results differ substantially on the other hand. U.S. per capita energy use in  
40 MERGE and the IGSM increases substantially, while in MiniCAM it declines gradually  
41 over the century.

42  
43 Figure 3.3. Global and U.S. Primary Energy Consumption by Fuel across  
44 Reference Scenarios  
45



1 fuels, especially those derived from coal liquefaction, economically competitive. Thus,  
2 there is a transition away from conventional oil (and gas) and a corresponding expansion  
3 of coal production. The large difference between MERGE and IGSM regarding primary  
4 oil thus reflects the role of coal liquefaction rather than a fundamentally different  
5 scenario of the need for liquid fuels.

6  
7 The MiniCAM reference scenario depicts yet a third possible transition. Again, it begins  
8 with limited conventional oil resources leading to higher oil prices. Higher oil prices then  
9 lead to the development and deployment of technologies that access unconventional oil,  
10 such as oil sands, heavy oils, and shale oils. However, it also leads to expanded  
11 production of natural gas and (as in the MERGE scenario) to expanded production of coal  
12 to produce synthetic liquids.

13  
14 Figure 3.3 also reflects assumptions about the availability of low-cost alternatives to  
15 conventional fossil fuels. In all three scenarios, non-fossil supplies increase both their  
16 absolute and relative roles in providing energy to the global economy, with their share  
17 growing to roughly 20 to 30% of total supply by 2100. In the IGSM scenario, which  
18 shows the lowest consumption of non-fossil resources, the magnitude of total  
19 consumption of these resources in 2100 is 65% the size of the total global primary energy  
20 production in 2000, which is more than a 500% increase in the level of production of  
21 non-fossil energy. In MERGE, which provides the scenario with the highest contribution  
22 from non-fossil resources, total consumption from these sources in 2100 exceeds total  
23 primary energy consumption in 2000. Despite this growth, the continued availability of  
24 relatively low-cost fossil energy supplies, combined with continued improvements in the  
25 efficiency with which they are used, results in fossil energy forms remaining competitive  
26 throughout the century.

27  
28 The three reference scenarios tell different stories about non-fossil energy (much of  
29 which is covered below in the discussion of electricity generation). The IGSM reference  
30 scenario assumes political limits on the expansion of nuclear power, so it grows only to  
31 about 50% above of the 2000 level by 2100. However, growing demands for energy and  
32 for liquid fuels in particular lead to the development and expansion of bioenergy, both  
33 absolutely and as percentage of total primary energy.

34  
35 In contrast, the MERGE scenario assumes that a new generation of nuclear technology  
36 becomes available and that societies do not limit its market penetration, so the share of  
37 nuclear power in the economy grows with time. In addition, renewable energy forms,  
38 both commercial biomass and other forms such as wind and solar, expand production  
39 during the century.

40  
41 The MiniCAM reference scenario also assumes the availability of a new generation of  
42 nuclear energy technology that is both cost-competitive and unrestrained by public  
43 policy. Nuclear power, therefore, increases market share although not to the extent found  
44 in the MERGE scenario. Non-biomass renewable energy supplies become increasingly  
45 competitive as well. In MiniCAM, the expansion of bio-energy production in the

1 reference scenario is predominantly recycled wastes, with a modest contribution from  
2 commercial biomass farming toward the end of the century.

3  
4 The three scenarios for the U.S. are similar in character to the global ones, as also shown  
5 in Figure 3.3. The transition from inexpensive and abundant conventional oil to  
6 alternative sources of liquid fuels and electricity affects energy markets and patterns in  
7 the U.S. However, energy demands grow somewhat more slowly in the U.S. than in the  
8 world in general. As with the world total, the U.S. energy system remains dominated by  
9 fossil fuels in all three reference scenarios. MERGE and the IGSM have similar  
10 contributions from non-fossil energy, but for MERGE the sources are predominantly  
11 nuclear and other renewables while for the IGSM it is biomass. MiniCAM has smallest  
12 overall contribution from non-fossil sources split relatively evenly between nuclear,  
13 biomass, and other renewables.

### 14 15 **3.3.2. Trends in Fuel Prices**

16  
17 Historically oil prices have been highly variable, with the volatility apparently often  
18 related to political events. Figure 3.6 plots oil prices from 1947 forward. Prices were in  
19 the \$15 to \$20 range (in the constant 2006 dollars shown in the figure) until the increases  
20 in the 1970s and early 1980s that were the result of disruptions in the Middle East. In  
21 inflation-adjusted terms, prices declined from peaks in the late 1970's to vary around the  
22 \$20 level in the latter half of the 1980s and 1990s. The period 2000 to 2005 has again  
23 seen rising prices of oil and other fossil energy sources, which suggests the possibility of  
24 a long-term trend toward rising prices. Depletion alone would suggest rising prices  
25 because of a combination of rents associated with a limited resource and the exhaustion  
26 of easily recoverable grades of oil. Global demand continues to grow, putting increasing  
27 pressure on supply. Opposing these forces toward higher prices has been improving  
28 technology that reduces the cost of recovering known deposits and facilitates discovery  
29 and that makes recovery of previously unrecoverable deposits economical.

30  
31 **Figure 3.6. Long-Term Historical Crude Oil Prices**

32  
33 The three models used for these scenarios employ time steps of 5 to 15 years (see Chapter  
34 2) and thus are not set up to analyze short-term variability in prices. Their long-term  
35 trends are best interpreted as multi-year averages.

36  
37 The three scenarios paint similar but by no means identical pictures of future energy  
38 prices. The price paths in the three models paint a picture that is a reflection of both  
39 energy resources and energy technologies. The price paths also shed light on the  
40 technology characterizations in the models and therefore about the technology  
41 assumptions employed in the three models. For example, the price of oil determines the  
42 marginal cost of bioenergy, which in turn is a reflection of the technology options  
43 assumed available for its production.

44  
45 Figure 3.7 shows mine-mouth coal prices, electricity producer prices, natural gas  
46 producer prices for the U.S., and the world oil price. The scenarios by each model for all

1 four energy markets – oil, natural gas, coal and electricity – are shaped by the supply of  
2 and demand for these commodities. These fuels also are interconnected because users  
3 can substitute one fuel for another, so thus higher prices in one fuel market will tend to  
4 increase demand for and the price of other fuels. Oil markets are driven by the rising cost  
5 of conventional oil and the transition to more expensive unconventional sources to supply  
6 a growing demand for liquid fuels, mainly for transportation. The oil price scenarios in  
7 the three models are thus the result of the interplay between increasing the demands for  
8 liquid fuels, the available technology, and the availability of liquids derived from these  
9 other sources.

10  
11 **Figure 3.7. Indices of Energy Prices across Reference Scenarios**

12  
13 Natural gas prices tell a similar story. Estimates of the ultimately recoverable natural gas  
14 resource vary, as does the cost structure of the resource, leading to differences among the  
15 models. Like the demand for oil, the demand for natural gas grows, driven by increasing  
16 population and per capita incomes. As is the case for oil, the price of gas tends to be  
17 driven higher in the transition from inexpensive conventional resources to less easily  
18 accessible grades of the resource and to substitutes, such as gas derived from coal or  
19 biological sources. The different degrees and rates of price escalation reflect different  
20 technology assumptions in the three reference scenarios.

21  
22 Coal prices do not rise as fast as oil and natural gas prices in any of the three reference  
23 scenarios. The reason is the abundance of the coal resource base. The different patterns  
24 of coal price movement with time in the three scenarios reflect differences in assumptions  
25 about the rate of resource depletion, its grade structure, and improvements in extraction  
26 technology.

27  
28 The stability of electricity prices compared with oil and natural gas prices is a reflection  
29 of the variety of technologies and of fuels available to produce electricity and their  
30 improvement over time, and the fact that fuel is just one component of the cost of  
31 electricity. The details underlying this electric sector development are reported next.

32  
33  
34 **3.3.3. Electricity Production and Technology**

35  
36 Electricity production is projected to steadily increase in both the U.S. and the world  
37 although the scale and generation mix differ among the three scenarios (Figure 3.8).  
38 Here production is reported in units of electrical output—not units of energy input—by  
39 generation type in the U.S. and the world. All the scenarios depict a continued role for  
40 coal. The IGSM scenario is dominated by coal, which accounts for more than half of all  
41 power production by the end of the twenty-first century, a result consistent with its  
42 limited growth in nuclear power. In contrast, the MERGE scenario projects that nuclear  
43 energy penetrates the market based on economic performance, and non-biomass  
44 renewable energy gains market share. Limited natural gas resources lead to a peak and  
45 decline in gas use in the first half of the century. In MiniCAM coal supplies the largest

1 share of power, but natural gas is relatively abundant and provides a significant portion as  
2 well, as do nuclear and non-biomass renewable energy forms.

3  
4 Figure 3.8. Global and U. S. Electricity Production by Source across  
5 Reference Scenarios

### 6 7 **3.3.4. Non-Electric Energy Use**

8  
9 An important consideration in future energy projections are conversion losses as  
10 relatively lower grade resources are converted to higher grade fuels for use in final  
11 applications such as space conditioning, lighting, and to provide mechanical power.  
12 Figure 3.9 identifies the energy content of primary fuels for the U.S. in the year 2000 and  
13 where conversion losses occur. It shows the energy loss in the conversion from fuel to  
14 electricity to be 28.1 Quads (1 Quad is equal to 1.055 EJ) while the energy content of the  
15 electricity is 12.3 Quads. Other losses occur when fuels are used to create the mechanical  
16 power to, for example, propel vehicles, or when efficiency of conversion to heat, light, or  
17 mechanical energy is less than 100%. The potential for reducing such losses is one reason  
18 why energy intensity of the economy can continue to improve.

19  
20  
21 Figure 3.9. U.S. Energy Flow Diagram and Non-Electrical Energy Use for the  
22 Year 2000

23  
24 However, in the future other fuel transformation activities may become important and  
25 fundamentally change energy-flow patterns, as higher grade resources are exhausted and  
26 lower grades that require more conversion are used. As already discussed, the potential  
27 exists for coal and commercial biomass to be converted to liquids and gases—a  
28 technology thus far implemented only at a small scale. Furthermore, fuels and electricity  
29 may be transformed into hydrogen, creating fundamentally new branches of the system.  
30 Like electricity, these new branches will have conversion losses and those losses can be  
31 important.

32  
33 Figure 3.10 shows non-electric energy use in the reference scenario, and it is important to  
34 realize that these patterns of non-electric use also can imply significant conversion losses.  
35 This prospect plays a strong role in the MERGE reference scenario, in which coal and  
36 biomass goes into liquefaction and gasification plants. To a lesser extent, these  
37 conversions are also present in the MiniCAM and IGSM scenarios. In addition, in the  
38 MiniCAM reference scenario some nuclear and renewable energy appears in non-  
39 electricity uses to produce hydrogen; and MERGE also includes some generation of  
40 hydrogen from renewables sources. In the IGSM and MiniCAM scenarios oil use is the  
41 largest single non-electric energy use, reflecting a continuing growth in demand for  
42 liquids by the transportation sectors. In the MERGE reference scenario, increasingly  
43 expensive conventional oil is supplanted by coal-based liquids. This phenomenon also  
44 has implications for energy intensity in that improvements in end-use energy intensity  
45 can be offset in part by losses in converting primary fuels to end-use liquids or gases.

46



1 extent of cultivated land does not change from scenario to scenario. Because the land-use  
2 pattern is fixed in IGSM changes in the net flux of carbon to the atmosphere reflect the  
3 behavior of the terrestrial ecosystem in response to changes in CO<sub>2</sub> and climatic effects  
4 that are considered within the model's Earth-system component. Taken together, these  
5 effects lead to the negative net emissions from the terrestrial ecosystem shown in Figure  
6 3.12, which contrasts with the neutral biosphere assumed by the MERGE model.

7  
8 Figure 3.12. Global Net Emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from Terrestrial Systems Including  
9 Net Deforestation across Reference Scenarios

10  
11 MiniCAM uses the terrestrial carbon cycle model of MAGICC (Wigley 1993) to  
12 determine the aggregate net carbon flux to the atmosphere. However, unlike either IGSM  
13 or MERGE, MiniCAM determines the level of terrestrial emissions as an output from an  
14 integrated agriculture/land-use module rather than as the product of a terrestrial model  
15 with fixed land use. Thus, MiniCAM exhibits the same types of CO<sub>2</sub> fertilization effects  
16 as the IGSM, but it also represents interactions between the agriculture sector and the  
17 distribution of natural terrestrial carbon stocks.

### 18 19 **3.5. Emissions, Concentrations, and Radiative Forcing**

20  
21 *The growth in the global economy that is assumed in the reference scenarios and*  
22 *the changes in the composition of the global energy system lead to growing*  
23 *emissions of GHGs over the century. Emissions from fossil fuel burning and*  
24 *cement production more than triple over the study period in the reference*  
25 *scenarios. With growing emissions, GHG concentrations are projected to rise*  
26 *substantially over the twenty-first century, with CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations increasing to*  
27 *2-1/2 to over 3 times the pre-industrial concentration. Increases in the*  
28 *concentrations of the non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs vary more widely across the reference*  
29 *scenarios. The increase in radiative forcing ranges from 6.4 to 8.6 W/m<sup>2</sup> from the*  
30 *year 2000 level with the non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs accounting for 20 to 25% of the*  
31 *instantaneous forcing in 2100.*

32  
33 *Moderating the effect on the atmosphere of anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions is the*  
34 *net uptake by the ocean and the terrestrial biosphere. As atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> grows*  
35 *in the reference scenarios the rate of net uptake by the ocean increases as well.*  
36 *Also, mainly through the effects of CO<sub>2</sub> fertilization, increasing atmospheric levels*  
37 *of CO<sub>2</sub> spur plant growth and net carbon uptake by the terrestrial biosphere.*  
38 *Differences among scenarios of these effects are in part a reflection of variation*  
39 *in their sub-models of the carbon cycle.*

#### 40 41 **3.5.1. Greenhouse Gas Emissions**

##### 42 43 **3.5.1.1. Calculating Greenhouse Gas Emissions**

44  
45 Emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from fossil fuels are the sum of emissions from each of the different  
46 fuel types, and, for each type, emissions are the product of a fuel-specific emissions



1 coefficient and the total combustion of that fuel. Exceptions to this treatment occur if a  
2 fossil fuel is used in a non-energy application (e.g., as a feedstock for plastic) or if the  
3 carbon is captured and stored in isolation from the atmosphere. All three of the models  
4 assume the availability of carbon capture and storage technologies and treat the leakage  
5 from such storage as zero during the study period, although they assume that technologies  
6 for capturing carbon do not capture 100 percent of the CO<sub>2</sub>. Capture and storage incurs  
7 costs additional to the generation process with no attendant benefits absent actions to  
8 constrain carbon emissions, so they are not undertaken in the reference scenarios.

9  
10 Although bioenergy such as wood, organic waste, and straw are hydrocarbons like the  
11 fossil fuels (only much younger), they are treated as if their use had no net carbon release  
12 to the atmosphere. Any fossil fuels used in their cultivation, processing, transport, and  
13 refining are accounted for. Nuclear and non-biomass renewables, such as wind, solar,  
14 and hydroelectric power, have no direct CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and are given a zero coefficient.  
15 Like bioenergy, emissions associated with the construction and operation of conversion  
16 facilities are accounted with the associated emitting source.

17  
18 The calculation of net emissions from terrestrial ecosystems, including land-use change,  
19 is more complicated, and each model employs its own technique. The IGSM model  
20 employs the Terrestrial Ecosystem Model, which is a state-of-the-art terrestrial carbon-  
21 cycle model with a detailed, geographically disaggregated representation of terrestrial  
22 ecosystems and associated stocks and flows of carbon on the land. The IGSM scenario,  
23 therefore, incorporates fluxes to the atmosphere as a dynamic response of managed and  
24 unmanaged terrestrial systems to the changes in the climate and atmospheric  
25 composition.

26  
27 MiniCAM builds its net terrestrial carbon flux by summing both emissions from changes  
28 in the stocks of carbon from human-induced land-use change and the natural system  
29 response, represented in the reduced-form terrestrial carbon module of MAGICC. As  
30 noted above, the MiniCAM model employs a simpler reduced-form representation of  
31 terrestrial carbon reservoirs and fluxes; however, its scenario is fully integrated with its  
32 agriculture and land-use module, which in turn is directly linked to energy and economic  
33 activity in the energy portion of the model. As noted above, MERGE assumes no net  
34 emissions from the terrestrial biosphere.

35  
36 Differing approaches among the models are used to account for the non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs.  
37 They begin with a current inventory of these gases and link growth in emissions to  
38 relevant activity levels. Because emissions are associated with very narrow activities, in  
39 some cases below the sectoral resolution of the models, the reference growth in emissions  
40 may be benchmarked to more detailed forecasts of activities. Details of these methods  
41 are included in the referenced papers that document these models.

### 42 43 **3.5.1.2. Reference Scenarios of Fossil Fuel CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions**

44  
45 All three reference scenarios foresee a transition from conventional oil production to  
46 some other source of liquid fuels based primarily on other fossil sources, either

1 unconventional liquids or coal. As a consequence, carbon-to-energy ratios cease their  
2 historic pattern of decline, as can be seen in Figure 3.13. While the particulars of each  
3 model differ, none shows a dramatic reduction in carbon intensity over this century.

4  
5 Figure 3.13. Global and U.S. CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions from Fossil Fuel Consumption and  
6 Industrial Sources Relative to Primary Energy Consumption

7  
8 Substantial increases in total energy use with no or little decline in carbon intensity lead  
9 to the substantial increases in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions per capita (Figure 3.14) and in global totals  
10 (Figure 3.15). Emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from fossil fuel use and industrial processes increase  
11 from less than 7 GtC/y in 2000 to between 22.5 and 24 GtC/y by 2100. These emissions  
12 are higher than in earlier studies such as IS92a where emissions were 20 GtC/y (Leggett  
13 et al. 1992). The model scenarios are closer in their emissions estimates to the higher  
14 scenarios in the IPCC Special Report on Emissions Scenarios (Nakicenovic and Swart  
15 2000), particularly those included under the headings A1f and A2. U.S. emissions  
16 trajectories are more varied than the global trajectories. By 2100, U.S. emissions are  
17 between 2 GtC/yr and 5 GtC/yr.

18  
19 Figure 3.14 World and U.S. CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions per Capita across Reference  
20 Scenarios

21  
22 Figure 3.15 Global and U.S. Emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from Fossil Fuels and Industrial  
23 Sources across Reference Scenarios

24  
25 The three scenarios display a larger share of emissions growth outside of the Annex I  
26 nations (the developed nations of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and  
27 Development [OECD], plus Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union<sup>1</sup>) as shown in  
28 Figure 3.16. Annex I emissions are highest and non-Annex I emissions lowest in the  
29 IGSM reference. At least in part this is because of two factors underlying the IGSM  
30 scenarios. First, the demand for liquids is satisfied by expanding production of  
31 unconventional oil, which has relatively high carbon emissions at the point of production.  
32 The U.S., with major resources of shale oil, switches from being an oil importer to an  
33 exporter but is responsible for CO<sub>2</sub> emissions associated with shale oil production.  
34 Second, assumed rates of productivity growth in non-Annex I nations are lower in the  
35 IGSM scenario than in those of the other two models.

36  
37 Figure 3.16. Global Emissions of Fossil Fuel and Industrial CO<sub>2</sub> by Annex I  
38 and Non-Annex I Countries across Reference Scenarios

39  

---

<sup>1</sup> Annex I is defined in the Framework Convention on Climate Change (FCCC). However, since the FCCC entered into force, the Soviet Union has broken up. As a consequence, some of the republics of the former Soviet Union are now considered developing nations and do not have the same obligations as the Russian Federation under the FCCC. Thus, strictly speaking, the aggregations employed by the three modeling teams may not precisely align with the present partition of the world's nations. However, the quantitative implications of these differences are small.

1 In contrast, the MERGE scenario assumes that liquids come primarily from coal, a fuel  
2 that is more broadly distributed around the world than unconventional oils. MERGE also  
3 exhibits higher rates of labor productivity in the non-Annex I nations than the IGSM  
4 reference scenario. Finally, MERGE has a greater deployment of nuclear generation,  
5 leading to generally lower carbon-to-energy ratios overall. These three features combine  
6 to produce lower Annex I emissions and higher non-Annex I emissions than in the IGSM  
7 reference scenario. The MiniCAM reference scenario has Annex I emissions similar to  
8 those of MERGE, but higher non-Annex I fossil fuel and industrial CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.

9  
10 The range of global fossil fuel and industrial CO<sub>2</sub> emissions across the three reference  
11 scenarios is relatively narrow compared with the uncertainty inherent in these  
12 developments over a century. While it is beyond the scope of this exercise to conduct a  
13 formal uncertainty or error analysis, both higher and lower emissions trajectories could  
14 be constructed.

15  
16 There are at least two approaches to developing a sensible context in which view these  
17 scenarios. One is to compare them with others produced by analysts who have taken on  
18 the same or a largely similar task. The literature on emissions scenarios is populated by  
19 hundreds of scenarios of future fossil fuel and industrial CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. Figure 3.17  
20 gives some sense of what earlier efforts have produced although they should be used with  
21 care. First, many were developed at earlier times and may be significantly at variance  
22 with events as they have already unfolded. Also, no effort was undertaken in the  
23 construction of the collection in the figure, to weight scenarios for the quality of  
24 underlying analysis. Scenarios for which no underlying trajectories of population or  
25 GDP are available are mixed in with efforts that incorporate the combined wisdom of a  
26 large team of interdisciplinary researchers working over the course of years. Moreover, it  
27 is not clear that the observations are independent. The clustering of year 2100 fossil fuel  
28 and industrial CO<sub>2</sub> emissions around 20 PgC/y (20 GtC/y) in both the pre- and post-IPCC  
29 Third Assessment Report (TAR) time-frames coincides closely with the IPCC IS92a  
30 scenario (Leggett et al. 1992). Many later scenarios were simply tuned to it, and so are  
31 not independent assessments. For these reasons and others, looking to the open literature  
32 can provide some information, but caution in interpreting literature compilations is  
33 warranted.

34  
35 Figure 3.17. Global Fossil Fuel and Industrial Carbon Emissions: Historical  
36 Development and Scenarios  
37

38 Another approach to provide a context is systematic uncertainty analysis. There have  
39 now been several such analyses, including efforts by Nordhaus and Yohe (1983), Reilly  
40 et al. (1987), Manne and Richels (1994), Scott et al. (2000), and Webster et al.  
41 (2002). These studies contain many valuable lessons and insights. For the purposes of  
42 this scenario exercise one useful product of these uncertainty studies is an impression of  
43 the position of any one scenario within the window of futures that might pass a test of  
44 plausibility. Also useful is the way that the distribution of outcomes is skewed upwards—  
45 an expected outcome when one considers that many model inputs, and indeed emissions

1 themselves, are constrained to be greater than zero. Naturally, these uncertainty  
2 calculations present their own problems as well (Webster 2003).

### 3 4 **3.5.1.3. Future Scenarios of Anthropogenic CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O Emissions**

5  
6 The range of emissions for CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O is wider than for CO<sub>2</sub>, as can be see in Figure  
7 3.18. The MERGE and MiniCAM base-year emissions are similar for N<sub>2</sub>O but their  
8 estimates diverge for CH<sub>4</sub>. In the IGSM reference scenario, methane emissions are  
9 higher in the year 2000 than in the other two, reflecting an independent assessment of  
10 historical emissions and uncertainty in the scientific literature regarding even historic  
11 emissions. Note that the IGSM has a correspondingly lower natural methane source  
12 (from wetlands, termites, etc.) that is not shown in Figure 3.18, balancing the observed  
13 concentration change, rate of oxidation, and natural and anthropogenic sources.

#### 14 15 Figure 3.18. Global CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O Emissions across Reference Scenarios

16  
17 Both IGSM and MERGE exhibit steadily growing methane emissions throughout the  
18 twenty-first century as a consequence of the growth of methane-producing activities such  
19 as ruminant livestock herds, natural gas use, and landfills. Unlike CO<sub>2</sub>, for which the  
20 combustion of fossil fuels leads inevitably to emissions without capture and storage,  
21 slight changes in activities can substantially reduce emissions of the non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases  
22 (Reilly et al. 2003). The MiniCAM reference scenario assumes that despite the  
23 expansion of human activities traditionally associated with methane production,  
24 emissions control technologies will be deployed in the reference scenario in response to  
25 local environmental controls. This leads the MiniCAM reference scenario to exhibit a  
26 peak and decline in CH<sub>4</sub> emissions in the reference scenario.

### 27 28 **3.5.1.4. Future Scenarios of Anthropogenic F-Gas Emissions**

29  
30 A set of industrial products that act as GHGs are combined under the term “F-  
31 gases,” which refers to a compound that is common to them, fluorine. Several are  
32 replacements for the chlorofluorocarbons that have been phased out under the Montreal  
33 Protocol. They are usefully divided into two groups: a group of hydrofluorocarbons  
34 (HFCs), most of which are shorter-lived, and the long-lived perfluorocarbons (PFCs) and  
35 sulfur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>). Figure 3.19 presents the reference scenarios for these gases.  
36 IGSM and MERGE show strong growth in the short-lived species, while MiniCAM  
37 projects about half as much growth over the century. The models show very similar  
38 projections for the long-lived gases. PFCs are used in semiconductor production and are  
39 emitted as a byproduct of aluminum smelting; they can be avoided relatively cheaply.  
40 Emissions from the main use of SF<sub>6</sub> in electric switchgear can easily be abated by  
41 recycling to minimize venting to the atmosphere. Many of the abatement activities have  
42 already been undertaken and the models assume they will continue to be used.

#### 43 44 Figure 3.19 Global Emissions of Short-Lived and Long-Lived F-Gases across 45 Reference Scenarios

### 3.5.2. The Carbon Cycle: Net Ocean and Terrestrial CO<sub>2</sub> Uptake

The stock of carbon in the atmosphere at any time is determined from an initial concentration of CO<sub>2</sub>, to which is added anthropogenic emissions from fossil fuel and industrial sources, and from which is subtracted net CO<sub>2</sub> transfer from the atmosphere to the ocean and terrestrial systems. Each model represents these processes differently.

The three reference scenarios display strong increases in ocean uptake of CO<sub>2</sub>, shown in Figure 3.20, reflecting model mechanisms that become increasingly active as CO<sub>2</sub> accumulates in the atmosphere. The IGSM reference scenario has the least active ocean, which results from its three-dimensional ocean representation that shows less uptake in part as a result of rising water temperatures and CO<sub>2</sub> levels in the surface layer and in part as a result of a slowing of mixing into the deep ocean. The MERGE model has the most active ocean, and uptake rates continue to increase over the century. As will be discussed in Chapter 4, the three ocean models produce more similar behavior in the stabilization scenarios; for example, the MERGE and MiniCAM models have almost identical ocean uptake in the Level 2 and Level 1 scenarios.

Figure 3.20. CO<sub>2</sub> Uptake from Oceans across Reference Scenarios

As discussed above, the net transfer of CO<sub>2</sub> from the atmosphere to terrestrial systems includes many processes such as deforestation (which transfers carbon from the land to the atmosphere), uptake from forest re-growth, and the net effects of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> and climate conditions on vegetation. As noted earlier, MERGE employs a neutral biosphere: by assumption its net uptake is zero with processes that store carbon, assumed to just offset those that release it. Taken together with its more active ocean system in the Reference Scenario, the behavior of the carbon cycle in total is similar to the other two models, especially MiniCAM. IGSM and MiniCAM employ active terrestrial biospheres, which on balance remove carbon from the atmosphere, as shown in Figure 3.12. Both the MiniCAM and the IGSM reference scenarios display the net effects of deforestation, which declines in the second half of the century, combined with terrestrial processes that accumulate carbon in existing terrestrial reservoirs. The IGSM reference scenario also includes feedback effects of changing climate.

### 3.5.3. Greenhouse Gas Concentrations

Radiative forcing is related to the concentrations of GHGs in the atmosphere. The relationship between emissions and concentrations of GHGs is discussed in Box 3.2. The concentration of gases that reside in the atmosphere for long periods of time, decades to millennia, is thus more closely related to cumulative emissions than to annual emissions. In particular, this is true for CO<sub>2</sub>, the gas responsible for the largest contribution to radiative forcing. This relationship can be seen for CO<sub>2</sub> in Figure 3.21, where cumulative emissions over the period 2000 to 2100, from both the reference scenario and the four stabilization scenarios, are plotted against the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration in the year 2100. The results for all three models lie on essentially the same line, indicating that despite considerable differences in representation of the processes that govern CO<sub>2</sub> uptake, the

1 aggregate response to increased emissions is very similar. This basic linear relationship  
2 also holds for other long-lived gases such as N<sub>2</sub>O and SF<sub>6</sub> and the long-lived F-gases.

3  
4 Figure 3.21. Relationship between Cumulative CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions from Fossil Fuel  
5 Combustion and Industrial Sources, 2000-2100, and Atmospheric  
6 Concentrations across All Scenarios  
7

8 GHG concentrations rise in all three reference scenarios. As shown in Figure 3.22, CO<sub>2</sub>  
9 concentrations increase from 370 ppmv in year 2000 to somewhere in the range of 700 to  
10 875 ppmv in 2100. The pre-industrial concentration of CO<sub>2</sub> was approximately 280  
11 ppmv. While all three reference scenarios display the same increasing pattern, by the  
12 year 2100 there is a difference of approximately 175 ppmv among the three scenarios.  
13 This difference has implications for radiative forcing and emissions mitigation (discussed  
14 in Chapter 4).

15  
16 Figure 3.22. Atmospheric Concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O, and F-gases  
17 across the Reference Scenarios  
18

19 Projected increases in the concentrations of the non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs vary across the models.  
20 The MiniCAM reference concentrations of CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O are on the low end of the range,  
21 reflecting assumptions discussed above about use of methane for energy. The IGSM  
22 reference scenario projects the highest concentration levels for all of the substances. The  
23 differences mainly reflect the anthropogenic emissions of the three reference scenarios,  
24 although they also are influenced by the way each model treats natural emissions and  
25 sinks for the gases. IGSM includes climate and atmospheric feedbacks to natural  
26 systems, which tend to result in an increase in natural emissions of CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O. Also,  
27 increases in other pollutants generally lengthen the lifetime of CH<sub>4</sub> in IGSM because the  
28 other pollutants deplete the atmosphere of the hydroxyl radical (OH), which is the  
29 removal mechanism for CH<sub>4</sub>. These feedbacks tend to amplify the difference in  
30 anthropogenic emissions exhibited by the models. The projected concentrations of the  
31 short-lived and long-lived F-gases are also presented in Figure 3.22.  
32

### 33 3.5.4. Radiative Forcing from Greenhouse Gases

34  
35 Contributions to radiative forcing are a combination of the abundance of the gas in the  
36 atmosphere and its heat-trapping potential (radiative efficiency). Of the directly released  
37 anthropogenic gases, CO<sub>2</sub> is the most abundant, measured in parts per million; the others  
38 are measured in parts per billion. However, the other GHGs are about 24 times (CH<sub>4</sub>), to  
39 200 times (N<sub>2</sub>O), to thousands of times (SF<sub>6</sub>, PFCs) more radiatively efficient than CO<sub>2</sub>.  
40 Thus what they lack in abundance they make up for, in part, with radiative efficiency.  
41 However, among these substances, CO<sub>2</sub> is still the main contributor to increased radiative  
42 forcing from pre-industrial times and all three reference scenarios exhibit an increasing  
43 relative contribution from CO<sub>2</sub>.  
44

45 The three models display essentially the same relationship between GHG concentrations  
46 and radiative forcing, so the three reference scenarios also all exhibit higher radiative

1 forcing, growing from roughly 2.2 W/m<sup>2</sup> above pre-industrial in 2000 to between 6.4 and  
2 8.6 W/m<sup>2</sup> in 2100. (See Chapter 4 for a discussion of the consequences of limiting  
3 radiative forcing.) The differences in the references mean that the amount of abatement  
4 required to meet each of targets in the IGSM, in which the increase is 8.6 W/m<sup>2</sup>, is  
5 substantially more than that required by MiniCAM, which is on the low end with 6.4  
6 W/m<sup>2</sup> by the end of the century.

7  
8 All three reference scenarios show that the relative contribution of CO<sub>2</sub> will increase in  
9 the future, as shown in Figure 3.23. From pre-industrial times to the present, the non-  
10 CO<sub>2</sub> gases examined here contribute slightly above 30% of the estimated forcing. In the  
11 IGSM reference scenario, the contribution of the non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases falls slightly to about  
12 26% by 2100. The MiniCAM reference scenario includes little additional increase in  
13 forcing for non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases, largely as a result of assumptions regarding the control of  
14 methane emissions for non-climate reasons, and thus has their share falling to about 18%  
15 by 2100. The MERGE reference scenario is intermediate, with the non-CO<sub>2</sub> contribution  
16 falling to about 24%.

17  
18 Figure 3.23. Radiative Forcing by Gas across Reference Scenarios

19  
20 From the results above it can be seen that the three reference scenarios contain many  
21 large-scale similarities. All have expanding global energy systems, all remain dominated  
22 by fossil fuel use throughout the twenty-first century, all generate increasing  
23 concentrations of GHGs, and all produce substantial increases in radiative forcing. Yet  
24 the scenarios differ in many details, ranging from demographics to labor productivity  
25 growth rates to the composition of energy supply to treatment of the carbon cycle. These  
26 scenario differences shed light on important points of uncertainty that arise for the future.  
27 In Chapter 4, they will also be seen to have important implications for the technological  
28 response to limits on radiative forcing.

### 31 3.6. References

- 32  
33 Council of Economic Advisors (CEA), 2005. Economic Report of the President, U.S.  
34 Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.
- 35 Leggett, J., W.J. Pepper, R.J. Swart, J. Edmonds, L.G. Meira Filho, I. Mintzer, M.X.  
36 Wang, and J. Wasson. 1992. "Emissions Scenarios for the IPCC: An Update." in  
37 Climate Change 1992: The Supplementary Report to the IPCC Scientific Assessment,  
38 University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- 39 Maddison, A. 2001. The World Economy: A Millennial Perspective, OECD, Paris.
- 40 Manne, A.S., and R. Richels. 1994. "The Costs of Stabilizing Global CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions: A  
41 Probabilistic Analysis Based on Expert Judgements," *The Energy Journal*. **15**(1):31-  
42 56.
- 43 Morita T, Lee H-C (1998) IPCC SRES Database, Version 0.1, Emission Scenario  
44 Database prepared for IPCC Special Report on Emission Scenarios, [http://www](http://www.cger.nies.go.jp/cger_e/db/ipcc.html)  
45 [cger.nies.go.jp/cger\\_e/db/ipcc.html](http://www.cger.nies.go.jp/cger_e/db/ipcc.html).

- 1 Nakicenovic, N., P. Kolp, R. Keywan, M. Kainuma, and T. Hanaoka. 2006. "Assessment  
2 of Emissions Scenarios Revisited," forthcoming in *Journal of Environmental*  
3 *Economics and Policy Studies*
- 4 Nakicenovic N, Victor N, Morita T (1998) Emissions Scenarios Database and Review of  
5 Scenarios, *Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change*, 3(2-4):95-120.
- 6 Nakicenovic, N. and R. Swart (eds.) 2000. *Special Report on Emissions Scenarios*.  
7 Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom.  
8
- 9 Nordhaus, W.D. and Yohe, G.W. 1983. "Future Carbon Dioxide Emissions from Fossil  
10 Fuels," in *Changing Climate*. pp.87-153. Washington D.C.:National Academy Press.  
11
- 12 O'Neill, B.C. 2005. "Population Scenarios Based on Probabilistic Projections: An  
13 Application for the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment," *Population and Environment*.  
14 26(3):229-254.  
15
- 16 Parson, E.A. et al. 2006. *Global Change Scenarios: Their Development and Use*. CCSP  
17 Product 2.1B.
- 18 Reilly, J.M., H.D. Jacoby and R.G. Prinn. 2003. Multi-Gas Contributors to Global  
19 Climate Change: Climate Impacts and Mitigation Costs of Non-CO<sub>2</sub> Gases, Pew  
20 Center on Global Climate Change, Washington D.C.
- 21 Reilly, J. M., J. A. Edmonds, R. H. Gardner, and A. L. Brenkert. 1987. Uncertainty  
22 Analysis of the AEA/ORAU CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions Model, *The Energy Journal* 8(3): 1-29.
- 23 Scott MJ, Sands RD, Edmonds JA, Liebetrau AM and Engel DW. 2000. "Uncertainty in  
24 Integrated Assessment Models: Modeling with MiniCAM 1.0". *Energy Policy*  
25 27(14):855-879.
- 26 United Nations (UN), 2000: Long-Run World Population Projections: Based on the 1998  
27 Revision. United Nations: New York.
- 28 United Nations, 2001: World Population Prospects: The 2000 Revision, Data in digital  
29 form. Population Division, Department of Economic and Social Affairs.
- 30 United Nations, 2005: World Population Prospects: The 2004 Revision, Data in digital  
31 form. Population Division, Department of Economic and Social Affairs.
- 32 Webster, M.D., M. Babiker, M. Mayer, J. M. Reilly, J. Harnisch, R. Hyman, M. C.  
33 Sarofim, and C. Wang, 2002. Uncertainty In Emissions Projections For Climate  
34 Models, *Atmospheric Environment*, 36(22), 3659-3670, 2002.
- 35 Webster, M. 2003. Communicating Climate Change Uncertainty to Policy-Makers and  
36 the Public, *Climatic Change* 61, 1-8.
- 37 Wigley, T. M. L. (1993) *Balancing the Carbon Budget - Implications for Projections of*  
38 *Future Carbon-Dioxide Concentration Changes*, *Tellus Series B-Chemical and*  
39 *Physical Meteorology* 45(5): 409-425.  
40



**Table 3.1. Population by Region across Models, 2000-2100** (millions) Regional aggregations are different in the three models; for example Minicam includes Turkey in Western Europe, IGSM and MERGE do not.

**IGSM Population by Region (million)**

	2000	2020	2040	2060	2080	2100
USA	283	334	379	396	395	393
Western Europe	390	388	368	331	302	289
Japan	127	126	116	113	118	119
Former Soviet Union	291	278	260	243	234	230
Eastern Europe	97	91	83	74	67	64
China	1282	1454	1500	1429	1365	1334
India	1009	1291	1503	1610	1635	1643
Africa	793	1230	1749	2163	2390	2500
Latin America	419	538	627	678	701	713
Rest of the World	1366	1848	2269	2521	2614	2652

**MERGE Population by Region (millions)**

Region	2000	2020	2040	2060	2080	2100
U.S.A	276	335	335	335	335	335
Western Europe	390	397	397	397	397	397
Japan	127	126	126	126	126	126
Former Soviet Union	411	393	393	393	393	393
Eastern Europe						
China	1275	1429	1478	1493	1498	1499
India	1017	1312	1427	1472	1489	1496
Africa						
Latin America	2566	3538	4209	4677	5003	5228
Rest of World						

**MiniCAM Population by Region (millions)**

Region	2000	2020	2040	2060	2080	2100
U.S.A	283	334	371	396	412	426
Western Europe	457	486	481	456	421	399
Japan	127	127	121	113	103	95
Former Soviet Union	283	284	283	275	261	253
Eastern Europe	124	119	111	100	87	80
China	1385	1578	1591	1506	1407	1293
India	1010	1312	1472	1513	1443	1300
Africa	802	1197	1521	1763	1893	1881
Latin America	525	670	786	869	929	952
Rest of World	1055	1454	1779	1976	2012	1918

**Table 3.2. Reference GDP for Key Regions (trillions of 2000 U.S. \$, MER), 2000-2100.**

This table reports GDP for all regions of the globe, but accounts for inconsistency in regional aggregations across models. Note that while regions are generally comparable, slight differences exist in regional coverage, particularly in aggregate regions. Differences for the base year, 2000, arise from these differences as well as differences in regional deflators and regional exchange rates. (Note: IGSM is in 1997\$ and 1997 exchange rates, MERGE uses 1997\$ and 1997 exchange rates restated to 2000\$ by the ratio of US GDP for 2000 in 1997\$ and 2000\$, MiniCAM is in 2000\$ and 2000 exchange rates.)

**IGSM GDP by Region (trillions of 1997 U.S. \$, MER)**

	2000	2020	2040	2060	2080	2100
USA	9.1	16.9	29.3	44.4	59.8	76.4
Western Europe	9.2	15.8	27.0	41.5	57.2	74.2
Japan	4.4	7.5	13.8	21.8	30.0	38.6
Former Soviet Union	0.6	1.4	2.9	4.8	7.2	10.2
Eastern Europe	0.3	0.6	1.2	2.1	3.3	4.9
China	1.2	3.3	6.9	12.8	19.9	28.9
India	0.5	1.1	2.0	3.3	5.2	8.0
Africa	0.6	1.3	2.0	3.3	5.0	7.4
Latin America	1.6	3.0	6.3	11.5	18.0	25.9
Rest of the World	4.4	8.6	14.9	23.9	35.3	49.9

**MERGE GDP by Region (trillions of 2000 U.S. \$, MER)**

Region	2000	2020	2040	2060	2080	2100
U.S.A	9.8	16.1	20.9	26.8	33.1	39.6
Western Europe	9.8	14.4	19.9	26.9	35.0	43.6
Japan	4.6	6.0	7.7	9.6	11.7	13.9
Former Soviet Union	1.0	1.9	3.6	6.6	11.9	20.4
Eastern Europe						
China	1.2	3.1	7.4	17.3	38.5	78.6
India	0.5	1.5	3.6	8.3	18.5	39.2
Africa	6.5	14.6	27.5	49.3	85.1	141.9
Latin America						
Rest of World						

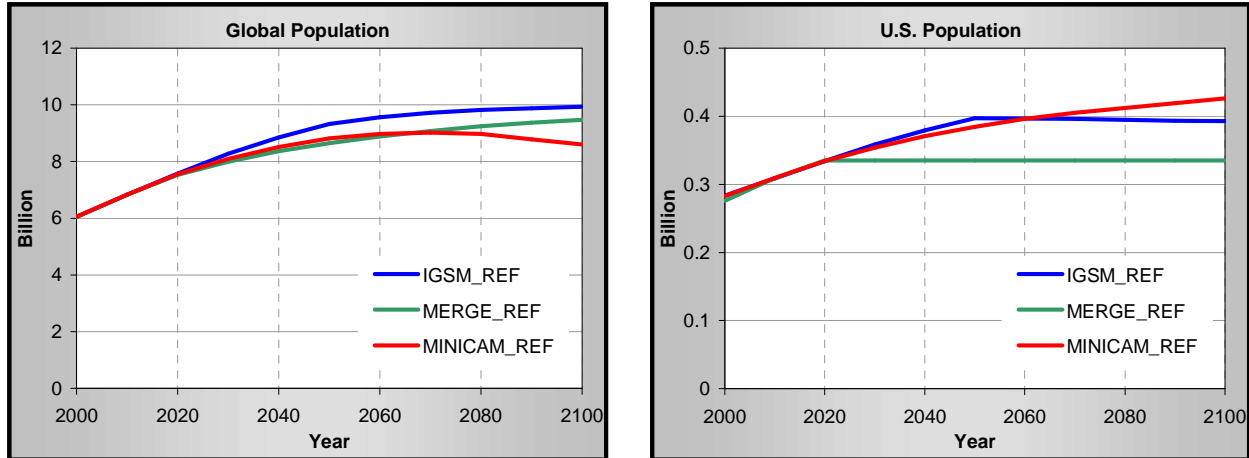
**MiniCAM GDP by Region (trillions of 2000 U.S. \$, MER)**

	2000	2020	2040	2060	2080	2100
USA	9.8	15.1	21.1	28.8	38.9	52.6
Western Europe	8.6	11.1	13.3	16.1	19.4	23.7
Japan	4.7	5.9	7.1	8.6	10.2	12.0
Former Soviet Union	0.4	0.8	1.4	2.3	3.6	5.7
Eastern Europe	0.4	0.7	1.4	2.4	4.0	6.6
China	1.2	4.8	11.6	20.8	34.1	49.3
India	0.5	1.6	4.8	10.7	19.5	32.0
Africa	0.6	1.2	2.1	3.9	7.7	13.8
Latin America	2.0	3.3	5.0	8.8	16.1	26.9
Rest of the World	3.2	6.3	12.5	22.6	37.4	56.6

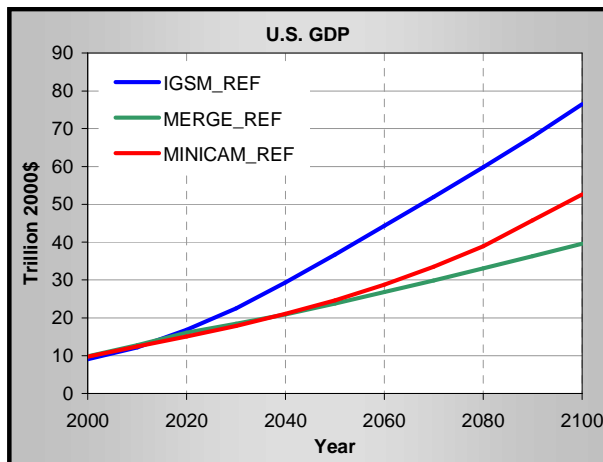
**Table 3.3. Historical Annual Average Per Capita GDP Growth Rates**

	1500-1820	1820-1870	1870-1913	1913-1950	1950-1973	1973-2001
North America	0.34	1.41	1.81	1.56	2.45	1.84
Western Europe	0.14	0.98	1.33	0.76	4.05	1.88
Japan	0.09	0.19	1.48	0.88	8.06	2.14
Eastern Europe	0.10	0.63	1.39	0.60	3.81	0.68
Former U.S.SR	0.10	0.63	1.06	1.76	3.35	-0.96
Africa	0.00	0.35	0.57	0.92	2.00	0.19
Latin America	0.16	-0.03	1.82	1.43	2.58	0.91
China	0.00	-0.25	0.10	-0.62	2.86	5.32
India	-0.01	0.00	0.54	-0.22	1.40	3.01
Other Asia	0.01	0.19	0.74	0.13	3.51	2.42
World	0.05	0.54	1.30	0.88	2.92	1.41
Source: Maddison, 2001						

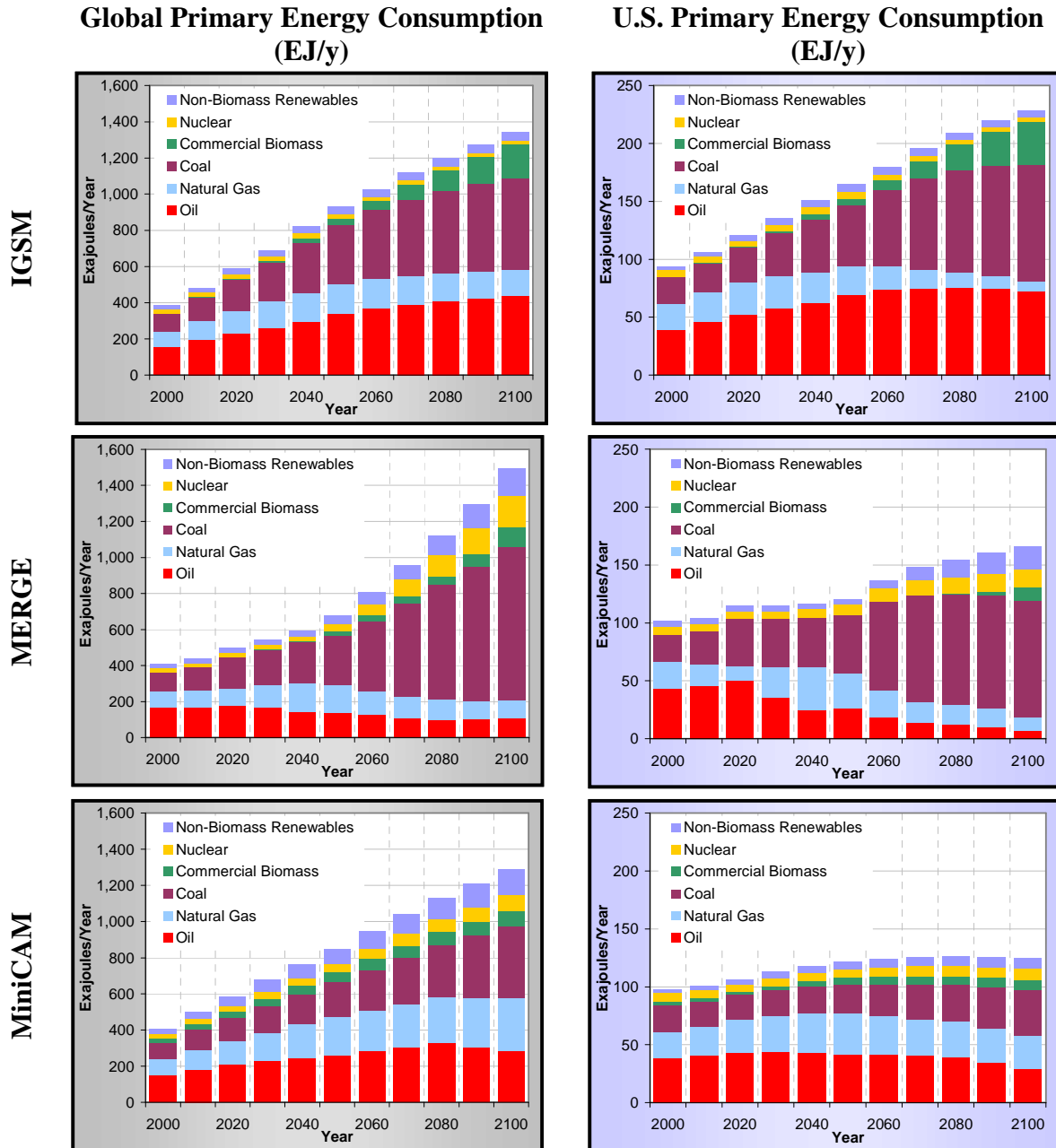
**Figure 3.1. World and U.S. Population across Reference Scenarios.** Assumed growth in global and U.S. population is similar among the three models. The global population level in 2100 spans a range from about 8.5 to 10 billion. The U.S. population level in 2100 spans a range from about 350 to 425 million.



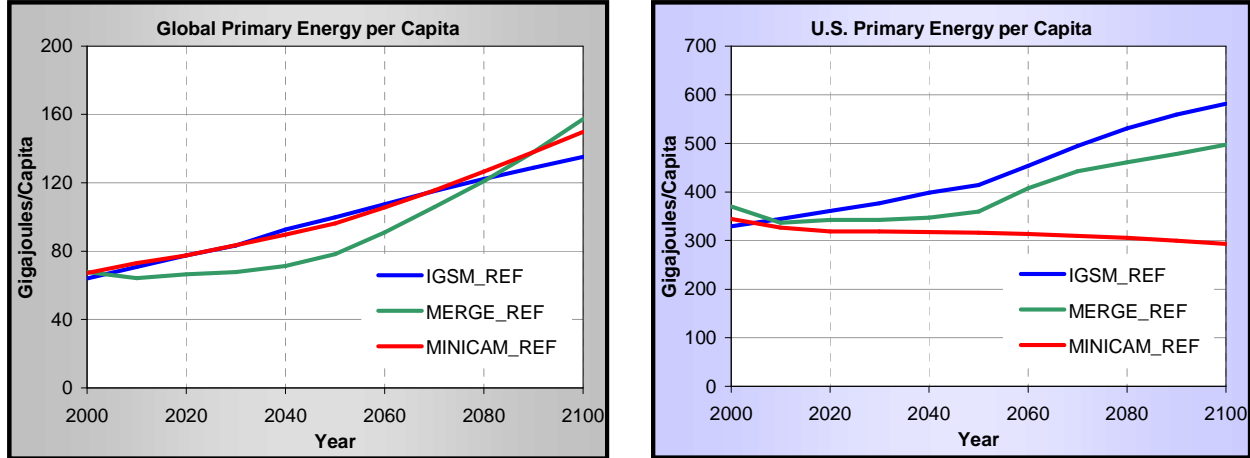
**Figure 3.2. U.S. Economic Growth across Reference Scenarios.** U.S. economic growth is driven in part by labor force growth, and in part by assumptions about productivity growth of labor and other factors such as by savings and investment. Projected annual average growth rates are 1.4% for MERGE, 1.7% for MiniCAM, and 2.2% for IGSM. By comparison, U.S. real GDP grew at an annual average rate of 3.4% from 1959-2004 (Economic Report of the President, CEA 2005).



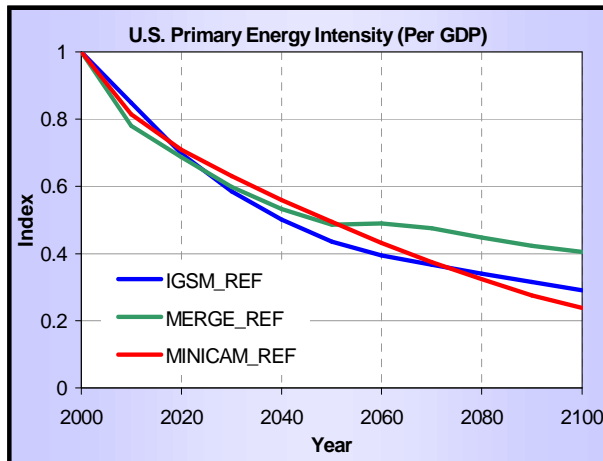
**Figure 3.3. Global and U.S. Primary Energy Consumption by Fuel across Reference Scenarios (EJ/y).** Global total primary energy use grows between 3 and 4 times over the century in the reference scenarios, while U.S. primary energy use grows somewhat over 1 to 2 times. Fossil fuels remain a major source, despite substantial increases in the consumption non-fossil energy sources. Note that oil includes that derived from tar sands and shale, and that coal use includes that used to produce synthetic liquid and gaseous fuels.



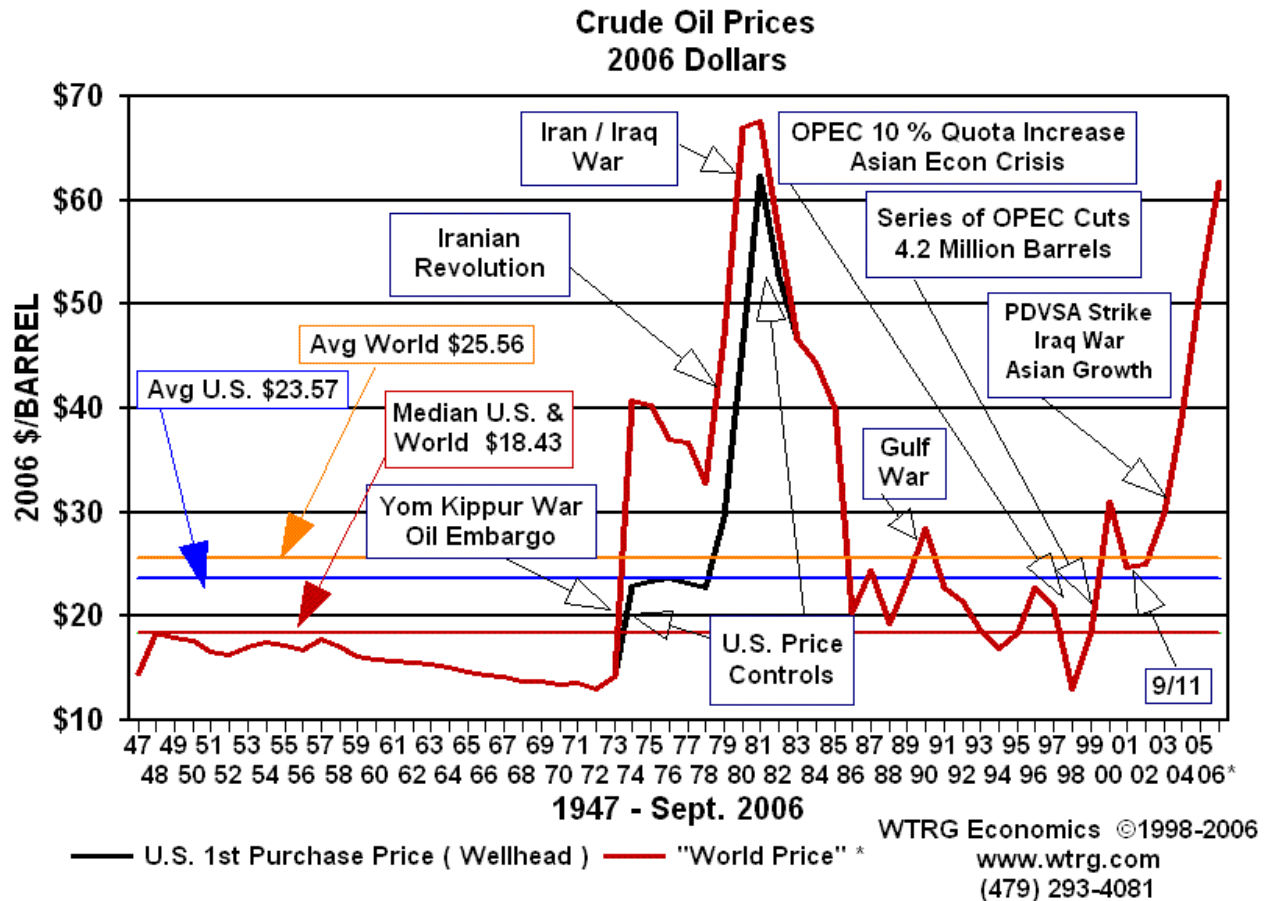
**Figure 3.4. Global and U.S. Primary Energy Consumption per Capita across Reference Scenarios (gigajoules per capita).** All three models project growing per capita use of energy for the world as whole. However, even after 100 years of growth, global per capita energy use is projected to be about ½ of the current U.S. level.



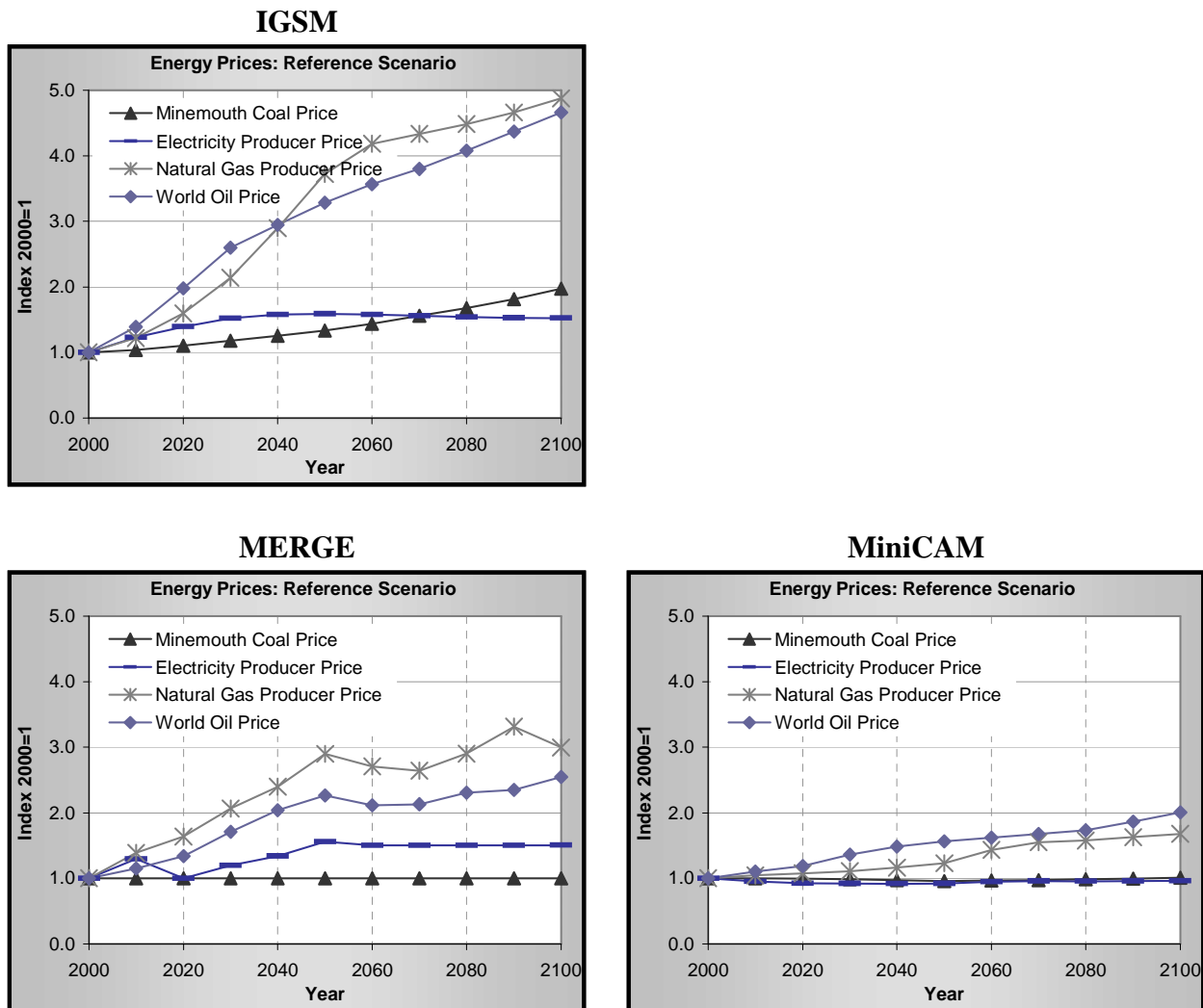
**Figure 3.5. U.S. Primary Energy Intensity: Consumption per Dollar of GDP across Reference Scenarios (Index, Year 2000 Ratio = 1.0).** United States total primary energy consumption per dollar of GDP is projected to continue to decline. Recent experience is a rate of decline of about 14% per decade. IGSM projects a rate of decline of about 12%, MiniCAM about 13%, and MERGE about 9% per decade.



**Figure 3.6. Long-term Historical Crude Oil Prices.** Crude oil prices have historically been highly variable, but over the period 1947-2004 there appeared to be a slight upward trend. (Figure courtesy of James Williams, WTRG Economics)

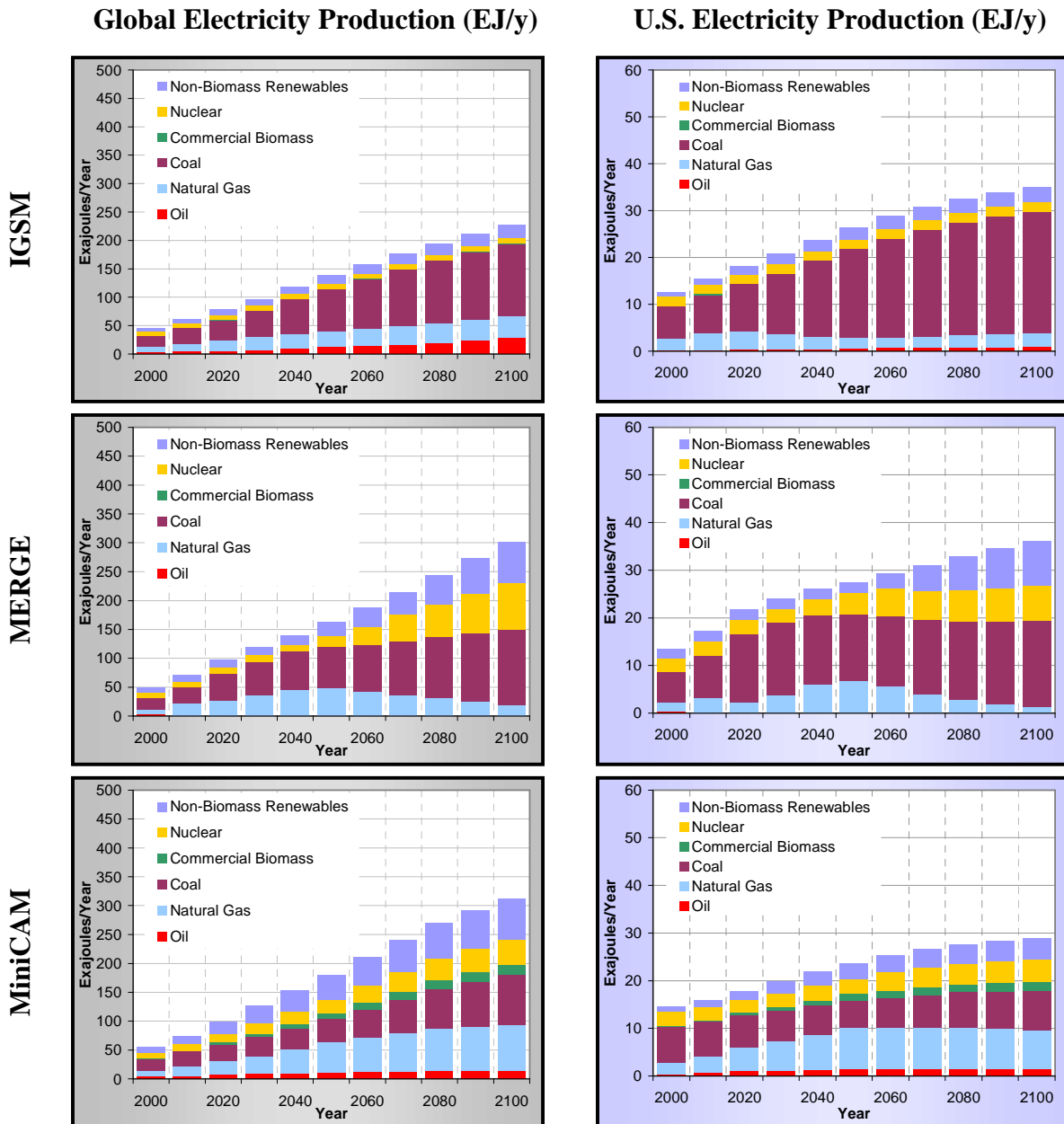


**Figure 3.7. Indices of Energy Prices across Reference Scenarios (Indexed to 2000 = 1).** Projected energy prices through 2100, indexed so that 2000=1.0, cover a wide range among the models but generally show a rising trend relative to recent decadal averages. MERGE price projections are intermediate—by 2100 the crude oil price is about that observed in 2005 (3 times the 2000 level). MiniCAM generally projects the lowest prices, with the projected crude oil price about twice 2000 levels in 2100, somewhat below the level reached in 2005. IGSM projects the highest prices, which for crude oil would be about 50 to 60% higher in 2100 than the price level of 2005.



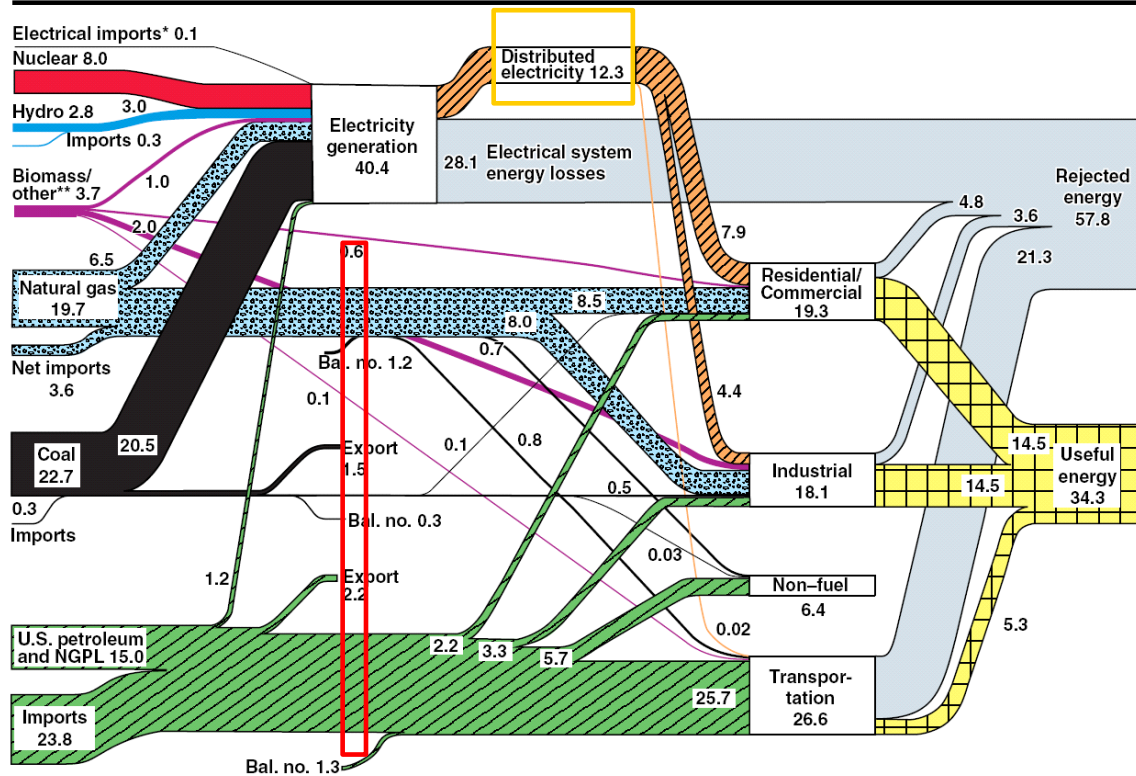


**Figure 3.8. Global and U.S. Electricity Production by Source across Reference Scenarios (EJ/y of elec).** Global and U.S. electricity production show continued reliance on coal, especially in the IGSM scenario, which assumes that nuclear expansion is limited by safety, waste and proliferation concerns. MERGE and MiniCAM assume that nuclear is unconstrained by non-climate concerns and so show greater expansion; they also project a greater contribution from renewable sources and somewhat greater use of electricity overall compared with IGSM. Differences in the contributions of different fuels at the global level among models are similar for the U.S. Total US electricity use is similar in MERGE and the IGSM, and somewhat lower in MiniCAM.



**Figure 3.9. U.S. Energy Flow Diagram and Non-Electrical Energy Use for the Year 2000.** Primary energy is transformed into different energy carriers that can easily be used for specific applications (e.g., space conditioning, light, and mechanical energy), but in the process losses occur. Of the 98.5 quads of primary energy used in the U.S. in the year 2000, only an estimated 34.3 quads were actually useful. Each of the models used in the study represents such conversion processes. Assumptions about efficiency improvements in conversion and end-use are one of the reasons why energy intensity per dollar of GDP is projected to fall.

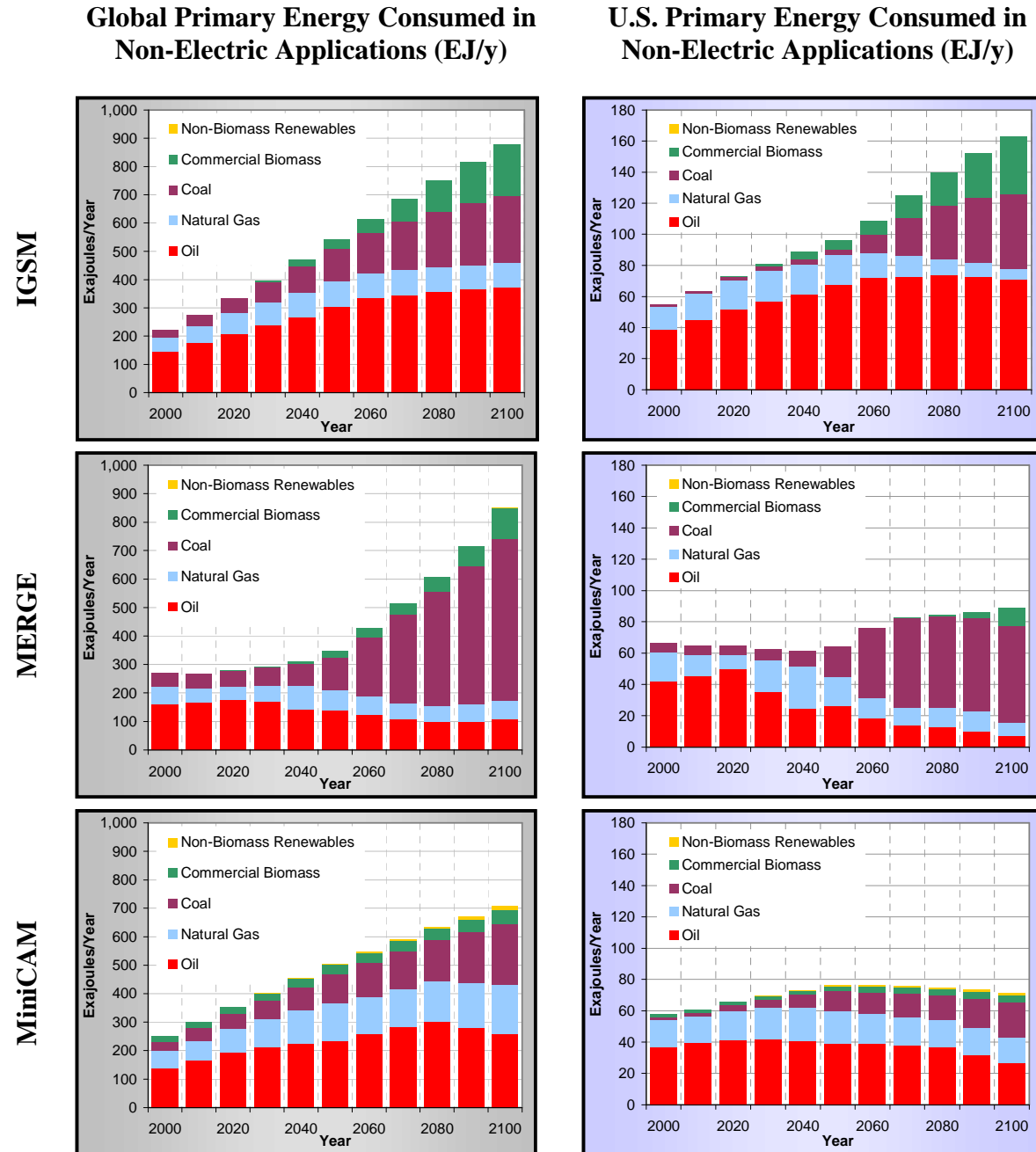
### U.S. Energy Flow Trends – 2000 Net Primary Resource Consumption 98.5 Quads



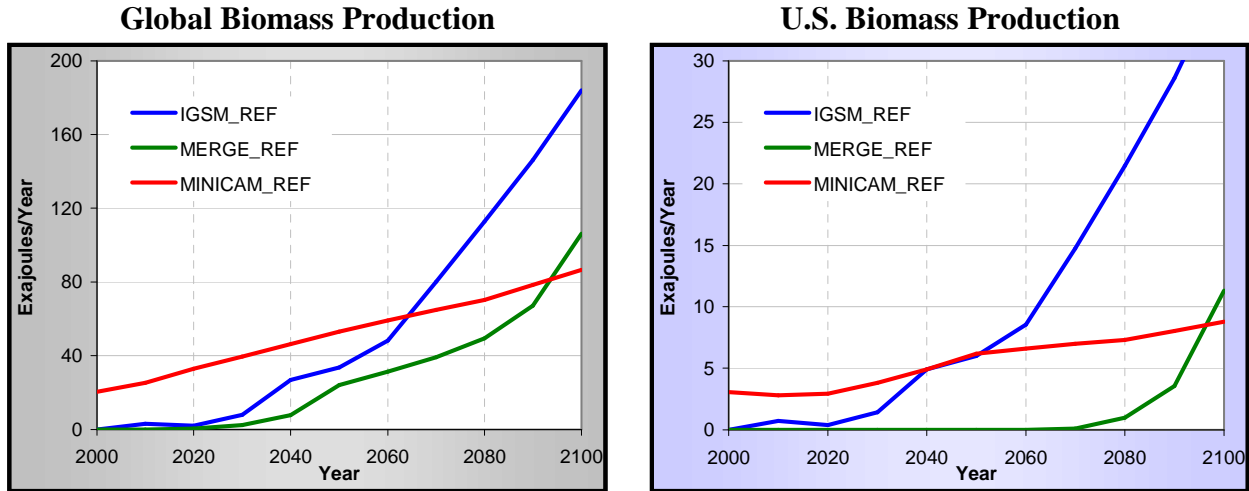
Source: Production and end-use data from Energy Information Administration, *Annual Energy Review 2000*  
 \*Net fossil-fuel electrical imports  
 \*\*Biomass/other includes wood and waste, geothermal, solar, and wind.

December 2001  
 Lawrence Livermore  
 National Laboratory

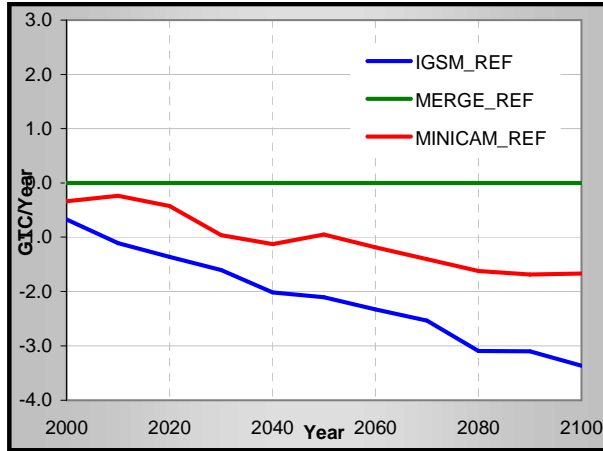
**Figure 3.10. Global and U.S. Primary Energy Consumed in Non-Electric Applications across Reference Scenarios (EJ/y).** Non-electric energy use also remains heavily dependent on fossil fuels with some penetration of biomass energy. Primary energy is reported here, and the resurgence of coal in the projections is because of its use to produce synthetic liquids or gas.



**Figure 3.11. Global and U.S. Production of Biomass Energy across Reference Scenarios (EJ/y).** The MiniCAM scenario includes waste derived biomass fuels as well as commercial biomass and thus shows significant use in 2000. IGSM and MERGE explicitly model only commercial biomass energy beyond that already used. Globally, both IGSM and MERGE show more biomass than does MiniCAM toward the end of the century.

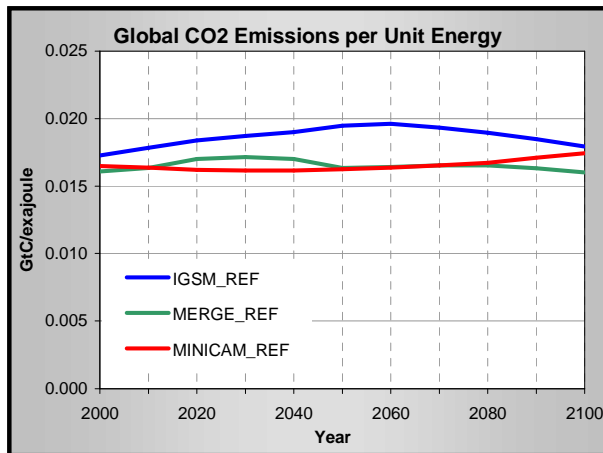


**Figure 3.12. Global Net Emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from Terrestrial Systems Including Net Deforestation across Reference Scenarios (GtC/y).** Global net emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from terrestrial systems, including net deforestation, show that MiniCAM and IGSM have a slight net sink in 2000 that grows over time due mainly to reduced deforestation and CO<sub>2</sub> fertilization of plants. MERGE assumes a neutral terrestrial system.

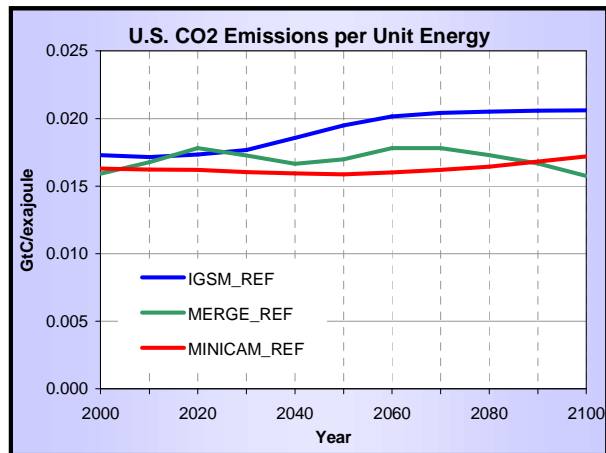


**Figure 3.13. Global and U.S CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion and Industrial Sources Relative to Primary Energy Consumption (GtC/exajoule).** CO<sub>2</sub> intensity of energy use shows relatively little change in all three models, reflecting the fact that fossil fuels remain important sources of energy. Potential reductions in the CO<sub>2</sub> intensity of energy from more carbon-free or low-carbon energy sources is offset by a move to more carbon-intensive shale oil or synthetics from coal.

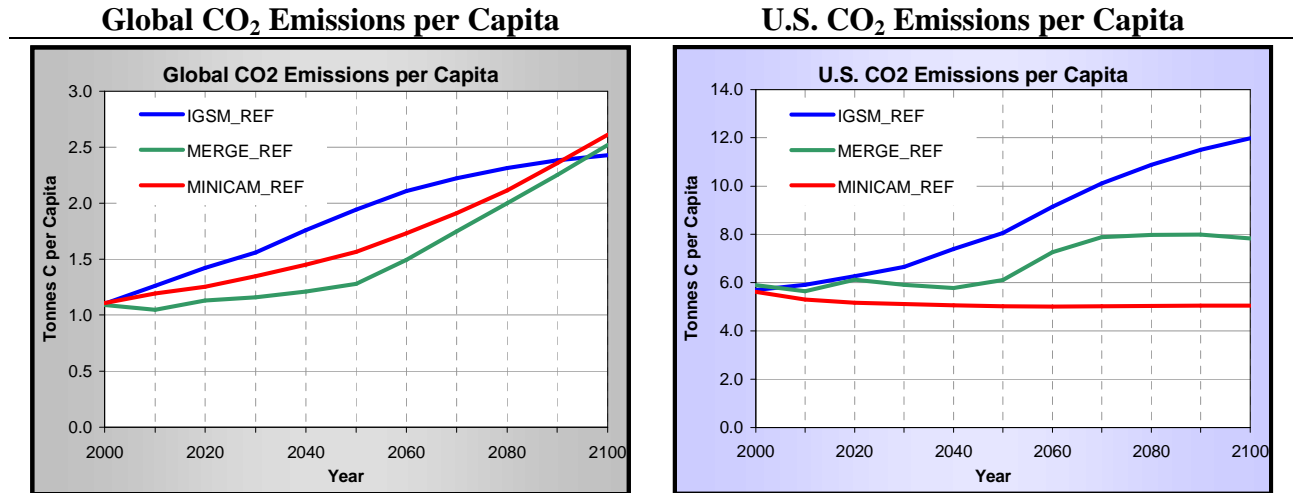
**Global CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions per Primary Energy**



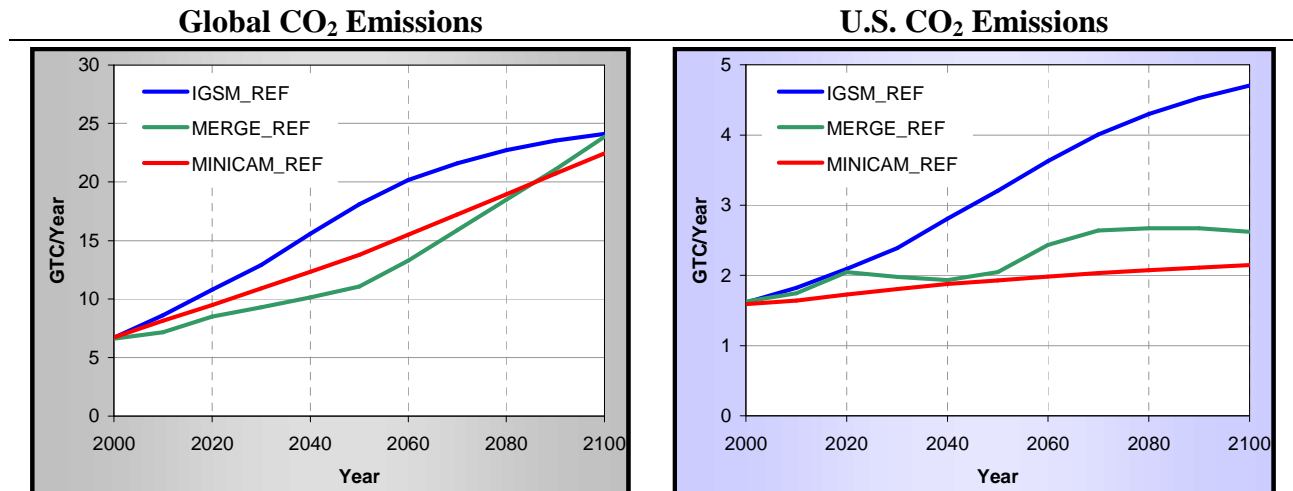
**U.S. CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions per Primary Energy**



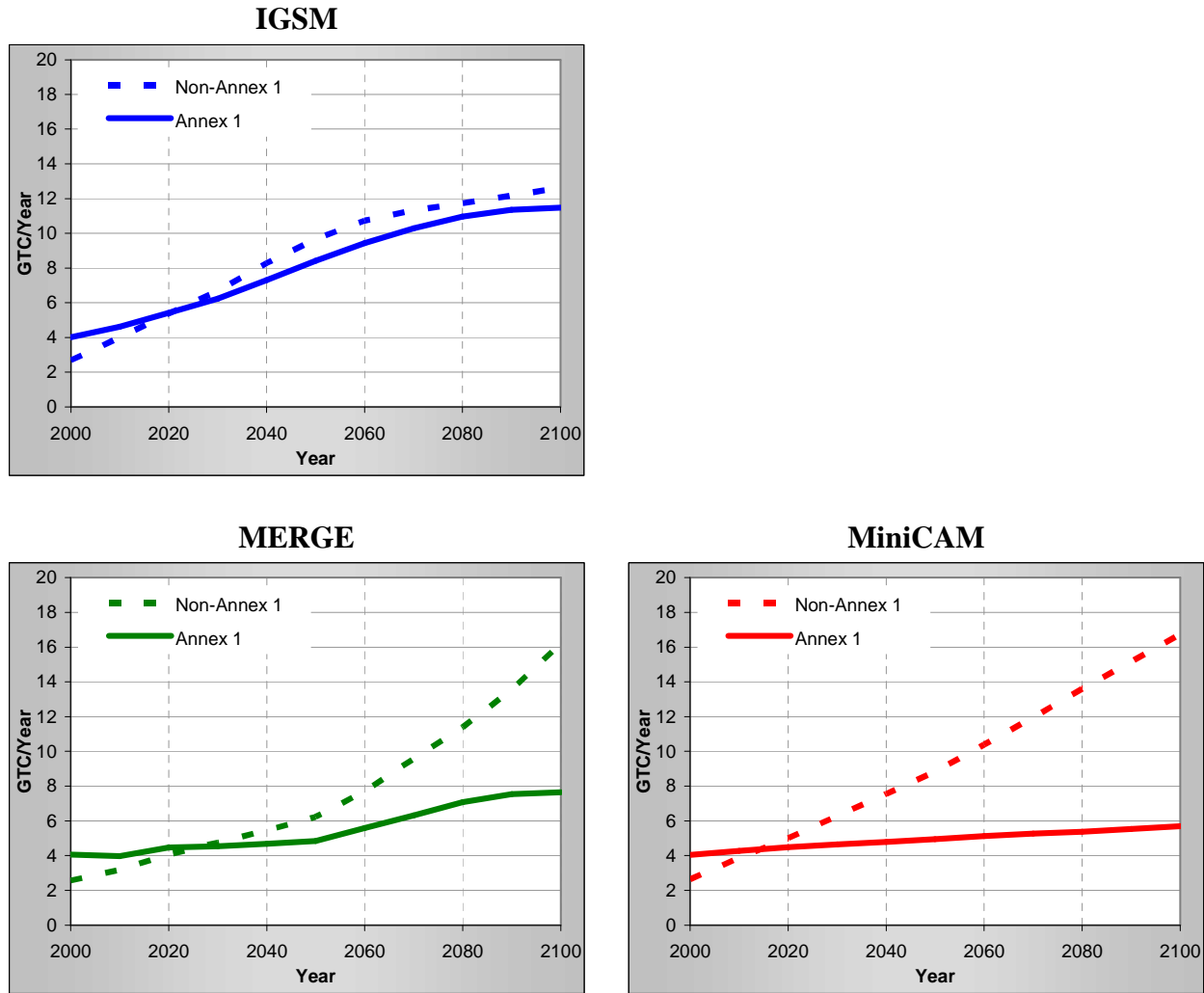
**Figure 3.14. World and U.S. CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions per Capita across Reference Scenarios (Metric Tonnes per Capita).** All three models project growing per capita fossil fuel and industrial CO<sub>2</sub> emissions for the world as a whole. However even after 100 years of growth, global per capita CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are slightly less than ½ of the 2000 U.S. level in the three scenarios.



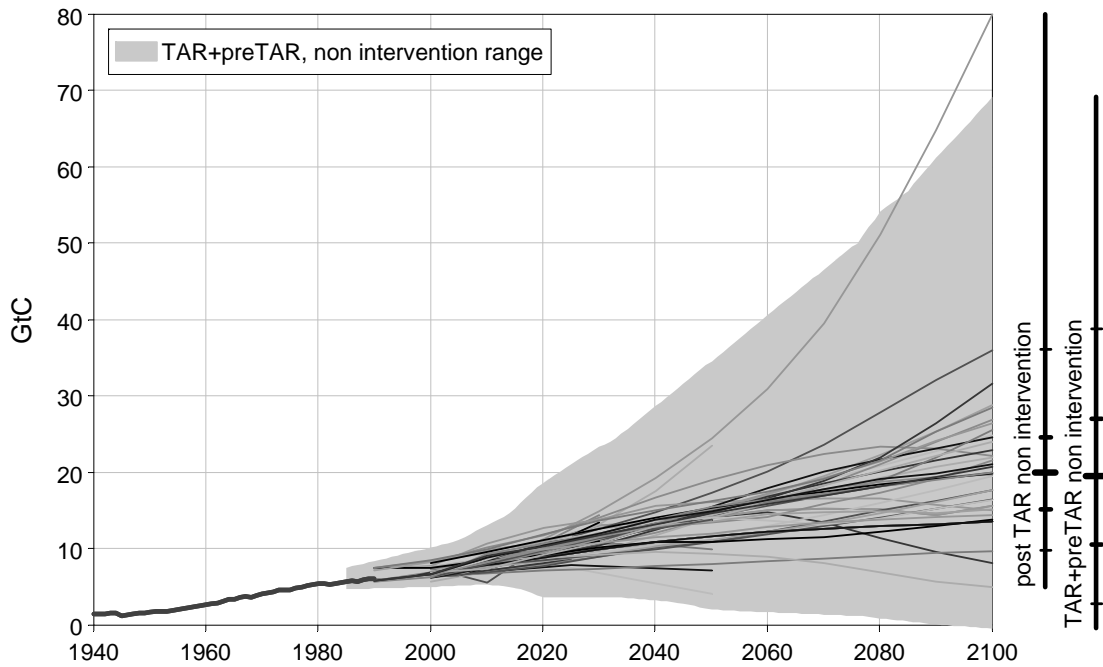
**Figure 3.15. Global and U.S. Emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from Fossil Fuels and Industrial Sources (CO<sub>2</sub> from land use change excluded) across Reference Scenarios (GtC/y).** In the absence of climate policy, all three models project increases in global emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from fossil fuel combustion and other industrial sources, mainly cement production. By 2100, global emissions are between 22.5 GtC/yr and 24 GtC/yr. U.S. emissions are more varied across the Reference Scenarios. By 2100, U.S. emissions are between 2 GtC/yr and 5 GtC/yr. Note that CO<sub>2</sub> from land-use change is excluded from this figure.



**Figure 3.16. Global Emissions of Fossil Fuel and Industrial CO<sub>2</sub> by Annex I and Non-Annex I Countries across Reference Scenarios (GtC/y).** Emissions of fossil fuel and industrial CO<sub>2</sub> in the reference scenarios show Non-Annex I emissions exceeding Annex I emissions for all three models by 2030 or earlier. MERGE and MiniCAM show continued relative rapid growth in emissions in Non-Annex I regions after that, so that their emissions are on the order of twice the level of Annex I by 2100. IGSM does not show continued divergence, due in part to relatively slower economic growth in Non-Annex I regions and faster growth in Annex I than the other models. IGSM also shows increased emissions in Annex I as those nations become producers and exporters of shale oil, tar sands, and synthetic fuels from coal.



**Figure 3.17. Global Fossil Fuel and Industrial Carbon Emissions: Historical Development and Scenarios (GtC/y).** The 284 non-intervention scenarios published before 2001 are included in the figure as the gray-shaded range. The “spaghetti” lines are an additional 55 non-intervention scenarios published since 2001. Two vertical bars on the right-hand side indicate the ranges for scenarios since 2001 (labeled “post TAR non-intervention”) and for those published up to 2001 (“TAR+preTAR non-intervention”). Sources: Nakicenovic et al. (1998), Morita and Lee (1998) and [http://www-cger.nies.go.jp/cger-e/db/enterprise/scenario/scenario\\_index\\_e.html](http://www-cger.nies.go.jp/cger-e/db/enterprise/scenario/scenario_index_e.html), and [http://iiasa.ac.at/Research/TNT/WEB/scenario\\_database.html](http://iiasa.ac.at/Research/TNT/WEB/scenario_database.html).

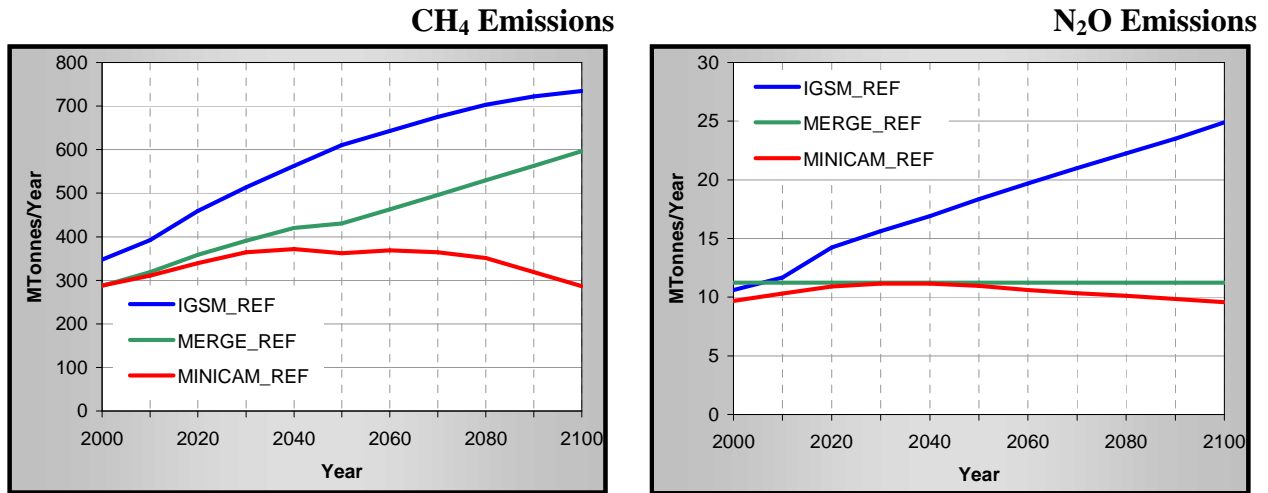


Source: Nakicenovic et al. (2006).

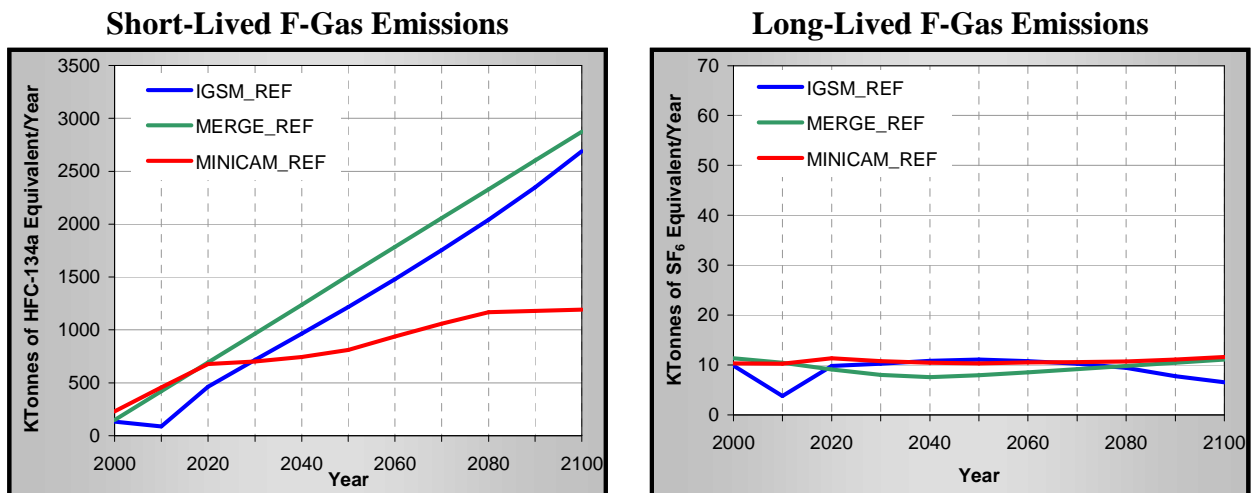


**Figure 3.18. Global CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O Emissions across Reference Scenarios (Mtonnes/y).**

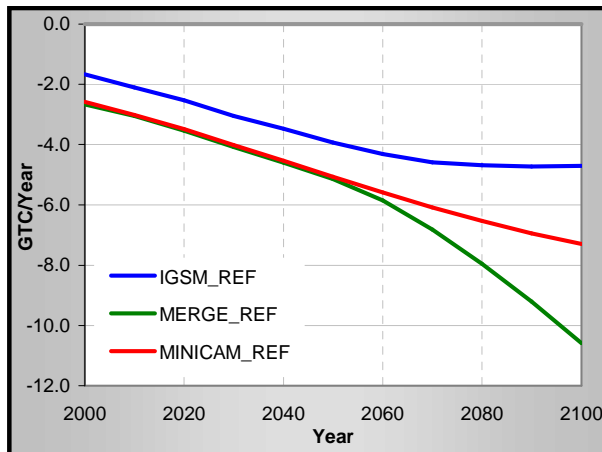
Projections of global anthropogenic emissions of CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O vary widely among the models. There is uncertainty in year 2000 CH<sub>4</sub> emissions, with IGSM ascribing more of the emissions to human activity and less to natural sources. Differences in projections reflect, to a large extent, different assumptions about whether current emissions rates will be reduced significantly for other reasons, for example, whether higher natural gas prices will stimulate capture of CH<sub>4</sub> for use as a fuel.



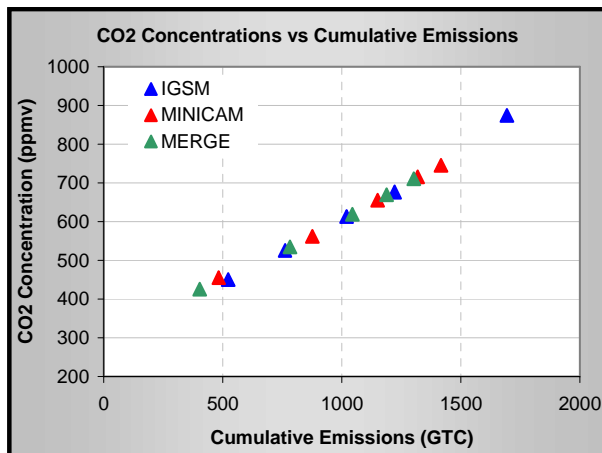
**Figure 3.19. Global Emissions of Short-Lived and Long-Lived F-Gases (ktonnes/y).** Global Emissions of High HFCs and others (PFCs and SF<sub>6</sub> aggregated)



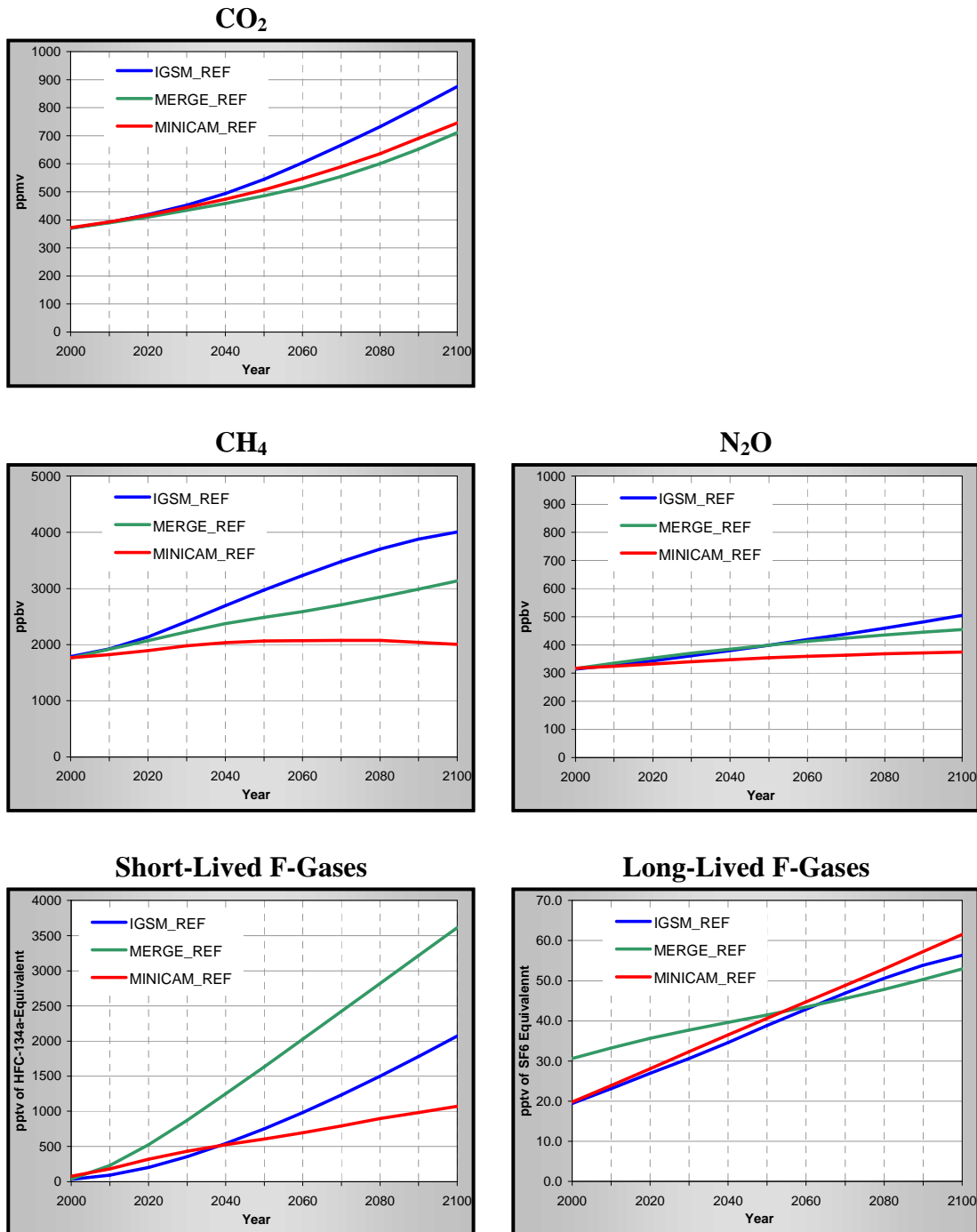
**Figure 3.20. CO<sub>2</sub> Uptake from Oceans across Reference Scenarios (GtC/y, Expressed in Terms of Net Emissions).** The ocean is a major sink for CO<sub>2</sub>. In general, as concentrations rise, the ocean sink rises, but the IGSM results that include a three-dimensional ocean suggest less uptake and, after some point, little further increase in uptake even though concentrations are rising. The MiniCAM results show some slowing of ocean uptake although not as pronounced. MERGE shows now slowing in uptake. Although MERGE shows higher ocean uptake in the latter half of the century the effects of this increase are offset by the assumption of a neutral biosphere. Hence the behavior of its carbon cycle tends to be more similar to the other two models, especially MiniCAM (see Figure 3.22). The three ocean models produce more similar behavior in the stabilization scenarios



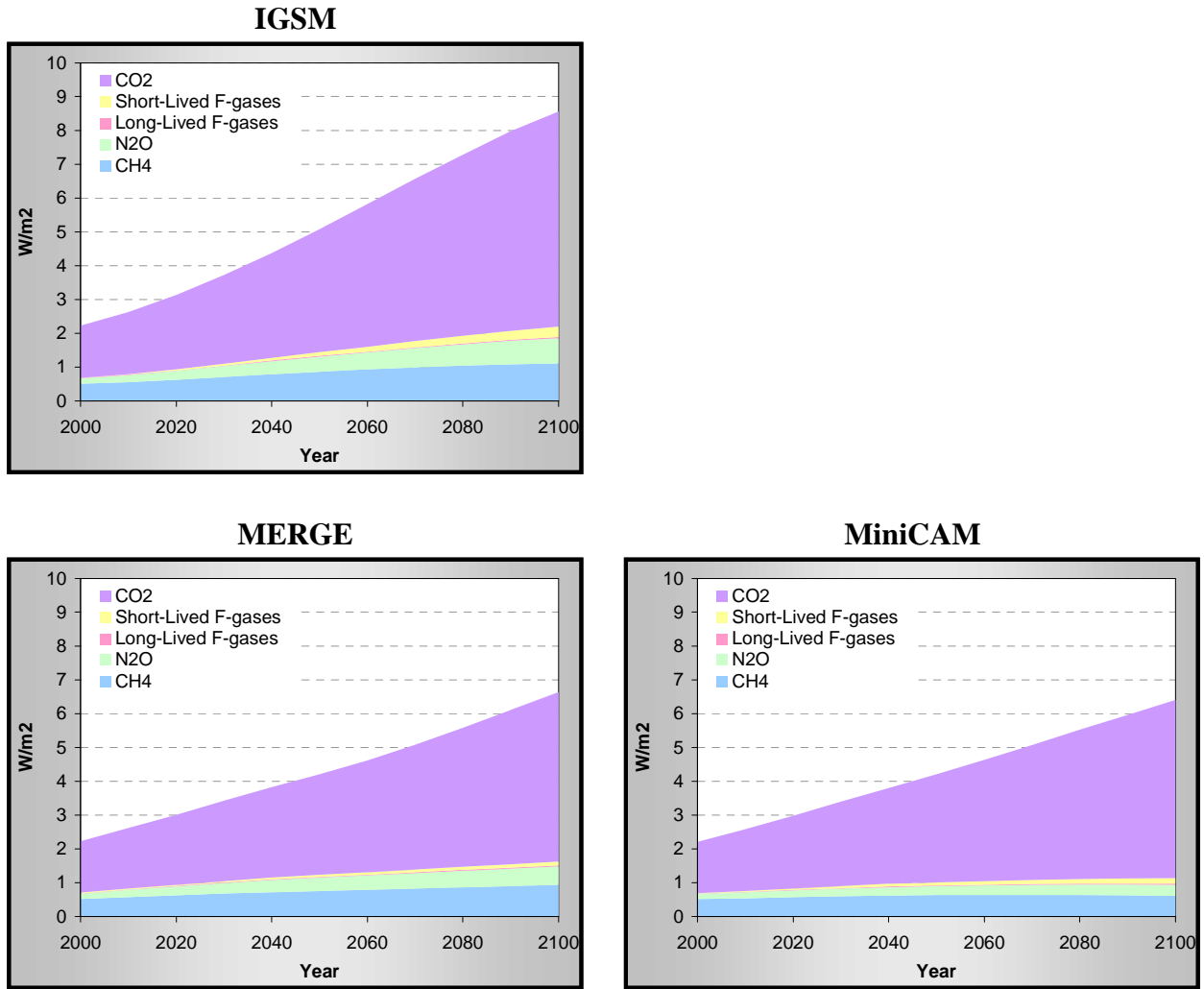
**Figure 3.21. Relationship between Cumulative CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions from Fossil Fuel Combustion and Industrial Sources, 2000-2100, and Atmospheric Concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub> across All Scenarios.** The relationship between cumulative carbon emissions and atmospheric concentration shows that, despite differences in how the carbon cycle is handled in each model, the models have a very similar response in terms of concentration level for a given level of cumulative emissions, as all models lie on essentially a single line. (Note that the cumulative emissions do not include emissions from land use and land-use change.)



**Figure 3.22. Atmospheric Concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O, and F-gases across the Reference Scenarios (Units Vary).** Differences in concentrations for CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>, and N<sub>2</sub>O across the three models' reference projections reflect differences in emissions and treatment of removal processes. By 2100, CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations range from about 700 to 900 ppmv; CH<sub>4</sub> concentrations range from 2000 to 4000 ppbv; N<sub>2</sub>O concentrations range from about 380 to 500 ppbv.



**Figure 3.23. Radiative Forcing by Gas across Reference Scenarios ( $W/m^2$ ).** The contributions of different greenhouse gases to increased radiative forcing through 2100 show  $CO_2$  accounting for more than 80% of the increased forcing from preindustrial for all three models. The total increase ranges from about 6.4 to 8.6  $W/m^2$  above pre-industrial levels.



**4. STABILIZATION SCENARIOS**

1 **4. STABILIZATION SCENARIOS**

2

3 4. STABILIZATION SCENARIOS ..... 1

4 4.1. Introduction..... 1

5 4.2. Stabilizing Radiative Forcing: Model Implementations ..... 2

6 4.2.1. Reference Scenario Climate Policies ..... 2

7 4.2.2. Timing of Participation in Stabilization Scenarios ..... 2

8 4.2.3. Policy Instrument Assumptions in Stabilization Scenarios ..... 3

9 4.2.4. Timing of CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions Mitigation ..... 3

10 4.2.5. Non-CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions Mitigation ..... 5

11 4.3. Stabilization Implications for Radiative Forcing, Greenhouse Gas

12 Concentrations, and Emissions ..... 5

13 4.3.1. Implications for Radiative Forcing ..... 6

14 4.3.2. Implications for Greenhouse Gas Concentrations ..... 7

15 4.3.3. Implications for Greenhouse Gas Emissions ..... 8

16 4.4. Implications for Energy Use, Industry, and Technology ..... 9

17 4.4.1. Changes in Global Energy Use ..... 10

18 4.4.2. Changes in Global Electric Power Generation ..... 12

19 4.4.3. Changes in Energy Patterns in the United States..... 14

20 4.5. Stabilization Implications for Agriculture, Land-Use, and Terrestrial Carbon 15

21 4.6. Economic Consequences of Stabilization..... 17

22 4.6.1. Variation in Carbon Prices across Models..... 18

23 4.6.2. Stabilization and Non-CO<sub>2</sub> Greenhouse Gases..... 19

24 4.6.3. Stabilization and Energy Markets..... 21

25 4.6.4. Total Cost of Stabilization ..... 23

26 4.7. References..... 25

27

28

29 *Stabilizing radiative forcing at levels ranging from 3.4 to 6.7 W/m<sup>2</sup> above pre-*

30 *industrial levels (Level 1 to Level 4) implies significant changes to the world’s*

31 *energy, agriculture, land-use, and economic systems relative to a reference*

32 *scenario that does not include long-term radiative forcing targets. Such limits*

33 *would shape technology deployment throughout the century and have important*

34 *economic consequences, but, as these scenarios illustrate, there are many*

35 *pathways to the same end.*

36

37 **4.1. Introduction**

38

39 In Chapter 3, each modeling team developed scenarios of long-term greenhouse gas

40 (GHG) emissions associated with changes in key economic characteristics, such as

41 demographics and technology. This chapter describes how such developments might

42 change in response to limits on radiative forcing. It illustrates that society’s response to a

43 stabilization goal can take many paths, reflecting factors shaping the reference scenario

44 and the availability and performance of emission-reducing technologies. It should be

45 emphasized that the four levels analyzed below and detailed in Table 4.1 were chosen for

46 illustrative purposes only. They reflect neither a preference nor a recommendation.

Table 4.1. Long-Term Radiative Forcing Limits by Stabilization Level and Corresponding Approximate CO<sub>2</sub> Concentration Levels

Control of GHG emissions requires changes in the global energy, economic, agriculture, and land-use systems. In all the control cases it was assumed that forcing levels would not be allowed to overshoot the targets along the path to long-term stabilization. Given this assumption, each modeling group had to make further decisions regarding the means of limitation. Section 4.2 compares the approaches of the three modeling teams. Section 4.3 shows the effect of the three strategies on GHG emissions, concentrations, and radiative forcing. The implications for global and U.S. energy and industrial systems are explored in Section 4.4 and for agriculture and land-use change in Section 4.5. Section 4.6 discusses economic consequences of measures to achieve the various stabilization levels.

## 4.2. Stabilizing Radiative Forcing: Model Implementations

Some features of scenario construction were coordinated among the three modeling groups and others were left to their discretion. In three areas, a common set of approaches was adopted:

- Climate policies in the reference scenario (Section 4.2.1)
- The timing of participation in stabilization scenarios (Section 4.2.2)
- Policy instrument assumptions in stabilization scenarios (Section 4.2.3).

In two areas the teams employed different approaches:

- The timing of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions mitigation (Section 4.2.4)
- Non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions mitigation (Section 4.2.5).

### 4.2.1. Reference Scenario Climate Policies

Each group assumed that, as in the reference scenario, the U.S. will achieve its goal of reducing GHG emissions intensity (the ratio of GHG emissions to GDP) by 18% in the period to 2012 although implementation of this goal was left to the judgment of each group. Also, the Kyoto Protocol participants were assumed to achieve their commitments through the first commitment period, 2008 to 2012. In the reference scenario, these policies were modeled as not continuing after 2012. In the stabilization scenarios, these initial period policies were superseded by the long-term control strategies imposed by each group.

### 4.2.2. Participation in Stabilization Scenarios

For the stabilization scenarios, it was assumed that policies to limit the change in radiative forcing would be applied globally after 2012, as directed by the Prospectus. Although it seems unlikely that all countries would simultaneously join such a global agreement, and the economic implications of stabilization would be greater with less-

1 than-universal participation, the assumption that all countries participate does provide a  
2 useful benchmark.

### 4 4.2.3. Policy Instrument Assumptions in Stabilization Scenarios

5  
6 Note that the issue of economic efficiency applies across both space and time. All three  
7 models assume an economically efficient allocation of reductions among nations in each  
8 time period, that is, across space. Thus, each model controls GHG emissions in all  
9 regions and across all sectors of the economy by imposing a single price for each GHG at  
10 any point in time. As will be discussed in detail in Section 4.5, the prices of emissions  
11 for the individual GHGs were different for each model. The implied ability to access  
12 emissions reduction opportunities wherever they are cheapest is sometimes referred to as  
13 “where” flexibility (Richels et al. 1996).

### 15 4.2.4. Timing of CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions Mitigation

16  
17 The cost of limiting radiative forcing to any given level depends on the timing of the  
18 associated emissions mitigation. There is a strong economic argument that mitigation  
19 costs will be lower if abatement efforts start slowly and then progressively ramp up,  
20 particularly for CO<sub>2</sub>. Distributing emissions mitigation over time, such that larger efforts  
21 are undertaken later, reduces the current cost as a consequence of such effects as  
22 discounting, the preservation of energy-using capital stock over its natural lifetime, and  
23 the potential for the development of increasingly cost-effective technologies.

24  
25 What constitutes such a cost-effective “slow start” depends on the concentration target  
26 and the ability of economies to make strong reductions later. While 100 years is a very  
27 long time-horizon for economic projections, it is not long enough to fully evaluate  
28 stabilization goals. For several of the stabilization levels, the scenarios are only  
29 approaching stabilization in 2100: concentrations are below the targets and still rising,  
30 but the rate of increase is slowing. Stabilization of atmospheric concentrations requires  
31 that any emissions be completely offset by uptake or destruction of the gas. Because  
32 ocean and terrestrial uptake of CO<sub>2</sub> is subject to saturation and system inertia, at least for  
33 the CO<sub>2</sub> concentration limits considered in this analysis, emissions need to peak and  
34 subsequently decline during the twenty-first century or soon thereafter. In the very long  
35 term (many hundreds to thousands of years), emissions must decline to virtually zero for  
36 any CO<sub>2</sub> concentration to be maintained. Thus, while there is some flexibility in the  
37 inter-temporal allocation of emissions, it is inherently constrained by the carbon cycle.  
38 Given that anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions rise with time in all three of the unconstrained  
39 reference scenarios, the stringency of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions mitigation also increases steadily  
40 with time.

41  
42 The models differ in the way they determine the profile of emissions reduction and how  
43 the different GHGs contribute to meeting radiative forcing targets. A major reason for  
44 the difference is the structure of the models. MERGE is an inter-temporal optimization  
45 model and is able to set a radiative forcing target and solve for the cost-minimizing  
46 allocation of abatement across gases and over time. It thus offers insights regarding the

1 optimal path of emissions abatement. A positive discount rate will lead to a gradual  
2 phase-in of reductions, and the tradeoff among gases is endogenously calculated, based  
3 on the contribution each makes toward the long-term goal (Manne and Richels 2001).  
4 Given a stabilization target, the changing relative prices of gases over time can be  
5 interpreted as an optimal trading index for the gases that combines economic  
6 considerations with modeled physical considerations (lifetime and radiative forcing).  
7 The resulting relative weights are different from those derived using Global Warming  
8 Potential (GWP) indices, which are based purely on physical considerations (see IPCC  
9 2001). Furthermore, economically efficient indices for the relative importance of GHG  
10 emissions mitigation will vary over time and across policy regimes.

11  
12 IGSM and MiniCAM are simulation models and do not endogenously solve for optimal  
13 allocations over time and by type of gas. However, their choice of price path over time  
14 takes account of insights from economic principles that lead to a pattern similar to that  
15 computed by MERGE. The pattern was anticipated by Peck and Wan (1996) using a  
16 simple optimizing model with a carbon cycle and by Hotelling (1931) in a simpler  
17 context.

18  
19 The MiniCAM team set the rate of increase in the price of carbon equal to the rate of  
20 interest plus the average rate of removal of carbon from the atmosphere by natural  
21 systems. This approach follows Peck and Wan (1996) and yields a resulting carbon price  
22 path qualitatively similar to that obtained by the MERGE team. This carbon price path  
23 ensures that the present discounted marginal cost of having one tonne of carbon less in  
24 the atmosphere during one period in the future is exactly the same regardless of whether  
25 the removal takes place today or one period later. When marginal costs are equal over  
26 time, there is no way that total costs can be reduced by making emissions mitigation  
27 either earlier or later.

28  
29 As with MERGE, the exponential increase in the price of CO<sub>2</sub> continues until such time  
30 as radiative forcing is stabilized. Thereafter the price is set by the carbon cycle. That is,  
31 once radiative forcing has risen to its stabilization level, additional CO<sub>2</sub> can only enter the  
32 atmosphere to the extent that natural processes remove it, otherwise CO<sub>2</sub> radiative forcing  
33 would be increasing. This is relevant in the Level 1 stabilization scenario and, to a lesser  
34 extent, in the Level 2 stabilization scenario. However, it is not present in the Level 3 or  
35 Level 4 scenarios because stabilization is not reached until after the end of the twenty-  
36 first century.

37  
38 The IGSM determines a carbon price path that rises at 4% per year.. The initial carbon  
39 price is set to achieve the required concentrations and forcing. Thus, the rate of increase  
40 in the CO<sub>2</sub> price paths is identical for all stabilization scenarios, but the initial value of  
41 the carbon price is different. The lower the concentration of CO<sub>2</sub> allowed the higher the  
42 initial price. The insight behind this approach is that an entity faced with a carbon  
43 constraint and a decision to abate now or later would compare the expected return on that  
44 abatement investment with the rate of return elsewhere in the economy. The 4% rate is  
45 taken to be this economy-wide rate of return. If the carbon price were rising more rapidly  
46 than the rate of return, abatement investments would yield a higher return than



1 investments elsewhere in the economy, so that the entity would thus invest more in  
2 abatement now (and possibly bank emissions permits to use them later). By the same  
3 logic, an increase in the carbon price lower than the rate of return would lead to a  
4 decision to postpone abatement. It would lead to a tighter carbon constraint and a higher  
5 carbon price in the future. Thus, this approach is intended to be consistent with a market  
6 solution that would allocate reductions through time.

#### 7 8 **4.2.5. Non-CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions Mitigation** 9

10 Like CO<sub>2</sub>, the contribution of non-CO<sub>2</sub> greenhouse gases to radiative forcing depends on  
11 their concentrations. However, these gases are dissociated in the atmosphere over time  
12 so that the relationship between emissions and concentrations is different from that for  
13 CO<sub>2</sub>, as are the sources of emissions and opportunities for abatement. Each of the three  
14 modeling teams used its own approach to model their control. As noted above, the  
15 MERGE modeling team employed an inter-temporal optimization approach. The price of  
16 each GHG was determined so as to minimize the social cost of limiting radiative forcing  
17 to each level. Thus, the price of each gas was constant across regions at any point in  
18 time, but varied over time so as to minimize the social cost of achieving each level.

19  
20 The MiniCAM team tied non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG prices to the price of CO<sub>2</sub> using the GWPs of the  
21 gases. This procedure has been adopted by parties to the Kyoto Protocol and applied in  
22 the definition of the U.S. emissions intensity goal. IGSM used the same approach as  
23 MiniCAM to determine the prices for HFCs, PFCs, and SF<sub>6</sub>, pegging the prices to that of  
24 CO<sub>2</sub> using GWP coefficients. For CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O, however, independent emission  
25 stabilization levels were set for each gas in the IGSM because GWPs poorly represent the  
26 full effects of CH<sub>4</sub> and emissions trading at GWP rates leads to problems in defining  
27 what stabilization means when CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O are involved (Sarofim et al. 2005). The  
28 relatively near-term stabilization for CH<sub>4</sub> specified in the IGSM analysis implies that  
29 near-term emissions reductions in result in economic benefit, an approach consistent with  
30 a view that there are risks associated with levels of radiative forcing below the specified  
31 atmospheric maximum. This approach is different that followed in the MERGE  
32 calculation, where any value of CH<sub>4</sub> abatement derives only from the extent to which it  
33 contributes to avoiding the long-term stabilization level. Under MERGE, early  
34 abatement of short-lived species like CH<sub>4</sub> has very little consequence for a target that will  
35 not be reached for many decades, so the optimized result places little value on abating  
36 short-lived species until the target is approached. A full analysis of the resulting climate  
37 change and its effects would be required to select between the MERGE and IGSM  
38 approaches. The different stabilization paths from these two models do provide a range of  
39 plausible scenarios for non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHG stabilization, however, with MiniCAM yielding an  
40 intermediate result.

#### 41 42 **4.3. Stabilization Implications for Radiative Forcing, Greenhouse Gas** 43 **Concentrations, and Emissions** 44

45 *Despite significantly different levels of radiative forcing in their reference*  
46 *scenarios the modeling teams reported very similar levels of radiative forcing*

1 *relative to pre-industrial levels for the year 2100 in all four stabilization*  
2 *scenarios. Differences across the models in year 2100 CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations across*  
3 *the four stabilization levels range between 30 and 40 GtC/yr, with much of this*  
4 *difference reflecting the gradual transition to stabilization that will occur*  
5 *sometime after 2100. Models that had relatively high CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations for a*  
6 *given stabilization level also had lower concentrations and emissions of non-CO<sub>2</sub>*  
7 *greenhouse gases, trading off reductions in these substances to make up for*  
8 *higher forcing from CO<sub>2</sub>. These differences in stabilization results highlight the*  
9 *fact that there are many different pathways to stabilizing radiative forcing.*

10  
11 *As a result of the economic assumptions imposed in the solutions, all of the modeling*  
12 *teams produced results in which the reduction in emissions below reference levels*  
13 *was much smaller in the period between 2000 and 2050 than between 2050 and 2100.*  
14 *With one exception, the stabilization scenarios were characterized by a peak and*  
15 *decline in global CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the twenty-first century. The exception includes*  
16 *one Level 4 scenario in which emissions growth is near zero at the end of the century*  
17 *but they have not yet begun to decline. Global CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the Level 1 scenarios*  
18 *are in decline by 2020 in all three models.*

#### 19 20 **4.3.1. Implications for Radiative Forcing**

21  
22 Given that all the models were constrained by the same atmospheric targets, the modeling  
23 teams reported very similar levels of radiative forcing relative to pre-industrial levels for  
24 the year 2100 although the time-scale for stabilization exceeds the 2100 horizon of the  
25 analysis. Table 4.2 shows the long-term target level and the level of radiative forcing  
26 reported by each of the three modeling teams for the year 2100.<sup>1</sup> The differences across  
27 the models between the long-term target and the modeled radiative forcing levels are  
28 smaller for Levels 1 and 2 than for Levels 3 and 4 because the latter allow a greater  
29 accumulation of GHGs in the atmosphere than do Levels 1 and 2. For Levels 3 and 4  
30 each modeling team required radiative forcing to be below the long-term limits in 2100 to  
31 allow for subsequent emissions to fall gradually toward levels required for stabilization.

32  
33 Table 4.2. Radiative Forcing in the Year 2100 across Scenarios

34  
35 The radiative forcing stabilization paths for the three models are shown in Figure 4.1.  
36 Even though they reflect different criteria used to allocate abatement over time, the paths  
37 are very similar. The radiative forcing path is dominated by forcing associated with CO<sub>2</sub>  
38 concentrations, which in turn are driven by cumulative, not annual, emissions. Thus even  
39 fairly different time-profiles of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions can yield relatively little difference in  
40 concentrations and radiative forcing.

41  
42 Figure 4.1. Total Radiative Forcing by Year across Scenarios

43  

---

<sup>1</sup> The IGSM exceeds the Level 1 target by .1 Wm<sup>-2</sup>, a negligible difference resulting from the iterative process required to achieve a radiative forcing target.

1 Although their totals are similar, the GHG composition of radiative forcing is different  
2 among the three modeling teams. Figure 4.2 plots the breakdown among gases in 2100  
3 for the reference scenario along with all four stabilization levels. Forcing is dominated  
4 by CO<sub>2</sub> for all modeling teams at all target levels, but there are variations among models.  
5 For example, the MiniCAM control scenarios have larger contributions from CO<sub>2</sub> and  
6 lower contributions from the non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases than the other modeling teams. Conversely,  
7 the MERGE scenarios have higher contributions from the non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases and lower  
8 contributions from CO<sub>2</sub> relative to the other modeling teams.

9  
10 Figure 4.2. Total Radiative Forcing by Gas in 2100 across Scenarios

### 11 **4.3.2. Implications for Greenhouse Gas Concentrations**

12  
13  
14 The relative GHG composition of radiative forcing across models in any scenario reflects  
15 differences in concentrations of the GHGs. The CO<sub>2</sub> concentration paths are presented in  
16 Figure 4.3, and the year 2100 atmospheric levels are detailed in Table 4.3. Because the  
17 actual policy targets were specified in terms of total radiative forcing from the multiple  
18 greenhouse gases, it is possible to meet those targets while varying from the CO<sub>2</sub>  
19 concentration levels set for them. In some of the cases that means CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations  
20 were in 2100 differ across models for any stabilization level. For example, the CO<sub>2</sub>  
21 concentrations projected by MiniCAM in the stabilization scenarios are generally higher  
22 than for the other modeling teams. Consequently, projected methane and N<sub>2</sub>O  
23 concentrations are systematically lower as can be seen in Figure 4.4 (see also Figure  
24 4.21).

25  
26 Figure 4.3. CO<sub>2</sub> Concentrations across Scenarios

27  
28 Table 4.3. CO<sub>2</sub> Concentrations in the Year 2100 across Scenarios

29  
30 Differences in the gas concentrations among the three models reflect differences in the  
31 way the models make tradeoffs among gases and differences in assumed mitigation  
32 opportunities for non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs compared to CO<sub>2</sub>.

33  
34 Figure 4.4. CH<sub>4</sub> Concentrations across Scenarios

35  
36 Approximate stabilization of CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations for Levels 1 and 2 occur by 2100 for all  
37 three models, but for Levels 3 and 4 concentrations are still increasing although at a  
38 slowing rate. An important implication of the less stringent stabilization levels is that  
39 substantial emissions reductions would be required after 2100. Sometime within the next  
40 century, all the stabilization paths would require emissions levels nearly as low as that for  
41 Level 1. Higher stabilization targets do not change the nature of long-term changes in  
42 emissions required in the global economy; they only delay when the abatement must be  
43 achieved.

44  
45 All models show that as the rise in atmospheric concentrations slows the ocean uptake  
46 slows and even begins to decline. These natural removal processes are uncertain, and to

1 some extent this uncertainty is reflected in differences in results from three modeling  
2 teams, as shown in Figure 4.5. The IGSM model projects the smallest amount of ocean  
3 uptake. MERGE includes the highest uptake for the least stringent levels, and MiniCAM  
4 and MERGE are almost identical for the most stringent stabilization levels.

5  
6 Figure 4.5. Ocean CO<sub>2</sub> Uptake across Scenarios

### 7 8 **4.3.3. Implications for Greenhouse Gas Emissions**

#### 9 10 **4.3.3.1. Implications for Global CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions**

11  
12 For the Level 1 target, global CO<sub>2</sub> emissions begin declining after 2010 in all three  
13 modeling efforts (see Figure 4.6). The constraint is so tight that there is relatively little  
14 room for variation.

15  
16 Figure 4.6. Fossil Fuel and Industrial CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions across Scenarios

17  
18 All three modeling teams show continued emissions growth throughout the first half of  
19 the twenty-first century for Level 4, the loosest constraint, and the MiniCAM shows  
20 emissions continuing the increase throughout the century, although they are approaching  
21 a peak by 2100. Near-term variation in emissions largely reflects differences in the  
22 reference scenarios.

23  
24 The scenarios of all three teams exhibit more emissions reduction in the second half of  
25 the twenty-first century than in the first half, as noted earlier, so the mitigation challenge  
26 grows with time. The precise timing and degree of departure from the reference scenario  
27 depend on many aspects of the scenarios and on each model's representation of Earth  
28 system properties, including the radiative forcing limit, the carbon cycle, atmospheric  
29 chemistry, the character of technology options over time, the reference scenario CO<sub>2</sub>  
30 emissions path, the non-climate policy environment, the rate of discount, and the climate  
31 policy environment. For Level 4, 85% or more of emissions mitigation occurs in the  
32 second half of the twenty-first century in the scenarios developed here. Even for Level 1,  
33 where the limit is the tightest and near-term mitigation most urgent, 75% or more of the  
34 emissions reduction below reference occurs in the second half of the century. While this  
35 is partly a result of the "when" flexibility assumption, continuing emissions growth  
36 means that the percentage reduction is much larger as time goes.

37  
38 All three of the modeling teams constructed reference scenarios in which Non-Annex 1  
39 emissions were a larger fraction of the global total in the future than at present (see  
40 Figure 3.16). Because the stabilization scenarios are based on the assumption that all  
41 regions of the world face the same price of GHG emissions and have access to the same  
42 general set of technologies for mitigation, the resulting distribution of emissions  
43 mitigation between Annex I and Non-Annex I regions generally reflects the distribution  
44 of reference scenario emissions among them. So, when radiative forcing is restricted to  
45 Level I, all three models find that more than half of the emissions mitigation occurs in  
46 Non-Annex I regions by 2050 because more than half of reference-case emissions occur  
47 in Non-Annex I regions. Note that, with the global policy specified so that a common

1 carbon price occurs in all regions at any one time, abatement occurs separately from, and  
2 mostly independent of, the distribution of the economic burdens of reduction.

### 4.3.3.2. Implications for Non-CO<sub>2</sub> Greenhouse Gas Emissions

6 The stabilization properties of the non-CO<sub>2</sub> greenhouse gases differ due to their lifetimes  
7 (as determined by chemical reactions in the atmosphere), abatement technologies, and  
8 natural sources. Methane has a relatively short lifetime, and anthropogenic sources are a  
9 big part of methane emissions. If anthropogenic emissions are kept constant, an  
10 approximate equilibrium between oxidation net emissions will be established relatively  
11 quickly and concentrations will stabilize. The same is true for the relatively short-lived  
12 HFCs.

14 Emissions under stabilization are systematically lower the more stringent the target, as  
15 can be seen in Figure 4.7. The MiniCAM modeling team, with its relatively lower  
16 reference scenario, has the lowest CH<sub>4</sub> emissions in stabilization scenarios. The assumed  
17 policy environment for CH<sub>4</sub> control is also important. Despite the fact that the IGSM  
18 modeling team has higher reference CH<sub>4</sub> emissions than MERGE, the MERGE scenarios  
19 have the higher emissions under stabilization in several instances. The reason is that the  
20 MERGE inter-temporal optimization leads to a low relative price for CH<sub>4</sub> emissions in  
21 the near-term, which grows rapidly relative to CO<sub>2</sub> favoring strong abatement of CH<sub>4</sub>  
22 only toward the end of the century, whereas IGSM controls CH<sub>4</sub> emissions through  
23 quantitative that lead to substantial reduction early in the century. Thus, MERGE  
24 emissions sometimes exceed those of IGSM until the relative CH<sub>4</sub> price rises sufficiently  
25 to induce substantial emissions reductions.

27 Figure 4.7. CH<sub>4</sub> Emissions across Scenarios

29 The very long-lived gases are nearly indestructible and, thus, for stabilization their  
30 emissions must be very near zero. Assessments of abatement possibilities, as represented  
31 in these models, show that it is possible, at reasonable cost, for this to be achieved as seen  
32 in the 2100 radiative forcing results in Figure 4.2. While these are useful substances,  
33 their emissions are not as difficult to abate as those from fossil energy.

35 N<sub>2</sub>O is more problematic. A major anthropogenic source is from use of fertilizer for  
36 agricultural crops—an essential use. Moreover, its natural sources are important, and they  
37 are augmented by terrestrial changes associated with climate change. It is fortunate that  
38 N<sub>2</sub>O is not a major contributor to radiative forcing because the technologies and  
39 strategies needed to achieve its stabilization are not obvious at this time. Nevertheless,  
40 differences in the control of N<sub>2</sub>O are observed across models, as revealed in Figure 4.8,  
41 although these differences are smaller than those for CH<sub>4</sub>.

43 Figure 4.8. N<sub>2</sub>O Emissions across Scenarios

## 4.4. Implications for Energy Use, Industry, and Technology

1       *Stabilization of radiative forcing at the levels examined in this study will require*  
2       *substantial changes in the global energy system, including some combination of*  
3       *improvements in energy efficiency, the substitution of low-emission or non-*  
4       *emitting energy supplies for fossil fuels, the capture and storage of CO<sub>2</sub>, and*  
5       *reductions in end-use energy consumption.*

#### 7       **4.4.1.       Changes in Global Energy Use**

9       The degree and timing of change in the global energy system depends on the level at  
10       which radiative forcing is stabilized. Figure 4.9 reports the reference scenario from  
11       Chapter 3 and then adds a plot of the net changes in the various primary energy  
12       sources for each stabilization level. While differences in the reference scenarios  
13       developed by each of the three modeling teams led to different patterns of response,  
14       some important similarities emerged. The lower the radiative forcing limit, the larger  
15       the change in the global energy system relative to the reference scenario; moreover,  
16       the scale of this change is larger, the further into the future the scenario looks. Also,  
17       significant fossil fuel use continues in all four stabilization scenarios. This pattern  
18       can be seen in Figure 4.10, which shows the same case as Figure 4.9 but in terms of  
19       total energy consumption.

21             Figure 4.9.     Change in Global Primary Energy by Fuel across Scenarios,  
22                             Stabilization Scenarios Relative to Reference Scenarios

24             Figure 4.10.  Global Primary Energy by Fuel across Scenarios

26       Although atmospheric stabilization would take away much of the growth potential of coal  
27       over the century, all three models project its usage to expand above today's levels by the  
28       end of the century in all the stabilization scenarios. In several of the Level 1 and Level 2  
29       scenarios, the global coal industry declines in the first half of the century before  
30       recovering by 2100 to levels of production somewhat larger than today. Oil and natural  
31       gas also continue as contributors to total energy over the century although, as with coal,  
32       they are increasingly pushed from the energy mix as the stabilization level is tightened..

34       One reason that fossil fuels continue to be utilized despite constraints on GHG emissions  
35       is that CCS technologies are available. Figure 4.10 shows that as the carbon values rise,  
36       CCS technology takes on an increasing market share. Section 4.4.2 addresses this  
37       pattern, as well as the contribution of non-biomass renewable energy forms in greater  
38       detail.

40       Changes in the global energy system in response to constraints on radiative forcing  
41       reflect an interplay between technology options and the assumptions that shaped the  
42       reference scenarios. For example, the MERGE reference assumes a relatively limited  
43       ability to access unconventional oil and gas resources and the evolution of a system that  
44       increasingly employs coal as a feedstock for the production of liquids, gases, and  
45       electricity. Against this background, a constraint on radiative forcing results in

1 reductions in coal use and end-use energy consumption. As the price of carbon rises,  
2 nuclear and non-biomass renewable energy forms and CCS augment the response.

3  
4 The IGSM reference scenario assumes greater availability of unconventional oil and gas  
5 than in the MERGE scenarios. Thus, the stabilization scenarios, in general, involve less  
6 reduction in coal use by the end of the century, but a larger decline in oil and gas than in  
7 the MERGE scenarios. To produce liquid fuels for the transportation sector, the IGSM  
8 model responds to a constraint on radiative forcing by growing biomass energy crops  
9 both earlier and more extensively than in the reference scenario. Also, the IGSM model  
10 projects larger reductions in energy demand than either of the other two models.

11  
12 The MiniCAM model produces the smallest reductions in energy consumption of the  
13 modeling groups. The imposition of constraints on radiative forcing leads to reductions  
14 in oil, gas, and coal, as do the other models, but also involves considerable expansion of  
15 nuclear and renewable supplies. The largest supply response is in commercial bio-  
16 derived fuels. These fuels are largely limited to bio-waste recycling in the reference  
17 scenario. As the price on CO<sub>2</sub> rises, commercial bio-energy becomes increasingly  
18 attractive. As will be discussed in Section 4.5, the expansion of the commercial biomass  
19 industry to produce hundreds of EJ of energy per year has implications for crop prices,  
20 land-use, land-use emissions, and unmanaged ecosystems.

21  
22 The relative role of nuclear differs in each of the three analyses. The MERGE reference  
23 scenario deploys the largest amount of nuclear power, contributing 170 EJ/y of primary  
24 energy in the year 2100. In the Level 1 stabilization scenario, deployment expands to  
25 240 EJ/y of primary energy in 2100. Nuclear power in the MiniCAM reference scenario  
26 produces 90 EJ/y in the year 2100, which in the Level 1 stabilization scenario expands to  
27 more than 180 EJ/y of primary energy in the year 2100. The IGSM scenarios show little  
28 change in nuclear power generation among the stabilization scenarios or compared with  
29 the reference, reflecting the assumption that nuclear levels are limited by policy decisions  
30 regarding nuclear siting, safety, and proliferation that are unaffected by climate policy.

31  
32 Reductions in total energy demand play an important role in all of the stabilization  
33 scenarios. In the IGSM stabilization scenarios, this is the largest single change in the  
34 global energy system. While not as dramatic as the IGSM stabilization scenarios,  
35 MERGE and MiniCAM also exhibit reductions in energy demand. As will be discussed  
36 in Section 4.6, the difference in the change in energy use among the models reflects  
37 differences in the carbon prices required for stabilization which are substantially higher  
38 for the IGSM. In all three models, carbon price differences are reflected in the user  
39 prices of energy. Carbon prices, in turn, reflect technological assumptions that influence  
40 both the supply of alternative energy and the responsiveness of users to changing prices.  
41 The fuel and greenhouse gas prices discussed later in this chapter therefore can be  
42 instructive in understanding the character of technology assumptions employed in the  
43 models. As noted throughout the preceding and following discussions, the economic  
44 equilibrium nature of these three models implies that technology deployments are a  
45 reflection of prices. Technologies are deployed up to the point where marginal cost is  
46 equal to price. Thus, for example, the prices of oil and carbon determine the marginal

1 cost of bioenergy and its deployment in the three models and that insight can be used to  
2 infer useful information about the technology assumptions that each of the models  
3 employed.

#### 4 5 **4.4.2. Changes in Global Electric Power Generation**

6  
7 The three models project substantial changes in electricity-generation technologies as a  
8 result of stabilization, although the MERGE and MiniCAM scenarios exhibit relatively  
9 little change in electricity demand. Indeed, across the models the relative reductions in  
10 electricity consumption under stabilization are lower than relative reductions in total  
11 primary energy. One reason for this result is that electricity price increases are smaller  
12 relative to those for direct fuel use because the fuel input, while important, is only part of  
13 the cost of electricity supply to the consumer. Also, the long-term cost of the transition to  
14 low and non-carbon-emitting sources is relatively smaller in electricity production than in  
15 the remaining sectors taken as an average.

16  
17 There are substantial differences in the scale of global power generation across the three  
18 reference scenarios, as shown in Chapter 3 and repeated at the top of Figure 4.11. Power  
19 generation increases from about 50 EJ/y in the year 2000 to between 230 EJ/y (IGSM) to  
20 310 EJ/y (MiniCAM) by 2100. In all three reference scenarios, electricity becomes an  
21 increasingly important component of the global energy system, fueled by growing  
22 quantities of fossil fuels. Despite differences in the relative contribution of different fuel  
23 sources across the three reference scenarios, total production of electricity from fossil  
24 fuel rises from about 30 EJ/y in 2000 to between 150 EJ/y and 190 EJ/y in 2100. Thus,  
25 the difference in total reference-case power generation among the models reflects  
26 differences in the deployment of non-fossil energy forms: biofuels, nuclear power, fuel  
27 cells, and other renewables such as wind, geothermal, and solar power.

28  
29 Figure 4.11. Global Electricity Generation by Fuel across Scenarios

30  
31 Figure 4.12. Changes in Global Electricity by Fuel across Stabilization  
32 Scenarios , Relative to Reference Scenarios

33  
34 The imposition of radiative forcing limits dramatically changes the electricity sector.  
35 Common results in all 3 models is that CCS (with coal, gas, and where present with oil-  
36 generated power) is deployed at a large scale by the end of the century, and use of coal  
37 without CCS declines and eventually is not viable. The IGSM, as has been noted, restricts  
38 nuclear expansion, and other renewables are either resource limited (hydro power,  
39 electricity from biofuels) or become costlier to integrate into the grid as their share of  
40 electricity rises because they are intermittent (wind/solar). Partly as a result, natural gas  
41 use is increased in electric generation in the IGSM stabilization scenarios, especially in  
42 the nearer term before CCS becomes economically viable. In MERGE, carbon free  
43 technologies including non-biomass renewables and nuclear are viable and thus are  
44 favored over natural gas, whose use falls relative to the reference. The MiniCAM model  
45 also finds that nuclear and non-biomass renewable energy technologies capture a larger  
46 share of the market. At the less-stringent levels of stabilization, i.e., Levels 3 and 4,



1 additional biofuels are deployed in power generation, and total power generation  
2 declines. Under the most stringent stabilization level, commercial bio-fuels used in  
3 electricity generation in MiniCAM are diverted to the transportation sector, and use  
4 actually declines relative to the reference toward the end of the century. The IGSM has  
5 biomass liquid for transportation out-competing use in electricity generation in the  
6 reference and all 4 stabilization scenarios. The difference between MiniCAM and the  
7 IGSM likely reflects the higher fuels prices in the IGSM discussed in Section 4.6.3.

8  
9 All modeling groups assumed that CO<sub>2</sub> could be captured and stored in secure  
10 repositories, and, as noted, in all cases CCS becomes a large-scale activity. Annual  
11 capture quantities are shown in Table 4.4. It is always one of the largest single changes  
12 in the power-generation system in response to stabilization in radiative forcing, as can be  
13 seen in Figure 4.12. As with mitigation in general, CCS starts relatively modestly in all  
14 the scenarios, but grows to large levels. The total storage over the century is recorded in  
15 Table 4.5, spanning a range from 20 GtC to 92 GtC for Level 4 and 231 GtC to 278 GtC  
16 for Level 1. The modeling groups made no attempt to report either location of storage  
17 sites for CO<sub>2</sub> or the nature of the storage reservoirs, but these scenarios are within the  
18 range of the estimates of global geologic reservoir capacity.

19  
20 Table 4.4. Global Annual CO<sub>2</sub> Capture and Storage in 2030, 2050, and 2100  
21 for Four Stabilization Levels

22  
23 Table 4.5. Global Cumulative CO<sub>2</sub> Capture and Storage in 2050 and 2100 for  
24 Four Stabilization Levels

25  
26 Deployment rates in the models depend on a variety of circumstances, including capture  
27 cost, new plant construction versus retrofitting for existing plants, the scale of power  
28 generation, the price of fuel inputs, the cost of competing technologies, and the level of  
29 the CO<sub>2</sub> price. It is clear that the constraints on radiative forcing considered in these  
30 scenarios are sufficiently stringent that, if CCS is available at a cost and performance  
31 similar to that considered in these scenarios, it would be a crucial component of future  
32 power generation.

33  
34 Yet capture technology is hardly ordinary today. Geologic storage is largely confined to  
35 experimental sites or enhanced oil and gas recovery. There are as yet no clearly defined  
36 institutions or accounting systems to reward such technology in emissions control  
37 agreements, and long-term liability for stored CO<sub>2</sub> has not been determined. All of these  
38 issues and more must be resolved before CCS could deploy on the scale envisioned in  
39 these stabilization scenarios. If CCS were unavailable, the effect would be to increase the  
40 cost of achieving any of these stabilization scenarios. These scenarios tend to favor CCS  
41 but that tendency could easily change with different assumptions about nuclear power  
42 that are well within the range of uncertainty about future costs and policy environment.  
43 Nuclear power carries with it issues of long term storage or disposal of nuclear materials  
44 and proliferation concerns. Thus, the viability of both CCS or nuclear depend on  
45 regulatory and public acceptance issues. Absent CCS and nuclear fission, these models  
46 would need to deploy other emissions abatement options that could potentially be more

1 costly, or would need to envision large breakthroughs in the cost, performance, and  
2 reliability of other technologies. This study has not attempted to quantify the increase in  
3 costs or the reorganization of the energy system that would be required to achieve  
4 stabilization without CCS. This sensitivity is an important item in the agenda of future  
5 research.

6  
7 The fact that no clear winner emerges from among the suite of non-fossil power-  
8 generating technologies reflects technological uncertainty that lead to differences among  
9 the modeling teams regarding expectations for future technology performance, market  
10 and non-market factors affecting deployment, and the ultimate severity of future  
11 emissions mitigation regimes.

#### 12 **4.4.3. Changes in Energy Patterns in the United States**

13  
14  
15 Changes for the U.S. are similar to those observed for the world in general. This pattern  
16 reflects the facts that the mitigation policy is implemented globally, there are  
17 international markets in fuels, each model makes most technologies globally available  
18 over time, and the U.S. is roughly a quarter of the world total.

19  
20 Energy-system changes are modest for stabilization Level 4, as shown in Figure 4.13, but  
21 even with this loose constraint, significant changes begin upon implementation of the  
22 stabilization policy (the first period shown is 2020) in the IGSM. At more stringent  
23 stabilization levels, the changes are more substantial in all three models. With Level 1  
24 stabilization, the reduction in U.S. primary energy consumption ranges from 8 EJ/yr to  
25 over 25 EJ/yr in 2020.

26  
27 **Figure 4.13. Change in U.S. Primary Energy by Fuel across Stabilization**  
28 **Scenarios, Relative to Reference Scenarios**

29  
30 Near-term changes in the U.S. energy system show more differences among models than  
31 the long term adjustments. While oil consumption always declines at higher carbon prices  
32 for all the modeling teams and all stabilization regimes, near-term changes in oil  
33 consumption do not follow a consistent pattern. There is no ambiguity regarding the  
34 effect on coal consumption, however, which declines relative to the reference scenario in  
35 all stabilization scenarios for all models in all time periods. Similarly, total energy  
36 consumption declines along all scenarios. Nuclear power, commercial biomass, and  
37 other renewable energy forms are advantaged with at least one of them always deployed  
38 to a greater extent in stabilization scenarios than in the reference scenario. The particular  
39 form and timing of expanded development varies from model to model. The same results  
40 as in Figure 4.13 are shown in Figure 4.14 in terms of absolute quantities.

41  
42 The three models exhibit different responses reflecting differences in underlying  
43 reference scenarios and technology assumptions. The largest change in the U.S. energy  
44 system for the IGSM modeling team is always the reduction in total energy consumption  
45 augmented by an expansion in the use of commercial biomass fuels and deployment of  
46 CCS at higher carbon tax rates. Similarly, the largest change in the MERGE model is the

1 reduction in total energy consumption augmented by deployment of CCS and bioenergy,  
2 augmented in some cases with increased use of nuclear power. The MiniCAM model  
3 also exhibits reductions in total energy consumption and increases in nuclear power,  
4 along with smaller additions of commercial biomass and other renewable energy forms.

5  
6 Figure 4.14. U.S. Primary Energy by Fuel across Scenarios

7  
8 The adjustment of the U.S. electric sector to the various stabilization levels shown in  
9 Figure 4.15 is similar to the world totals in Figure 4.12.

10  
11 Figure 4.15. Change in U.S. Electricity by Fuel across Stabilization Scenarios,  
12 Relative to Reference Scenarios

13  
14 It is worth re-emphasizing that reductions in energy consumption are an important  
15 component of response at all stabilization levels in all scenarios. These reductions reflect  
16 a mix of three factors:

- 17
- 18 • Substitution of technologies that produce the same energy service with lower
  - 19 direct-plus-indirect carbon emissions,
  - 20 • Changes in the composition of final goods and services, shifting toward
  - 21 consumption of goods and services with lower direct-plus-indirect carbon
  - 22 emissions, and
  - 23 • Reductions in the consumption of energy services.
- 24

25 This report does not attempt to quantify the relative contribution of each of these  
26 responses. Each of the models has a different set of technology options, different  
27 technology performance assumptions, and different model structures. Furthermore, no  
28 well-defined protocol exists that can provide a unique attribution among these three  
29 general processes. We simply note that all three are at work.

#### 30 31 **4.5. Stabilization Implications for Agriculture, Land-Use, and Terrestrial Carbon**

32  
33 *The three modeling teams apply three different approaches to the production of*  
34 *biofuels from land. Two of the modeling teams employed explicit agriculture-*  
35 *land-use models to determine production of bioenergy crops. They found that*  
36 *stabilization scenarios lead to expanded deployment of biofuels relative to the*  
37 *reference scenarios.*

38  
39 *Similarly, the three modeling teams employ different approaches to the treatment*  
40 *of the terrestrial carbon cycle, ranging from a simple “neutral biosphere” model*  
41 *to a state-of-the-art terrestrial carbon-cycle model. In two of the models, a “CO<sub>2</sub>*  
42 *fertilization effect” plays a significant role. As stabilization levels become more*  
43 *stringent, CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations decline and terrestrial carbon uptake declines, with*  
44 *implications for emissions mitigation in the energy sector.*

1 *Despite the differences across the modeling teams' treatments of the terrestrial*  
2 *carbon cycle, the aggregate behavior of their carbon cycles is similar, although*  
3 *this similarity likely understates many of the deeper uncertainties of how*  
4 *terrestrial systems will respond to environmental change and how policy*  
5 *incentives can be designed to create incentives for abatement strategies related to*  
6 *land use and land use change.*

7  
8 In stabilization regimes, the cost of using fossil fuels and emitting CO<sub>2</sub> rises, providing an  
9 increasing motivation for the production and transformation of bio-energy, as shown in  
10 Figure 4.16. In all of the scenarios, production begins earlier and produces a larger share  
11 of global energy as the stabilization limit becomes more stringent. In the presence of less-  
12 stringent stabilization limits, production of bio-crops is lower in the second half of the  
13 century in the MERGE and MiniCAM scenarios than in IGSM. Differences between the  
14 models with respect to biomass deployment are not simply due to different treatments of  
15 agriculture and land use but also result from the full suite of competing technologies and  
16 behavior assumptions.

17  
18 Although total land-areas allocated to bioenergy crops are not reported in these scenarios,  
19 the extent of land area engaged in the production of energy becomes substantial. This is  
20 possible only if appropriate land is available, which hinges on future productivity  
21 increases for other crops and the potential of bioenergy crops to be grown on lands that  
22 are less suited for food, pasture, and forests. In both MiniCAM and IGSM, the two  
23 models with agriculture and land use submodels, demands on land for biofuels cause land  
24 prices to increase substantially as compared with the reference because of competition  
25 with other agricultural demands.

26  
27 Figure 4.16. Global and U.S. Commercial Biomass Production across Scenarios

28  
29 Stabilization scenarios limit the rise in CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations and reduce the CO<sub>2</sub>  
30 fertilization effect below that in the reference scenario, which in turn leads to smaller  
31 CO<sub>2</sub> uptake by the terrestrial biosphere. The effect is larger and begins earlier the more  
32 stringent the stabilization level. For example, Figure 4.17 shows that in the IGSM Level  
33 4 scenario, the effect becomes substantial after 2070 and amounts to about 0.8 GtC/y in  
34 2100. The IGSM Level 1 scenario begins to depart markedly from the reference before  
35 2050, and the departure from reference grows to approximately 2.0 GtC/y by 2100. The  
36 effect of the diminished CO<sub>2</sub> fertilization effect is to require emissions mitigation in the  
37 energy-economy system to be larger by the amount of the difference between the  
38 reference aggregate net terrestrial CO<sub>2</sub> uptake and the uptake in the stabilization scenario.  
39 MiniCAM exhibits similar behavior in the carbon cycle.

40  
41 Figure 4.17. Net Terrestrial Carbon Flux to the Atmosphere across Scenarios

42  
43 MiniCAM also includes a second effect that results from the interaction between the  
44 energy system and emissions from changes in land use, such as converting previously  
45 unmanaged lands to agricultural production. As in IGSM, economic competition among  
46 alternative human activities, crops, pasture, managed forests, bioenergy crops, and

1 unmanaged ecosystems determine land use. In MiniCAM, this competition also  
2 determines land-use change emissions. One implication is increasing pressure to deforest  
3 under stabilization in order to clear space for biomass crops (Sands & Leimbach, 2003).  
4 This effect is best exhibited in the Level 1 scenarios, in which the terrestrial biosphere  
5 becomes a net source of carbon rather than a sink from 2050 to past 2080. The effect  
6 subsides after 2080 because commercial biomass production ceases to expand beyond  
7 2080, reducing any further pressure to deforest for biomass crops. Thus, terrestrial uptake  
8 in MiniCAM is reduced because of the lower CO<sub>2</sub> fertilization effects as in the IGSM,  
9 and it is also reduced by any land use change emissions that derive from the increasing  
10 demand for bioenergy crops. MERGE maintains its neutral terrestrial biosphere in the  
11 stabilization scenarios.

12  
13 MiniCAM results reported in Figure 4.17 assume that both fossil fuel and terrestrial  
14 carbon are priced. Thus, there is an economic incentive to maintain and/or expand stocks  
15 of terrestrial carbon as well as an incentive to bring more land under cultivation to grow  
16 bioenergy crops. Pricing terrestrial carbon exerts an important counter-pressure to  
17 deforestation and other land-use changes that generate increased emissions. To illustrate  
18 this effect, sensitivity cases were run using MiniCAM in which no price was applied to  
19 terrestrial carbon emissions. These sensitivity results showed increased levels of land-use  
20 change emissions when terrestrial carbon was not valued, particularly at the more  
21 stringent stabilization levels, and the potential for a vicious cycle to emerge. Efforts to  
22 reduce emissions in the energy sector created an incentive to expand bioenergy  
23 production without a counter incentive to maintain carbon in terrestrial stocks. The  
24 resultant deforestation increased terrestrial CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, requiring even greater  
25 reductions in fossil fuel CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, even higher prices on fossil fuel carbon, and  
26 further increases in the demand for bioenergy, leading, in turn, to additional  
27 deforestation. The MiniCAM results reported here avoid this vicious cycle because they  
28 include a policy architecture that places a value on terrestrial carbon.

29  
30 Despite the significant differences in the treatment of terrestrial systems in the three  
31 models, it is interesting to recall from Figure 3.20 that the overall behavior of the three  
32 carbon-cycle models is similar.

#### 34 **4.6. Economic Consequences of Stabilization**

35  
36 *The price paths for CO<sub>2</sub> and the other GHGs that are needed to achieve the*  
37 *stabilization targets show similar patterns across the three models. However there*  
38 *are substantial differences in the estimate of the magnitude of the effort needed.*  
39 *Many factors contribute to the differences, but the largest factors are differences*  
40 *among reference scenarios (which determine the size of the needed reductions) and*  
41 *variation in assumptions about technology developments that may be achieved by the*  
42 *latter half of the century. For the most stringent Level 1, for example, carbon prices*  
43 *in 2050 range from \$450 to \$850 per ton, and in 2100 range from \$600 to several*  
44 *thousand dollars, with the IGSM results producing the higher-end costs in all*  
45 *scenarios.*

1        *The penalties on CO<sub>2</sub> emissions have an influence on the producer prices of fossil*  
2        *fuels. For oil and coal the main effect is a fall in the producer price, with the oil*  
3        *price most affected in the EPPA stabilization scenarios. Effects on natural gas prices*  
4        *are influenced as well, particularly in the EPPA scenarios, where with less stringent*  
5        *targets gas prices increase due to substitution toward gas. Electricity prices*  
6        *generally increase because they reflect the carbon allowance price but the increase is*  
7        *moderated because of the possibility of substituting non-carbon, and lower carbon*  
8        *emitting fuels, and the fact that fuel cost (inclusive of carbon price) is only one*  
9        *component of cost. These effects are, of course, on the producer price; the consumer*  
10       *user cost for all fuels (fuel price plus the carbon price for emitted carbon, plus any*  
11       *added cost of capturing and storing carbon) are higher under the stabilization*  
12       *scenarios.*

13  
14       *The macroeconomic costs of stabilization, measured as change in Global World*  
15       *Product, mirror the results for carbon prices, rising over time and with the stringency*  
16       *of the constraint. Substantial differences appear among the models with the ISGM*  
17       *producing considerably higher costs than the other two. For example, the estimated*  
18       *reduction in Gross World Product for stabilization at Level 1 at mid-century is about*  
19       *2% for MiniCAM and MERGE to approximately 5% for EPPA. In 2100 on the other*  
20       *hand the range is from 16% for EPPA to between 1% and 2% for the other two*  
21       *models. This difference stems from differences in Reference Scenario emissions and*  
22       *differenet assumptions about technology development, particularly in the second half*  
23       *of the century. The range is an indication of the limits to knowledge of technology*  
24       *advance a half-century and more into the future.*

#### 25 26       **4.6.1.       Variation in Carbon Prices across Models**

27  
28       All three modeling teams show that Level 1 requires much higher carbon prices than the  
29       other three stabilization levels, as can be seen in Figure 4.18. All implemented prices or  
30       constraints that provided economic incentives to abate emissions, and the instruments  
31       used can be interpreted as the carbon value that would be consistent with either a  
32       universal cap-and-trade system or a harmonized carbon tax.

33  
34       Figure 4.18.    Carbon Prices across Stabilization Scenarios

35  
36       The similarity of the general pattern of the price paths, rising over time, reflects the  
37       similarity of an economic approach employed by the three modeling teams, discussed in  
38       Section 4.2. The carbon cycle requires all stabilization paths eventually to reach an  
39       emissions peak and thereafter to reduce emissions to ever lower levels – a pattern that  
40       tends to generate a rising carbon price over time. Stabilization Levels 2, 3, and 4 would  
41       eventually require emissions levels in the post- 2100 period to fall to levels as low or  
42       lower than Level 1 stabilization scenario emissions in 2100. Thus, stabilization of  
43       concentrations at these higher levels delays the ultimate emissions limitation task in time.

44  
45       The IGSM shows the highest marginal costs in all four stabilization scenarios. Yet the  
46       marginal abatement curves of the IGSM, MERGE, and MiniCAM models are very

1 similar for the 2050 period when plotted in terms of percentage reduction from reference,  
2 seen in Figure 4.19. The model behaviors diverge in the post-2050 period, reflecting  
3 differences in long-term technology expectations, and this variation has repercussions for  
4 earlier periods. The IGSM results anticipate less significant technological breakthroughs  
5 so overall price incentives for abatement must be higher late in the century to achieve  
6 particular percentage reductions. With relatively low cost abatement options appearing  
7 after 2050, the MiniCAM carbon prices are lower for the same percentage reductions in  
8 2100, as shown in the figure. The MERGE results are based on technology assumptions  
9 similar to MiniCAM and also show a marginal abatement curve lower than that of the  
10 IGSM.

11  
12 Figure 4.19. Relationship between Carbon Price and Percentage Abatement in  
13 2050 and 2100  
14

15 The reference scenario also plays an important role, with the IGSM producing higher  
16 CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the middle of the century than the other models, contributing to  
17 cumulative CO<sub>2</sub> emissions that must be abated at some point to achieve stabilization  
18 targets. The results also depend on other scenario components, such as interactions with  
19 land-use emissions and non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs. Recall that the MiniCAM model has higher CO<sub>2</sub>  
20 emissions and higher CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations in the stabilization scenarios than the other  
21 models as a direct consequence of its estimate for more substantial opportunities for  
22 emissions mitigation opportunities in the non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs, in particular for CH<sub>4</sub>, thus  
23 leaving room under the forcing caps for a large contribution from CO<sub>2</sub>.

24  
25 With a somewhat larger mitigation burden in the middle of the century, the IGSM  
26 scenarios require larger percentage cuts in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in 2050, thus moving IGSM  
27 further up the mitigation supply schedule than the other two models. By 2100, the  
28 marginal abatement curves show the IGSM abating a somewhat lower percentage but  
29 generating much higher carbon prices. Thus, by this point the different technological  
30 assumptions of the models dominate.

31  
32 Prior to 2050, absolute differences in carbon prices across the scenarios are smaller than  
33 in 2100 (see Table 4.6), while relative differences are far larger. Of note, the carbon  
34 price rises and then falls in the MERGE Level 1 scenario. This result derives, among  
35 other things, from the forward-looking structure of MERGE along with limits on the pace  
36 at which energy-sector capital can be put retired and replaced. A substantial transition  
37 takes place in the middle of the century that tends to push against these limits; the  
38 transition effects are less substantial later in the century.

39  
40 Table 4.6. Carbon Prices in 2020, 2030, 2050, and 2100, Stabilization  
41 Scenarios  
42

#### 43 **4.6.2. Stabilization and Non-CO<sub>2</sub> Greenhouse Gases**

44

45 Each of the three models employs a different approach to the non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs. After  
46 CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub> is the next largest component of reference scenario radiative forcing. The three

1 models project different reference scenario emissions (Figure 3.18). The IGSM reference  
2 scenario starts in the year 2000 at about 350 MtC/y and rises to more than 700 MtC/y  
3 (Figure 4.7), while the MERGE and MiniCAM models begin in the year 2000 with 300  
4 MtC/y in the year 2000. These are anthropogenic methane emissions and the differences  
5 reflect existing uncertainties in how much of total methane emissions are from  
6 anthropogenic and natural sources. MERGE CH<sub>4</sub> emissions grow to almost 600 MtC/y in  
7 the reference scenario. The MiniCAM reference scenario is characterized by a peak in  
8 CH<sub>4</sub> emission at less than 400 MtC/y, followed by a decline to about 300 MtC/y.

9  
10 Each of the groups took a different approach to setting a stabilization constraint on CH<sub>4</sub>.  
11 The MiniCAM scenarios employ GWP coefficients, so the price of CH<sub>4</sub> is simply the  
12 price of CO<sub>2</sub> multiplied by the GWP – a constant as seen in Figure 4.20.

13  
14 Figure 4.20. Relative Prices of CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O to Carbon across Stabilization  
15 Scenarios  
16

17 In contrast, the MERGE model determines the relative price of CH<sub>4</sub> to carbon in the  
18 inter-temporal optimization. The ratio of CH<sub>4</sub> to carbon prices begins very low although  
19 it is higher the more stringent the stabilization goal. The relative price then rises at a  
20 constant exponential rate of 9% per year in the Level 2, 3, and 4 stabilization scenarios.  
21 The Level 1 stabilization regime begins from a higher initial price of CH<sub>4</sub> and grows at  
22 8% per year until it approaches a ratio of between 9 and 10 to 1, where it remains  
23 relatively constant. These results are the product of an inter-temporal optimization for  
24 which a constraint in the terminal value of radiative forcing is the only goal. Manne and  
25 Richels (2001) have shown that different patterns are possible if other formulations of the  
26 policy goal, such as limiting the rate of change of radiative forcing, are taken into  
27 account.

28  
29 IGSM employs a third approach. Methane emissions are limited to a maximum value in  
30 each stabilization scenario: Level 4 at 425 MtC/y; Level 3 at 385 MtC/y; Level 2 at 350  
31 MtC/y; and Level 1 at 305 MtC/y. As a consequence, the ratio of the price of CH<sub>4</sub> to  
32 carbon initially grows from one-tenth to a maximum of between 3 and 14 between the  
33 years 2050 and 2080 and then declines thereafter. As previously discussed, this reflects  
34 an implicit assumption that a long run requirement of stabilization means that eventually  
35 each substance must be (approximately) independently stabilized, and absent an explicit  
36 evaluation of damages of climate change, any relative time path of relative GHG prices  
37 can not be determined.

38  
39 As with CH<sub>4</sub>, reference emissions of N<sub>2</sub>O vary across the three modeling groups (see  
40 Figure 3.17). The IGSM reference trajectory roughly doubles from approximately 11  
41 MtC/y to approximately 25 MtC/y. In contrast, the MERGE and MiniCAM reference  
42 scenarios are roughly constant over time.

43  
44 The MERGE model also sets the price of N<sub>2</sub>O as part of the inter-temporal optimization  
45 process, as shown in Figure 4.20. Note that the relative price trajectory has a value that  
46 begins at roughly the level of the GWP-based relative price used in the MiniCAM



1 scenarios and then rises, roughly linearly with time. The relative price approximately  
2 doubles in the Level 4 stabilization scenario, but is almost constant in the Level 1  
3 stabilization scenario. Thus, in the Level 1 scenario the relative price path of the  
4 MERGE scenario and the MiniCAM scenarios are virtually the same.

5  
6 In contrast, IGSM stabilization sets a path to a pre-determined N<sub>2</sub>O concentration for  
7 each stabilization level, and the complexity of the price paths in Figure 4.20 shows the  
8 difficulty of stabilizing the atmospheric level of this gas. Natural emissions of N<sub>2</sub>O are  
9 calculated, which vary with the climate consequences of stabilization. The main  
10 anthropogenic source, agriculture, has a complicated relationship with the rest of the  
11 economy through the competition for land use.

12  
13 The approaches employed here do not necessarily lead to the stabilization of the  
14 concentrations of these gases before the end of the twenty-first century, as concentrations  
15 are still rising slowly in some cases but below the target (see Figure 4.3 and Figure 4.21).  
16 How the longer term stabilization target was approached was independently developed by  
17 each modeling team.

18  
19 Figure 4.21. N<sub>2</sub>O Concentrations across Scenarios

### 20 21 **4.6.3. Stabilization and Energy Markets**

22  
23 The carbon price drives a wedge between the producer price of fuels and the cost to the  
24 user. Table 4.7 provides an approximation of that of the relationship. A given carbon  
25 price has the largest impact on user cost of coal in percentage terms because the fuel price  
26 per unit of energy is low and carbon emissions are relatively high per unit of energy. In  
27 comparison, natural gas prices were at historic highs in recent years and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions  
28 per unit of energy are low and so especially as a percentage of the fuel price a given  
29 carbon price has a relatively smaller effect.

30  
31 Table 4.7. Relationship Between a \$100/ton Carbon Tax and Energy Prices

32  
33 Stabilization scenarios tend to result in a lower world price of oil (Figure 4.22). Level 4  
34 stabilization scenarios have a relatively modest effect on the oil price, particularly prior to  
35 2040 but this effect is stronger the more stringent the level of stabilization. The three  
36 models give different degrees of oil price reduction, ranging from the IGSM model which  
37 shows the most pronounced effects, to the MERGE model which shows a substantial  
38 effect only in the level 1 scenario. The effect on world oil prices in turn depends on  
39 many factors, including how the supply of oil is characterized, the carbon price, and the  
40 availability of substitute technologies for providing transportation liquids, such as  
41 biofuels or hydrogen.

42  
43 Figure 4.22. World Oil Price, Reference and Stabilization Scenarios

44  
45 Figure 4.23. United States Mine-mouth Coal Price, Reference and Stabilization  
46 Scenarios

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46

Figure 4.24. United States Natural Gas Producers' Price, Reference and Stabilization Scenarios

Figure 4.25. United States Electricity Price, Reference and Stabilization Scenarios

Coal prices are similarly depressed in stabilization scenarios (see Figure 4.23). The effect is mitigated by two features: the assumed availability of CCS technology, which allows the continued large-scale use of coal in power generation in the presence of a positive price of carbon, and a coal supply schedule that is highly elastic. That is, demand for coal can exhibit large increases or decreases without much change in price. The high elasticity of supply in the MERGE model results leave coal prices largely unchanged across the scenarios, while MiniCAM and IGSM show lower supply price elasticities and hence greater price responses.

The impact on the natural gas producer price is more complex (see Figure 4.24). Natural gas has roughly one-half the carbon-to-energy ratio of coal. Thus, emissions can be reduced without loss of available energy simply by substituting natural gas for coal or oil. As a consequence, two effects on the natural gas producer price work in opposite directions. First, as the price of carbon rises, natural gas tends to be substituted for other fuels, increasing its demand. But natural gas substitutes, such as electricity, bioenergy, or energy-efficiency technologies, will tend to displace it from markets, as happens for the more carbon-intensive fuels. Thus, depending on the strength of these two effects, the producer price of gas can either rise or fall.

The natural gas price is most affected in the IGSM stabilization scenarios, reflecting the greater substitution of natural gas for coal in IGSM stabilization Levels 2, 3, and 4. At Level 1 stabilization, natural gas use is reduced over the entire period. On balance, the natural gas price is less affected by stabilization in the MERGE and MiniCAM models when the substitution and conservation effects are roughly offsetting.

While the price the sellers receive for oil and coal tends to be either stable or depressed, that is not the full cost of using the fuel. Buyers pay the market price, plus the value of the carbon emissions associated with the fuel, which is the price of carbon times the fuel's carbon-to-energy ratio. If they employ CCS, the carbon emissions are lower but they face the added cost of CCS. Any additional carbon cost will be reflected in the fuel buyer's fuel price if the carbon taxes, or required permits in a cap-and-trade system, are placed upstream with fuel producers. On the other hand, the actual fuel price impact they see may be similar to the producer price impact if carbon is regulated downstream where the fuel is used. In this case, fuel users would be able to buy fuel relatively inexpensively but would pay a separate large price for necessary carbon charges associated with emissions.

The effect on the price of electricity is another unambiguous result (see Figure 4.25). Because power generators are fossil fuel consumers, the price of electricity contains the

1 implicit price of carbon in the fuels used for generation. All of the scenarios exhibit  
2 upward pressure on electricity prices, and the more stringent the stabilization level, the  
3 greater the upward pressure. The pressure is limited by the fact that there are many  
4 options available to electricity producers to lower emissions. These options include, for  
5 example, the substitution of natural gas for coal, the use of CCS, the expanded use of  
6 nuclear power, the use of bioenergy, and the expanded use of wind, hydro, and other  
7 renewable energy sources.

#### 9 **4.6.4. Total Cost of Stabilization**

10  
11 Estimating the macroeconomic cost of stabilization is not a simple task either  
12 conceptually or computationally. From an economic perspective, cost is the value of the  
13 loss in welfare associated with undertaking the prescribed policy measures – or  
14 equivalently, the value of activities that society will not be able to undertake as a  
15 consequence of pursuing stabilization. While the concept is easy enough to articulate,  
16 defining an unambiguous measure is problematic. It is not possible to directly observe  
17 consumers' preference functions, only the consumption decisions they face for a given  
18 set of prices. One aspect of the difficulty this limit presents is demonstrated by Arrow's  
19 Impossibility Theorem (Arrow 1950) which holds that a social welfare function only  
20 exists if preferences among individuals are identical. Since we do not directly observe  
21 preferences it is not clear that a well-defined social welfare function exists, and in its  
22 absence any measure of "cost" is a more or less satisfactory compromise.

23  
24 Stabilization is further complicated by the need to aggregate the welfare of individuals  
25 who have not yet been born and who may or may not share present preferences. Even if  
26 these problems were not difficult enough, economies can hardly be thought to currently  
27 be at a maximum of potential welfare. Pre-existing market distortions impose costs on  
28 the economy, and climate measures may interact with them so as to reduce or exacerbate  
29 their effects. Any measure of global cost also runs into the further problem of  
30 international purchasing power comparisons discussed in Chapter 3. Finally, climate  
31 change is only one of many public goods, and measures to address other public goods  
32 (like urban air quality) can either increase or decrease cost. In order to create a metric to  
33 report that is consistent and comparable across the three modeling platforms, all of these  
34 issues would have to be addressed in some way.

35  
36 Beyond conceptual measurement issues, any measure including GDP, depends  
37 importantly on features of the scenario such as the assumed participation by countries of  
38 the world, the terms of the emissions limitation regime, assumed efficiencies of markets,  
39 and technology availability – the latter including energy technologies, non-CO<sub>2</sub> gas  
40 technologies, and related activities in non-energy sectors, e.g., crop productivity that  
41 strongly influences the availability and cost of producing commercial biomass energy. In  
42 almost every instance, scenarios of the type explored here employ more or less idealized  
43 representations of economic structure, political decision and policy implementation, i.e.,  
44 conditions that likely do not well reflect the real world, and these simplifications tend to  
45 lead to lower mitigation costs.

46

1 Finally, making an estimate of global economic cost that reflects welfare would require  
2 explicit consideration of how the burden of reduction was shared among countries, and  
3 the welfare consequences of income effects on poorer versus wealthier societies. Of  
4 course, if the world were to discover and deploy lower cost technology options than those  
5 assumed here, these costs could be lower. On the other hand, if society does not deliver  
6 the cost and performance for the technologies assumed in these scenarios, costs could be  
7 higher.

8  
9 While all of the above considerations have not been extensively investigated in the  
10 literature, the implications of less than ideal implementation has been investigated and  
11 these analyses show that it could increase the costs substantially. Richels et al. (1996)  
12 showed that for a simple policy regime, eliminating international “where” and “when”  
13 flexibility, while assuming perfect “where” flexibility within countries, could potentially  
14 raise costs by an order of magnitude compared to a policy that employed “where” and  
15 “when” flexibility in all mitigation activities. Richels and Edmonds (1995) showed that  
16 stabilizing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions could be twice as expensive as stabilizing CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations  
17 and leave society with higher CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations. Babiker et al. (2000) similarly showed  
18 that limits on “where” flexibility within countries can substantially increase costs –  
19 although employing “where” flexibility also can increase costs in the context of tax  
20 distortions (Babiker et al., 2003a,b; Babiker et al., 2004; Paltsev, et al., 2005)

21  
22 With that prologue, Figure 4.26 reports the change of Gross World Product during the  
23 twenty-first century in the year in which they occur measured at market exchange rates.  
24 This information is also displayed in Table 4.8. The use of market exchange rates is a  
25 convenient choice given the formulations of the models employed here, but as discussed  
26 above and in Chapter 3 the approach has limits (see the Box 3.1 in Chapter 3). While  
27 change in Gross World Product is not the intellectually most satisfying measure it serves  
28 as a common reference point.

29  
30 Figure 4.26. Global GWP Impacts of Stabilization across Stabilization Levels

31  
32 Table 4.8. Percentage Change in Gross World Product in Stabilization  
33 Scenarios

34  
35 Overall, the models yield similar patterns in the cost results. For example, as the degree  
36 of stringency in the radiative forcing target tightens costs go up: costs of Level 1 GWP  
37 reductions always exceed Level 2 and so forth. Furthermore, GWP reductions rise non-  
38 linearly as the degree of stringency increases. However, for any degree of stringency  
39 significant variation is observed across the models. These differences in turn can be  
40 traced to differences in model assumptions. While it was not possible to undertake the  
41 intensive model inter-comparisons that would be necessary to fully unravel the sources of  
42 these differences, some insights are possible.

43  
44 As shown in Figure 4.19, the price of carbon for a given percentage reduction in  
45 emissions are similar among the models through mid-century. Differences in cost  
46 through 2050 are thus mainly the result of differences in the required abatement. The

1 reference projections contribute to this difference. The IGSM reference scenario reaches  
2 18 GtC/y in 2050 compared with 12 GtC/y for MERGE and 14 GtC/y for MiniCAM  
3 (Figure 4.6). Thus, for a given stabilization emissions trajectory, the IGSM would tend to  
4 have the highest global GDP cost because it must abate more emissions and, as does so is  
5 forced up the abatement schedule to higher carbon prices.

6  
7 In the post-2050 period, the relationship between emissions mitigation and the price of  
8 carbon, shown in Figure 4.19, is less similar across the three models. For the year 2100  
9 the relationship between carbon prices and percentage emissions mitigation in MiniCAM  
10 and MERGE has shifted to the right relative to its 2050 positions while the IGSM  
11 mapping has shifted to the left. These differences reflect differences in assumptions  
12 about the availability of technological options for reducing carbon emissions.

13  
14 An important aspect of how the carbon price paths were set in these scenarios—rising at  
15 or near the discount rate—means that abatement requirements and costs will be smoothed  
16 over the whole period. The lack of low-cost technological options in the IGSM toward  
17 the end of the century tends to shift abatement (and abatement cost) back to the first half  
18 of the century, relative to the result for MiniCAM and MERGE. Thus, carbon prices and  
19 global GDP costs are higher throughout the century for the IGSM model, and costs  
20 through 2050 are high because of the relatively higher reference through 2050 but also  
21 because abatement in the first of half of the century is favored because fewer  
22 opportunities exist to abatement in the second half of the century.

23  
24 Much of the difference in technological opportunities in the second half of the century  
25 result from differences in end-use sectors, buildings, industry and transport, rather than in  
26 power generation. In power generation all three models have essentially decarbonized by  
27 the year 2100 (Figure 4.11), but not in the end-use sectors where fossil fuels remain  
28 important. One aspect of this, is that end use sectors in the MERGE and MiniCAM  
29 scenarios make greater use of electricity than in the IGSM stabilization scenarios. Thus,  
30 the relative ease that all three models display in removing carbon from power generation  
31 is especially helpful to the MERGE and MiniCAM stabilization scenarios as end-use  
32 applications substitute more easily to electricity to deliver energy services in these  
33 models. The variation in estimated cost serves to underscore the importance of the rate  
34 and character of technological change over long periods of time, and the fundamental  
35 uncertainty regarding technology developments more than half a century into the future.

## 36 37 **4.7. References**

38  
39 Arrow, K. 1950. "A Difficulty in the Concept of Social Welfare," *The Journal of Political*  
40 *Economy*, Volume 58, Issue 4 (August), pages 328-346.

41  
42 Babiker, M., Bautista, M.E., Jacoby, H.D., Reilly, J.M. 2000. *Effects of Differentiating Climate*  
43 *Policy by Sector: A U.S. Example*. MIT Joint Program on the Science and Policy of Global  
44 *Change*, Report No. 73, (May).

45  
46 Babiker, M., G. Metcalf, and J. Reilly, 2003a. "Tax Distortions and Global Climate Policy",  
47 *Journal of Economic and Environmental Management*, 46: 269-287, 2003.

- 1  
2 Babiker, M., L. Viguier, J. Reilly, A.D. Ellerman & P. Criqui, 2003b. "The Welfare Costs of  
3 Hybrid Carbon Policies in the European Union", *Environmental Modeling and Assessment*, 8:  
4 187-197.
- 5  
6 Babiker, M., J. Reilly, and L. Viguier. 2004. 'Is Emissions Trading Always Beneficial,' *Energy*  
7 *Journal*, 25(2): 33-56.
- 8  
9 IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change). 2001. *Climate Change 2001: The*  
10 *Scientific Basis. The Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of*  
11 *the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.* J. T. Houghton, Y. Ding, D.J. Griggs,  
12 M. Noguer, P. J. van der Linden and D. Xiaosu (Eds.). Cambridge University Press,  
13 Cambridge, UK. pp 944.
- 14  
15 Hotelling, Harold. (1931). "The Economics of Exhaustible Resources." *Journal of*  
16 *Political Economy*, 39, 137-175.
- 17  
18 Manne, A.S. and R. Richels. 2001. "An alternative approach to establishing tradeoffs  
19 among gases," *Nature*, 419:675-676.
- 20  
21 Paltsev, S., H. Jacoby, J. Reilly, L. Viguier and M. Babiker. 2005. "Modeling the Transport  
22 Sector: The Role of Existing Fuel Taxes, In: *Energy and Environment* [R. Loulou, J-P Waaub,  
23 and G. Zaccour, eds.], Springer, New York: 211-238
- 24  
25 Peck, S.C. and Y.H. Wan. 1996. "Analytic Solutions of Simple Greenhouse Gas  
26 Emission Models," Chapter 6 of *Economics of Atmospheric Pollution*, E.C. Van Ierland  
27 and K. Gorka (eds.), Springer Verlag.
- 28  
29 Sands, R., and M. Leimbach, 2003, *Modeling Agriculture and Land Use in an Integrated*  
30 *Assessment Framework*, *Climatic Change* 56(1), 185-210.
- 31  
32 Reilly, J. and M. Asadoorian, "Mitigation of Greenhouse Gas Emissions From Land Use:  
33 Creating Incentives Within Greenhouse Gas Emissions Trading Systems," *Climatic Change*, (in  
34 press) 2006.
- 35  
36 Richels, R. and J. Edmonds. 1995. "The Economics of Stabilizing Atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>  
37 Concentrations," *Energy Policy*, 23(4/5):373-78 (6 pages).
- 38  
39 Richels, R., J. Edmonds, H. Gruenspecht, and T. Wigley. 1996. "The Berlin Mandate:  
40 The Design of Cost-Effective Mitigation Strategies." *Climate Change: Integrating*  
41 *Science, Economics and Policy*, CP-96-1:29-48. N. Nakicenovic, W.D. Nordhaus, R.  
42 Richels, and F.L. Toth (eds.), International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis,  
43 Laxenburg, Austria (20pp).
- 44  
45 Sarofim, M.C., C.E. Forest, D.M. Reiner & J.M. Reilly. 2005. "Stabilization and Global  
46 Climate Policy", *Global and Planetary Change*, 47 (2005) 266-272. Also as MIT Joint

- 1 Program on the Science and Policy of Global Change Reprint No. 2005-5, available at  
2 <http://mit.edu/globalchange/www/>.  
3
- 4 Wigley, T.M.L., R. Richels & J. A. Edmonds. 1996. "Economic and Environmental  
5 Choices in the Stabilization of Atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> Concentrations," Nature.  
6 379(6562):240-243.  
7
- 8 United Nations. 1992. Framework Convention on Climate Change. United Nations, New  
9 York.

**Table 4.1.** Long-Term Radiative Forcing Limits by Stabilization Level, Approximate Distribution among GHGs, and Corresponding Approximate CO<sub>2</sub> Concentration Levels. *Note that the approximate distribution of radiative forcing among CO<sub>2</sub> and non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases, and the associated CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations, were used as a guide to develop the radiative forcing stabilization levels. The actual distribution among gases and resulting CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations do not exactly match these approximate targets in any of the scenarios. Only the total radiative forcing target is binding.*

	Radiative Forcing Limit from Study Gases (W/m <sup>2</sup> )	Approximate Contribution to Radiative Forcing from non-CO <sub>2</sub> Gases (W/m <sup>2</sup> )	Approximate Contribution to Radiative Forcing from CO <sub>2</sub> (W/m <sup>2</sup> )	Corresponding CO <sub>2</sub> Concentration (ppmv)
Level 1	3.4	0.8	2.6	450
Level 2	4.7	1.0	3.7	550
Level 3	5.8	1.3	4.5	650
Level 4	6.7	1.4	5.3	750
Actual Year 2000	2.2	0.7	1.5	370
Actual Pre-Industrial	0	0	0	275

**Table 4.2. Radiative Forcing in the Year 2100 across Scenarios**

Stabilization Level	Long-Term Radiative Forcing Limit (Wm <sup>-2</sup> relative to pre-industrial)	Radiative Forcing in 2100 (Wm <sup>-2</sup> relative to pre-industrial)		
		IGSM	MERGE	MiniCAM
Ref	No Constraint	8.6	6.6	6.4
Level 4	6.7	6.1	6.2	6.1
Level 3	5.8	5.4	5.7	5.5
Level 2	4.7	4.4	4.7	4.5
Level 1	3.4	3.5	3.4	3.4



**Table 4.3. CO<sub>2</sub> Concentrations in the Year 2100 across Scenarios (ppmv).**

*Note that the approximate distribution CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations were used as a guide to develop the radiative forcing stabilization levels. The models were required to meet the total radiative forcing limits.*

Level	Approximate Long-term CO <sub>2</sub> Concentration Limit (ppmv)	CO <sub>2</sub> Concentration in 2100 (ppmv)		
		IGSM	MERGE	MiniCAM
Ref	--	875	711	746
Level 4	750	677	670	716
Level 3	650	614	619	656
Level 2	550	526	535	562
Level 1	450	451	426	456

**Table 4.4. Global Annual CO<sub>2</sub> Capture and Storage in 2030, 2050, and 2100 for Four Stabilization Levels**

Stabilization Level	Year	Annual Global Carbon Capture and Storage (PgC/y)		
		IGSM	MERGE	MiniCAM
Level 4	2030	0.01	0.00	0.09
	2050	0.44	0.00	0.15
	2100	4.12	2.41	0.72
Level 3	2030	0.05	0.00	0.10
	2050	0.83	0.00	0.19
	2100	4.52	4.78	2.75
Level 2	2030	0.12	0.00	0.13
	2050	1.96	0.44	0.38
	2100	4.97	6.63	5.56
Level 1	2030	0.37	0.66	0.82
	2050	2.76	2.24	2.95
	2100	4.44	7.13	6.23

**Table 4.5. Global Cumulative CO<sub>2</sub> Capture and Storage in 2050 and 2100 for Four Stabilization Levels**

Stabilization Level	Year	Cumulative Global Carbon Capture and Storage (PgC)		
		IGSM	MERGE	MiniCAM
Level 4	2030	0.0	0.0	1.1
	2050	3.6	0.0	3.4
	2100	91.7	21.1	20.7
Level 3	2030	0.2	0.00	1.2
	2050	8.5	0.0	4.0
	2100	152.8	64.2	51.8
Level 2	2030	0.5	0.0	1.5
	2050	19.5	3.2	6.4
	2100	208.0	187.7	144.2
Level 1	2030	1.8	7.4	6.9
	2050	36.7	32.4	43.0
	2100	230.6	272.5	278.0

**Table 4.6. Carbon Prices in 2020, 2030, 2050, and 2100, Stabilization Scenarios**

Stabilization Level	2020 (\$/tonne C)			2030 (\$/tonne C)		
	IGSM	MERGE	MiniCAM	IGSM	MERGE	MiniCAM
Level 4	\$18	\$1	\$1	\$26	\$2	\$2
Level 3	\$30	\$2	\$4	\$44	\$4	\$7
Level 2	\$75	\$8	\$15	\$112	\$13	\$26
Level 1	\$259	\$110	\$93	\$384	\$191	\$170

Stabilization Level	2050 (\$/tonne C)			2100 (\$/tonne C)		
	IGSM	MERGE	MiniCAM	IGSM	MERGE	MiniCAM
Level 4	\$58	\$6	\$5	\$415	\$67	\$54
Level 3	\$97	\$11	\$19	\$686	\$127	\$221
Level 2	\$245	\$36	\$69	\$1,743	\$466	\$420
Level 1	\$842	\$574	\$466	\$6,053	\$609	\$635

**Table 4.7. Relationship Between a \$100/ton Carbon Tax and Energy Prices**

Fuel	Base Cost (\$2005)	Added Cost (\$)	Added Cost (%)
Crude Oil (\$/bbl)	\$60.0	\$12.2	20%
Regular Gasoline (\$/gal)	\$2.39	\$0.26	11%
Heating Oil (\$/gal)	\$2.34	\$0.29	12%
Wellhead Natural Gas (\$/tcf)	\$10.17	\$1.49	15%
Residential Natural Gas (\$/tcf)	\$15.30	\$1.50	10%
Utility Coal (\$/short ton)	\$32.6	\$55.3	170%
Electricity (c/kWh)	9.6	1.76	18%

Source: Bradley et al. (1991), updated with US average prices for the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter of 2005 as reported by US DOE, EIA, Short-Term Energy and Winter Fuels Outlook October 10th, 2006 Release

**Table 4.8. Percentage Change in Gross World Product in Stabilization Scenarios****Level 1**

	2020	2040	2060	2080	2100
IGSM	2.1%	4.1%	6.7%	10.1%	16.1%
MERGE	0.7%	1.4%	1.9%	1.8%	1.5%
MiniCAM	0.2%	0.7%	1.3%	1.3%	1.2%

**Level 2**

	2020	2040	2060	2080	2100
IGSM	0.5%	1.2%	2.3%	3.9%	6.8%
MERGE	0.0%	0.1%	0.4%	0.6%	0.8%
MiniCAM	0.0%	0.1%	0.3%	0.5%	0.6%

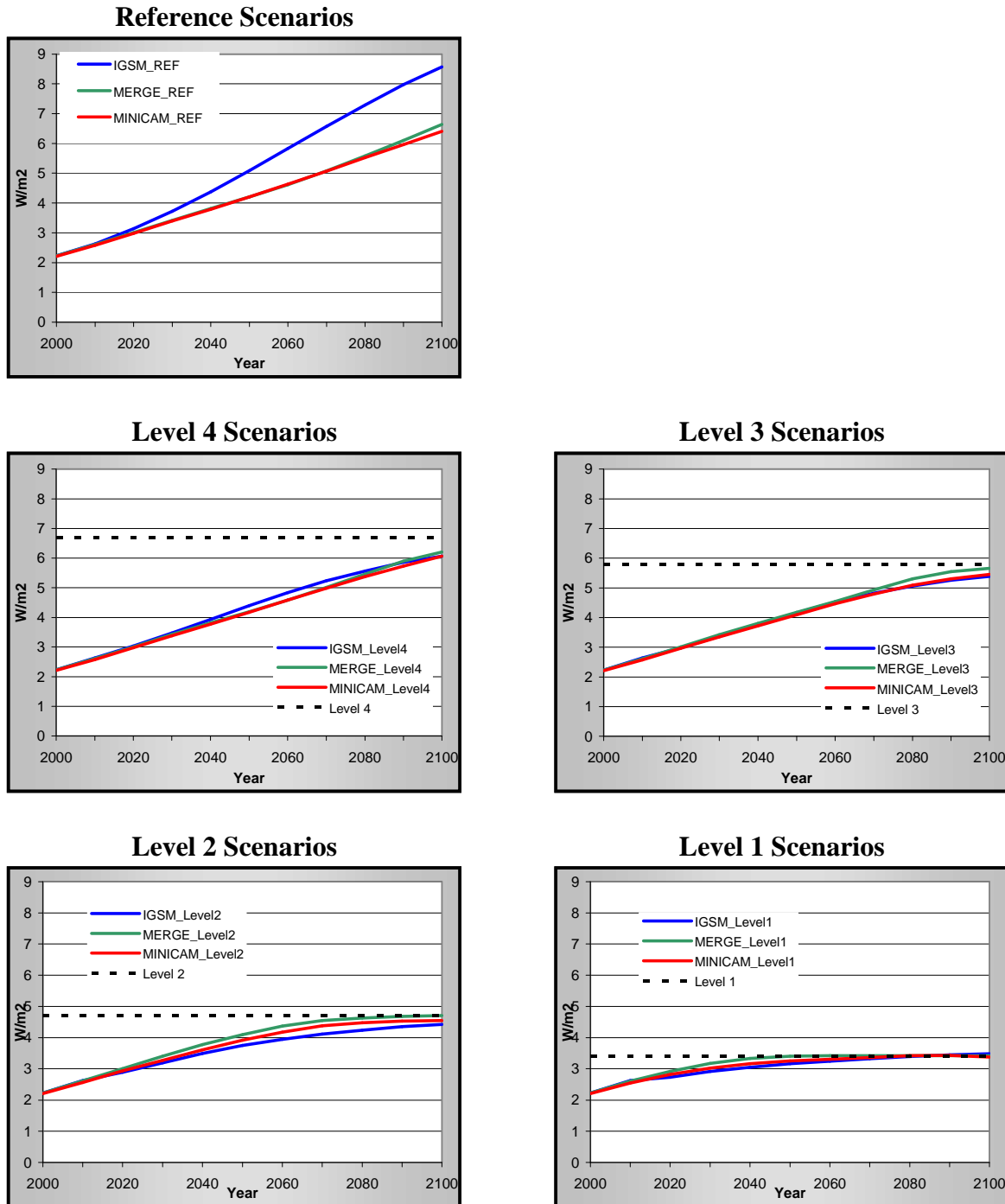
**Level 3**

	2020	2040	2060	2080	2100
IGSM	0.2%	0.4%	0.9%	1.8%	3.1%
MERGE	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.2%	0.3%
MiniCAM	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.3%

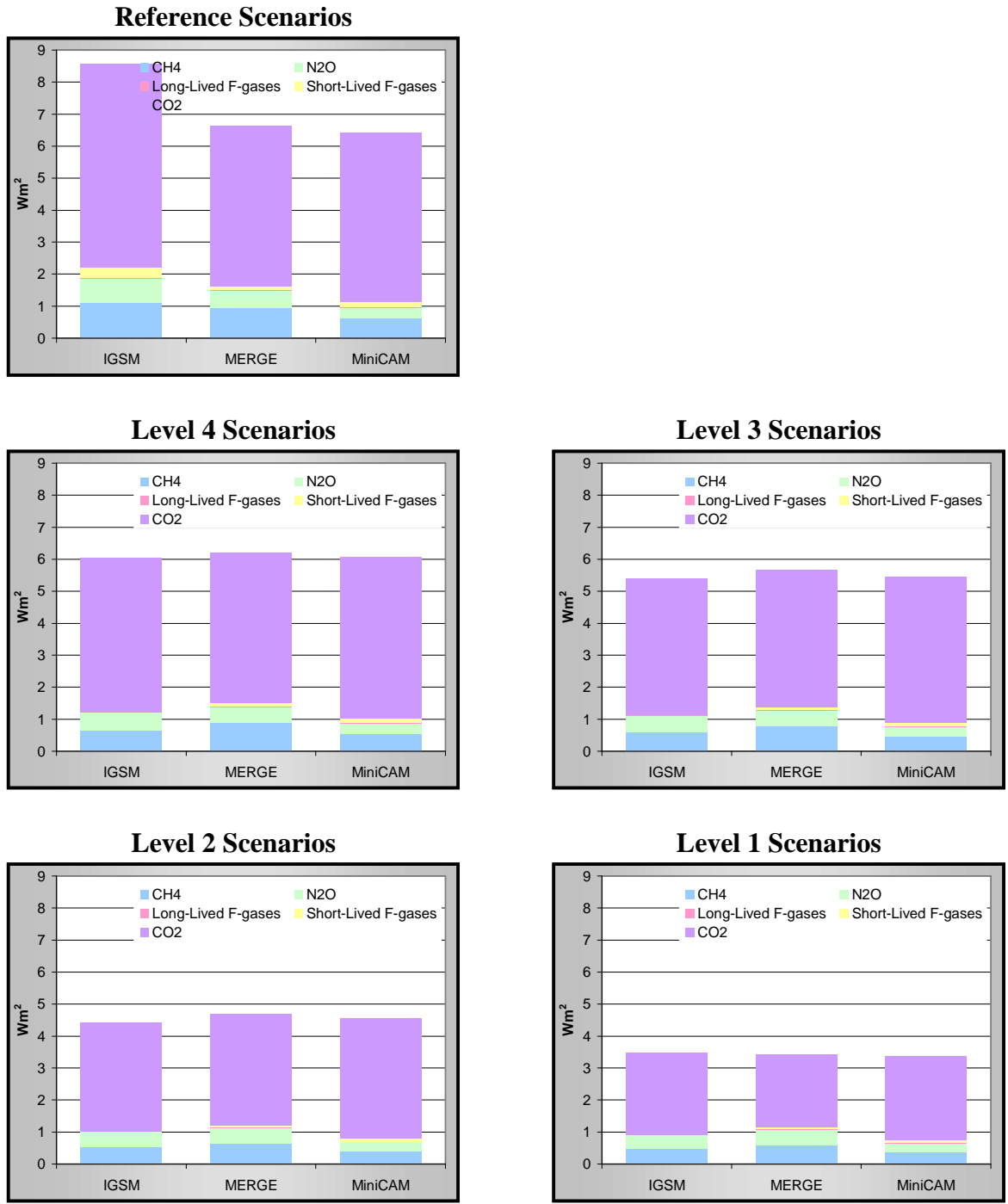
**Level 4**

	2020	2040	2060	2080	2100
IGSM	0.1%	0.2%	0.4%	0.9%	1.7%
MERGE	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	0.2%
MiniCAM	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

**Figure 4.1. Total Radiative Forcing by Year across Scenarios ( $W/m^2$ ).** Radiative forcing trajectories ( $W/m^2$ ; increase from preindustrial) for the reference and four stabilization levels show differences among the models for the reference case but similar results in each of the stabilization scenarios. This result is a reflection of the design of the scenarios. Radiative forcing is stabilized or close to stabilized in the Level 1 and Level 2 scenarios. Radiative forcing remains below the Levels 3 and 4 targets in 2100, allowing for a gradual approach to the target levels in the following century.

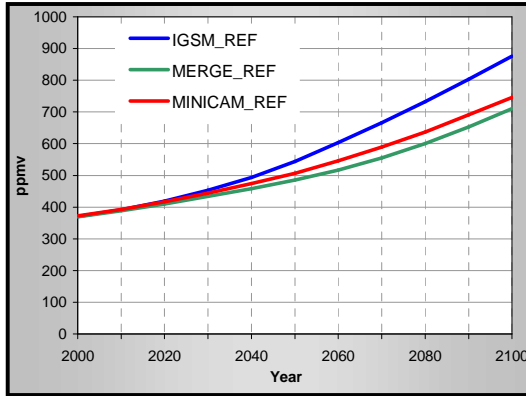


**Figure 4.2. Total Radiative Forcing by Gas in 2100 across Scenarios ( $W/m^2$  relative to preindustrial).**  $CO_2$  is the main contributor to radiative forcing by the end of the century. IGSM has the highest contribution from non- $CO_2$  GHGs in the reference, but MERGE has the highest contribution from non- $CO_2$  GHGs in the stabilization cases, implying greater non- $CO_2$  control efforts in the IGSM simulations. MiniCAM contributions are the lowest in all scenarios, reflecting assumptions control of these substances for non-climate reasons.

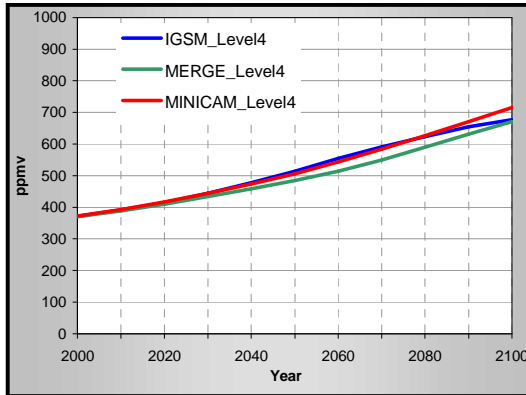


**Figure 4.3. CO<sub>2</sub> Concentrations across Scenarios (ppmv).** In the reference scenarios atmospheric concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub> range from about 700 ppmv to 875 ppmv in 2100 across the models, with no sign of slowing. Radiative forcing targets were chosen so that CO<sub>2</sub> concentration levels would be approximately 450, 550, 650, and 750 ppmv at stabilization for Levels 1, 2, 3, and 4, respectively. None of the models reach these targets precisely. Differences among models occur because of the relative contribution of other GHGs to meeting the radiative forcing targets, and because for Levels 3 and 4 the models simulated a gradual approach to the stabilization level that will not be reached until the following century.

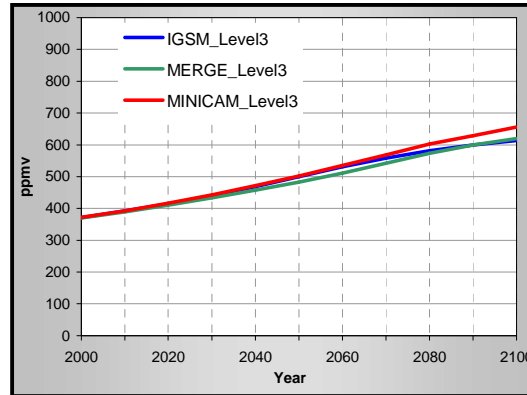
**Reference Scenarios**



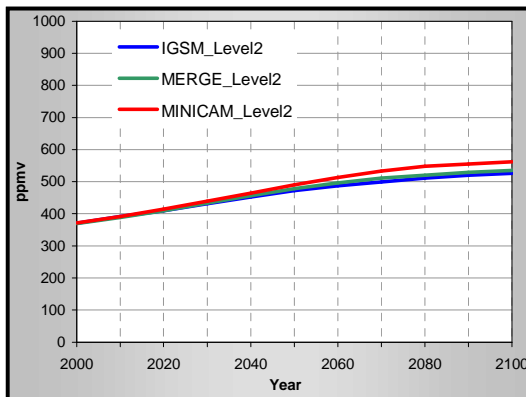
**Level 4 Scenarios**



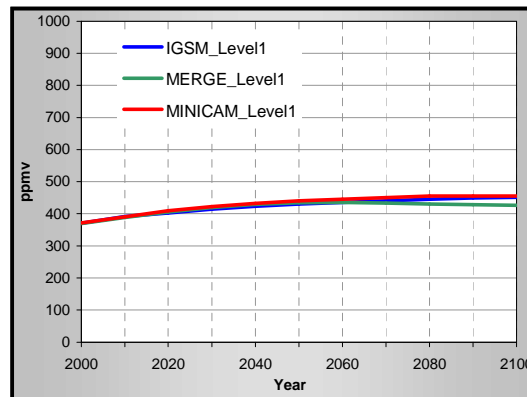
**Level 3 Scenarios**



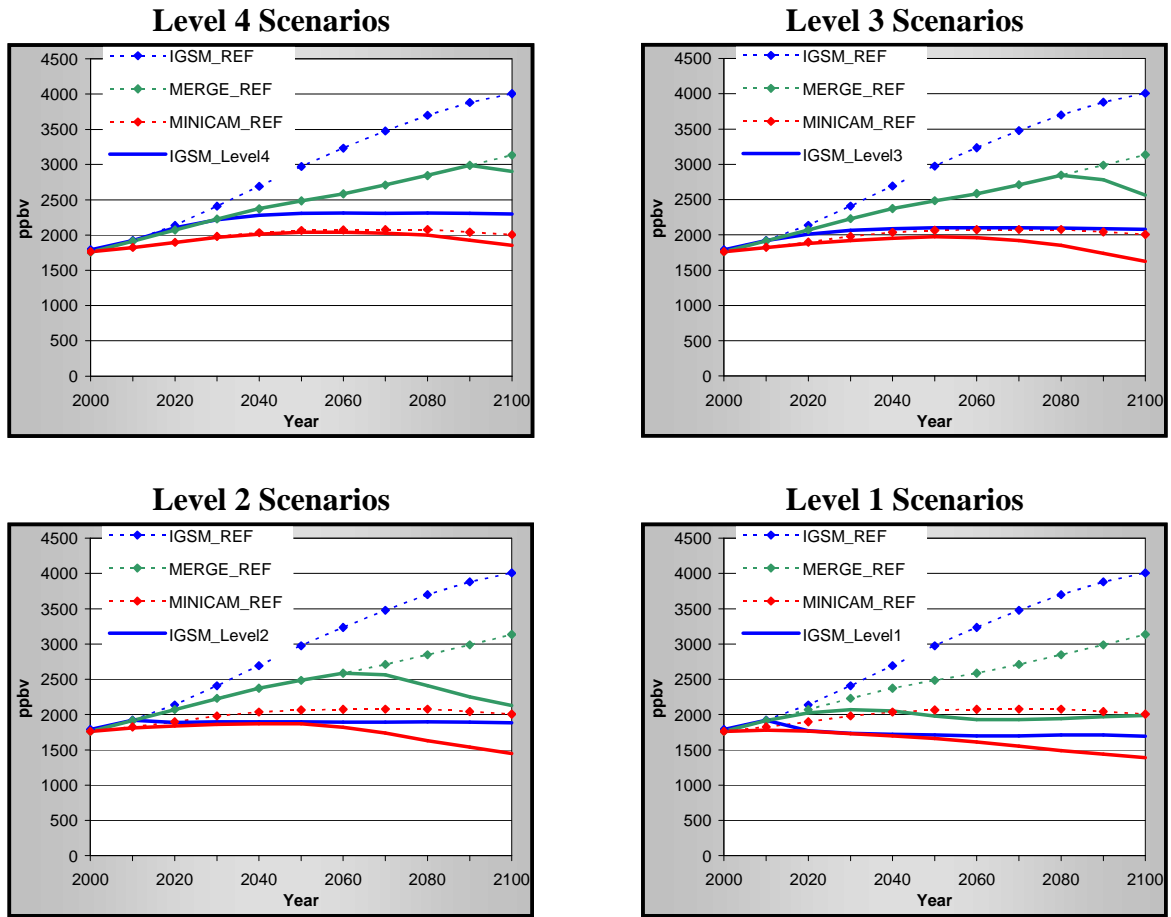
**Level 2 Scenarios**



**Level 1 Scenarios**



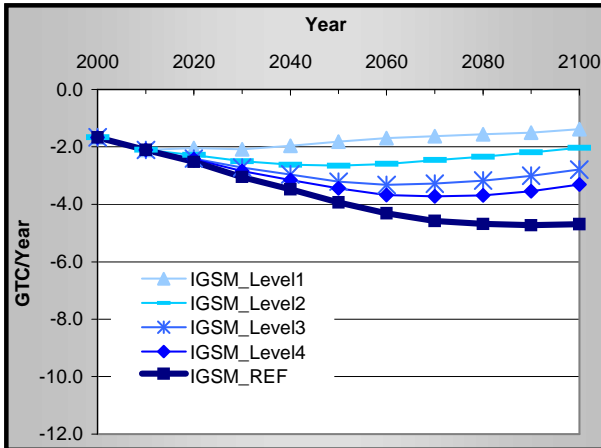
**Figure 4.4. CH<sub>4</sub> Concentrations across Scenarios (ppbv).** There are larger differences among the models for CH<sub>4</sub> concentrations than for CO<sub>2</sub>. These differences stem from different reference scenarios, abatement potentials, and methods of inter-gas comparisons that determined abatement levels. MiniCAM used 100-year GWPs. MERGE endogenously values abatement as it contributes to the stabilization target, leading to relatively little value for controlling CH<sub>4</sub> until the target was approached due to the gas’s relatively short lifetime. IGSM stabilizes CH<sub>4</sub> concentrations independently, requiring constant emissions.



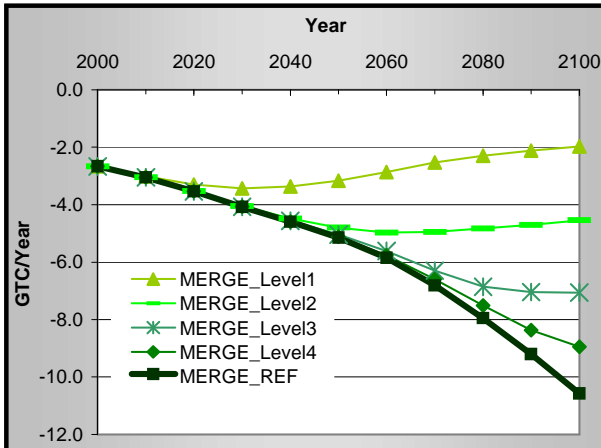


**Figure 4.5. Ocean CO<sub>2</sub> Uptake across Scenarios (GtC/y).** Oceans have taken up approximately one-half of anthropogenic emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> since pre-industrial times, and future ocean behavior is an important determinant of atmospheric concentrations. The three-dimensional ocean used for the IGSM simulations shows the least ocean carbon uptake and considerable slowing of carbon uptake even in the reference when carbon concentrations are continuing to rise. MERGE shows the largest uptake in the reference, and greatest reduction from reference in the stabilization scenarios. MiniCAM is intermediate at most stabilization levels. At the more stringent stabilization levels, the MERGE and MiniCAM results are similar.

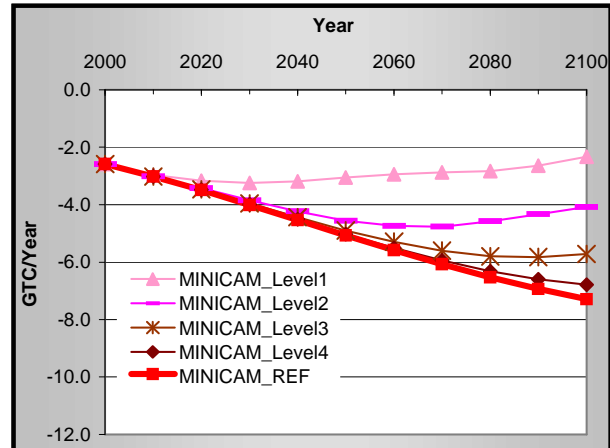
**IGSM Scenarios**



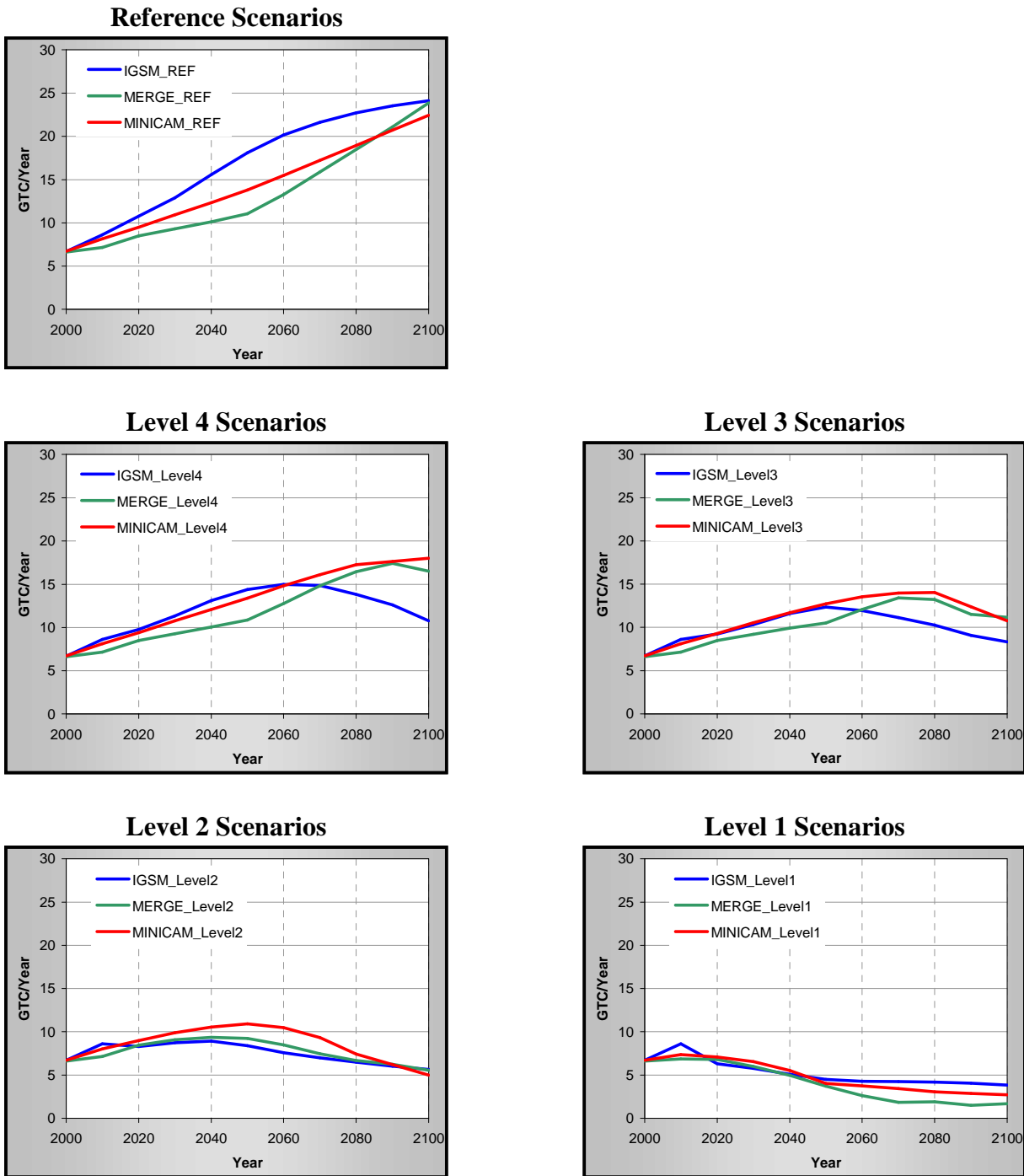
**MERGE Scenarios**



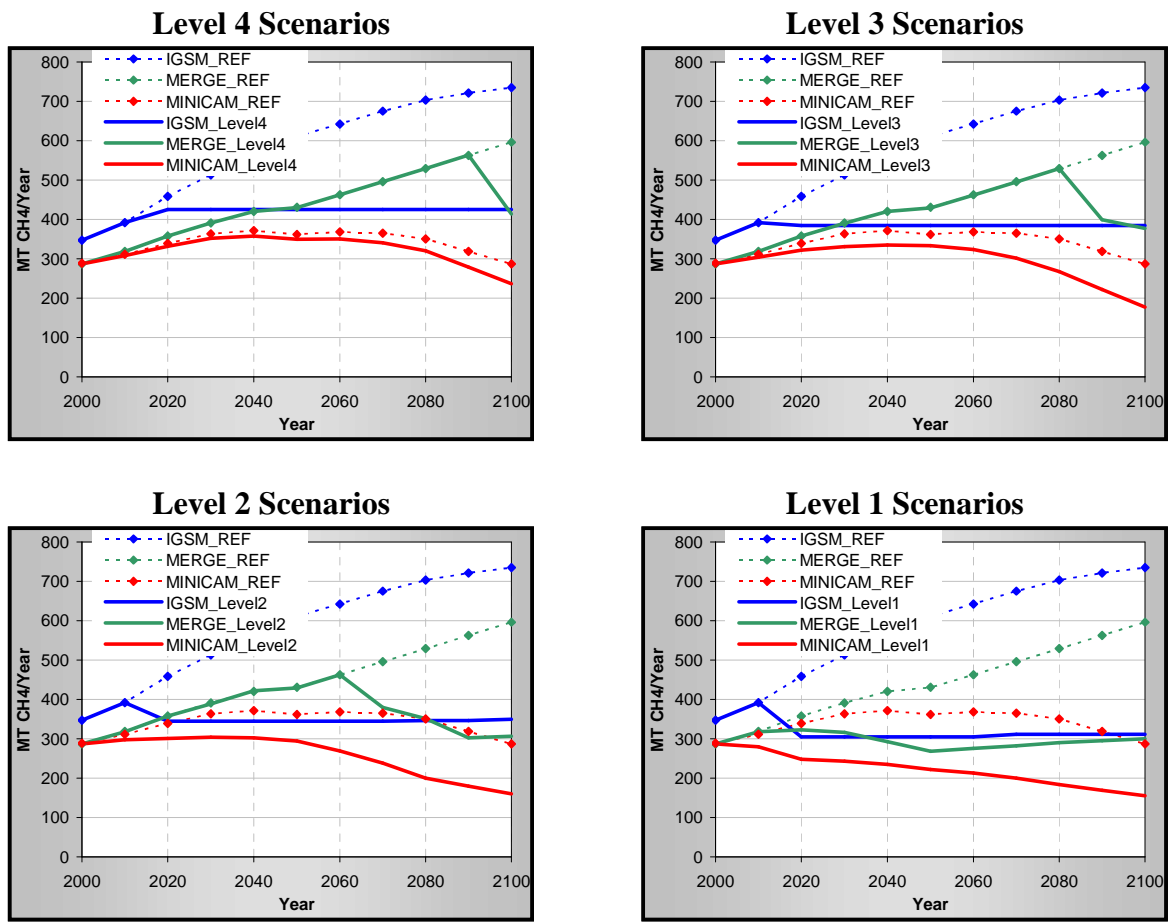
**MiniCAM Scenarios**



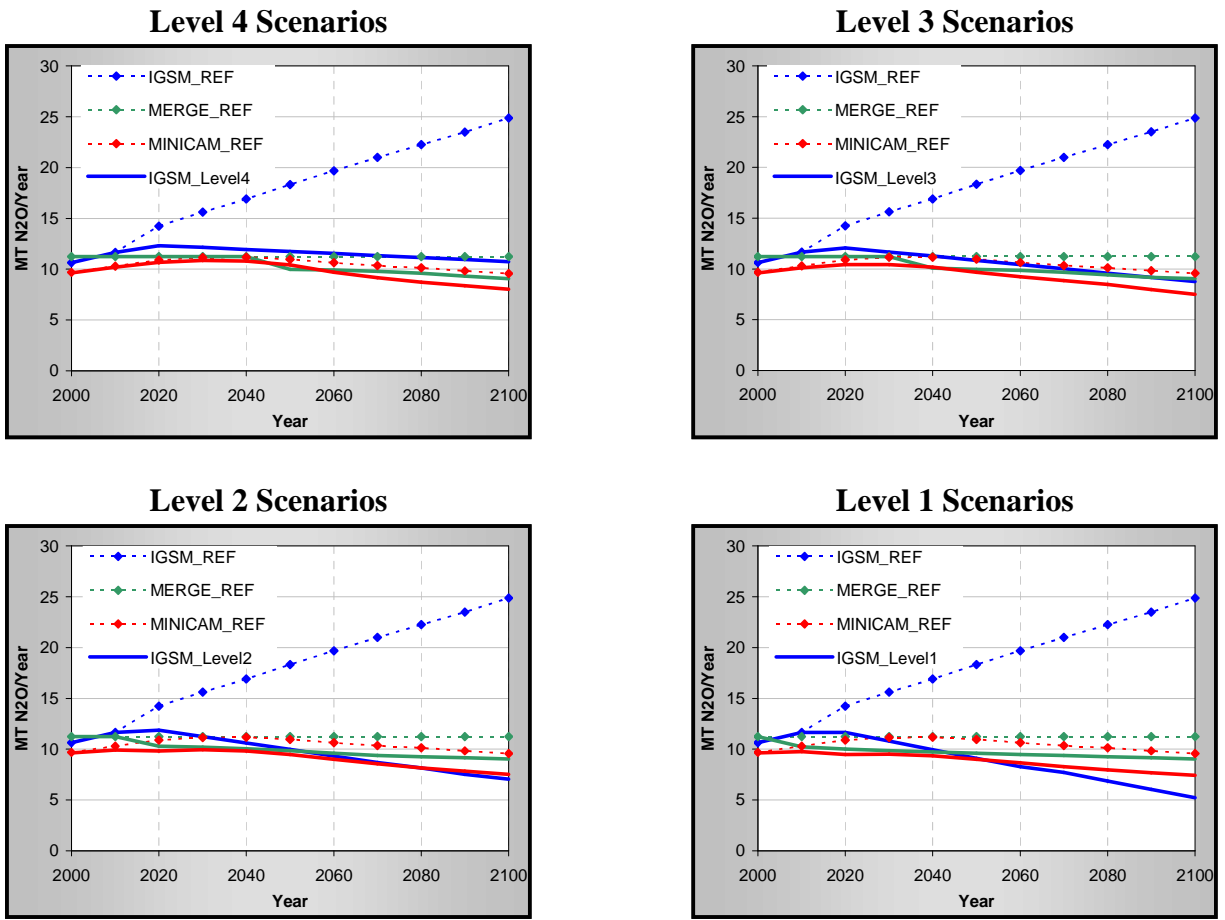
**Figure 4.6. Fossil Fuel and Industrial CO<sub>2</sub> Emissions across Scenarios (GtC/y).** Fossil fuel CO<sub>2</sub> emissions vary among the models in the reference, but all three simulate 2100 emissions in the range of 22.5 to 24 GtC. Level 1 stabilization would require large global emissions reductions as soon as the stabilization policy was put in place (as the scenarios were designed, after 2012). Across the models, emissions are below current levels by 2100 in the Level 1 and Level 2 scenarios. Emissions peak sometime around the mid-century to early in the next century in the Level 3 and Level 4 scenarios and then begin a decline that would continue beyond the simulation horizon.



**Figure 4.7. CH<sub>4</sub> Emissions across Scenarios (MT CH<sub>4</sub>/y).** Emissions of anthropogenic CH<sub>4</sub> vary widely among the models, reflective of uncertainty even in the current anthropogenic emissions. With current concentrations and destruction rates relatively well-known, the difference in current levels means that IGSM ascribes relatively more to anthropogenic sources and relatively less to natural sources than do MERGE and MiniCAM. Wide differences in scenarios for the future reflect differing modeling approaches, outlooks for activity levels that lead to abatement, and assessments of whether emissions will be abated in the absence of climate policy.



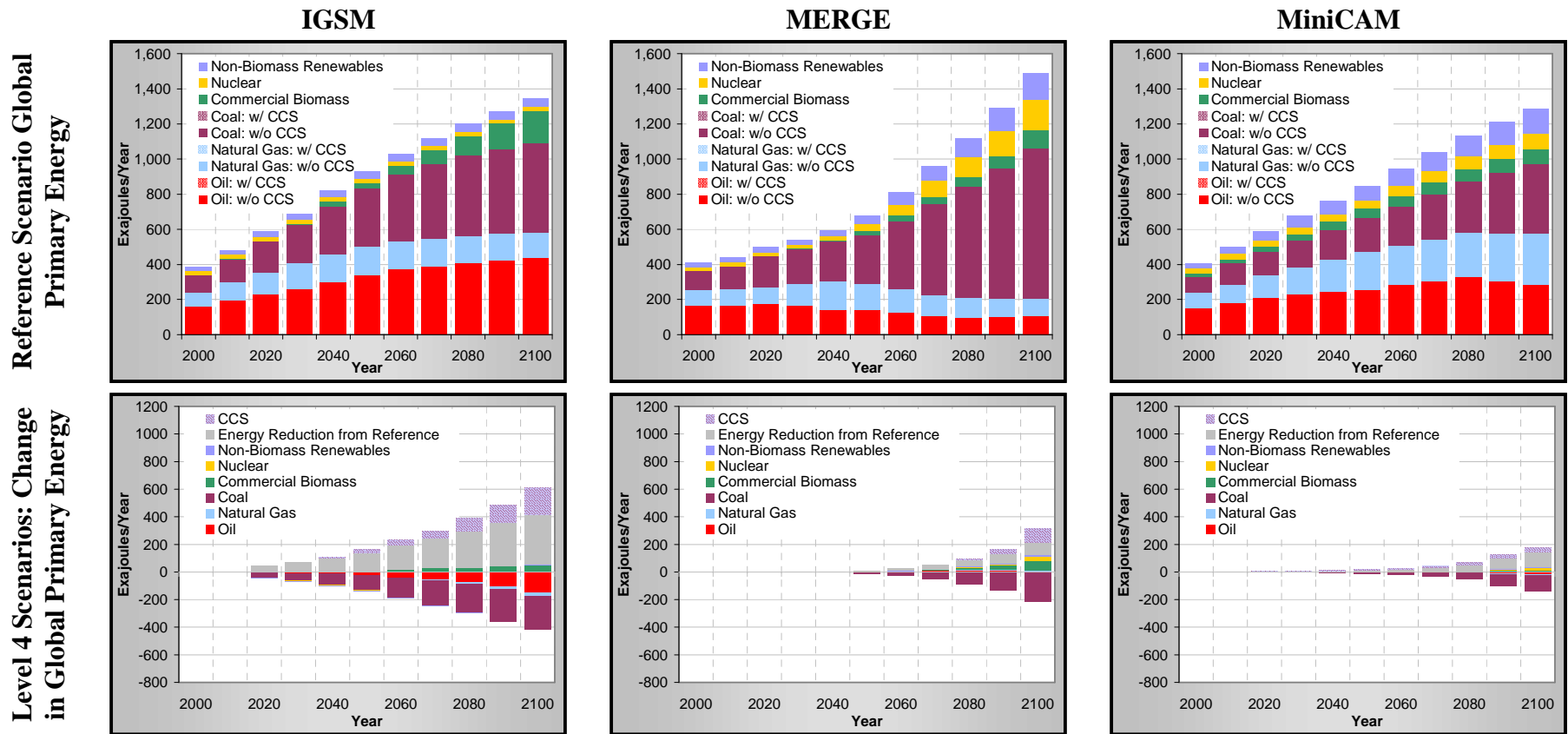
**Figure 4.8. N<sub>2</sub>O Emissions across Scenarios (MT N<sub>2</sub>O/y).** Anthropogenic emissions of N<sub>2</sub>O in stabilization scenarios show similarity among the models despite a large difference in reference emissions scenarios.



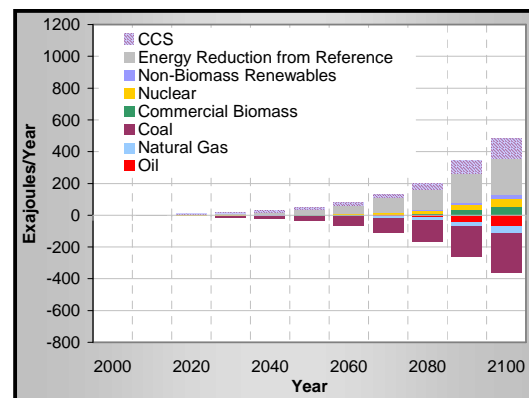
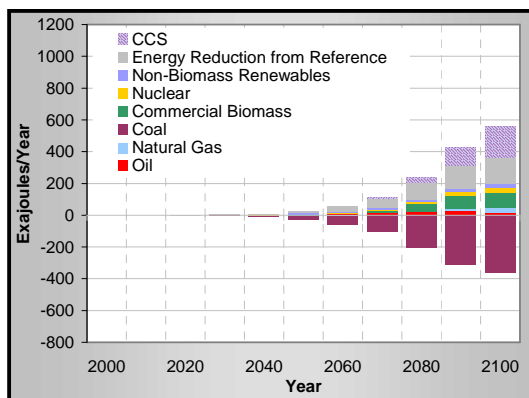
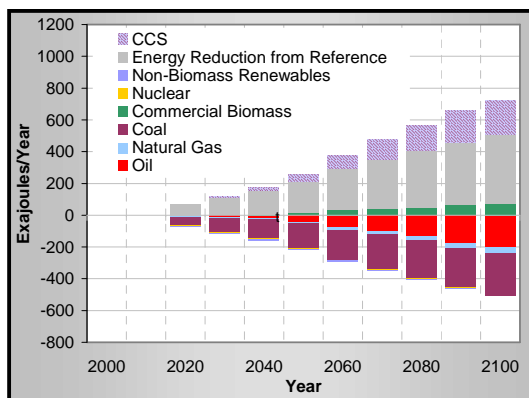
**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**Figure 4.9. Change in Global Primary Energy by Fuel across Stabilization Scenarios, Relative to Reference Scenarios (EJ/y):**

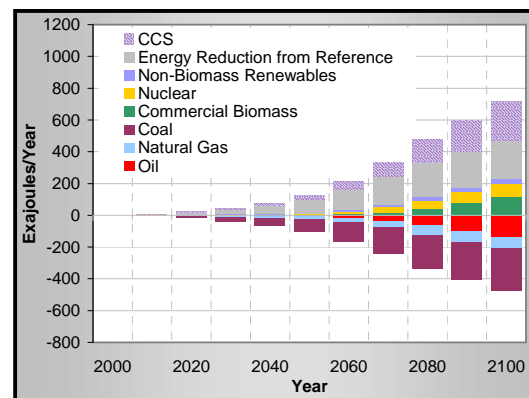
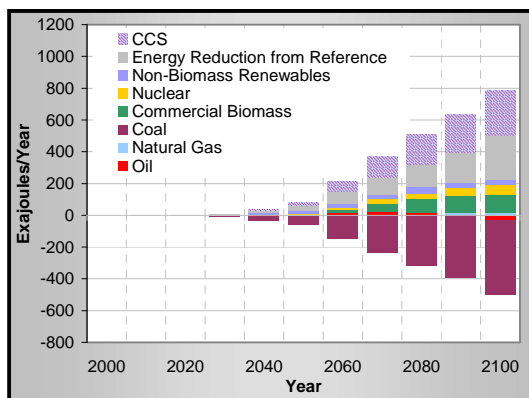
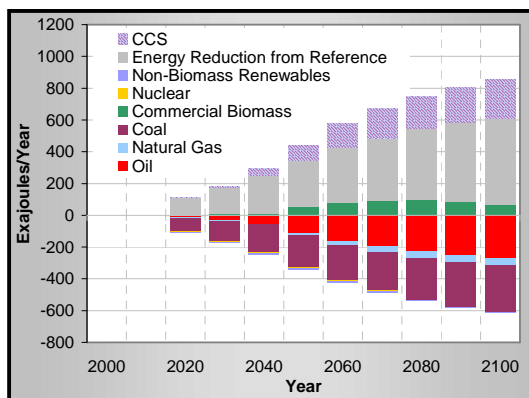
Fuel-source changes from the reference to the stabilization scenarios show significant transformation of the energy system for all three models. The transformation can begin later under the Levels 3 and 4 targets, but would need to continue into the following century. The transformation includes reductions in energy consumption, increased use of carbon-free sources of energy (biomass, other renewables, nuclear), and addition of carbon capture and sequestration. The contribution of each varies among the models, reflecting different assessments of the economic viability, policy assumptions, and resource limits.



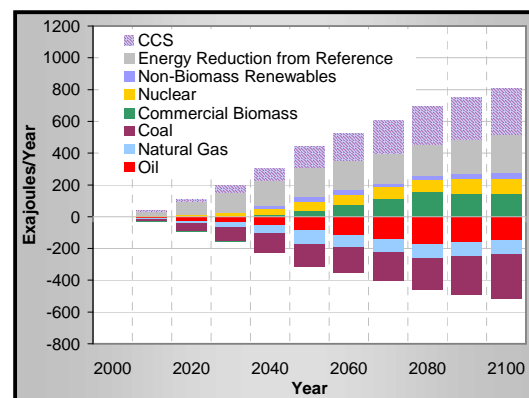
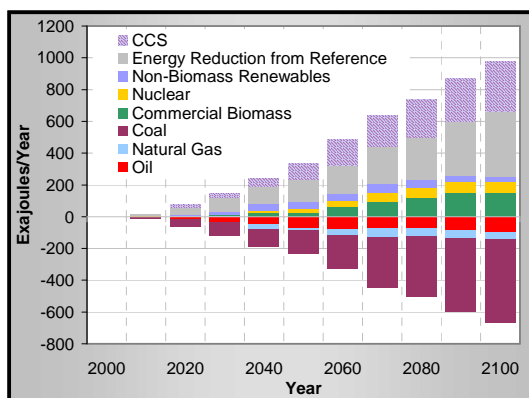
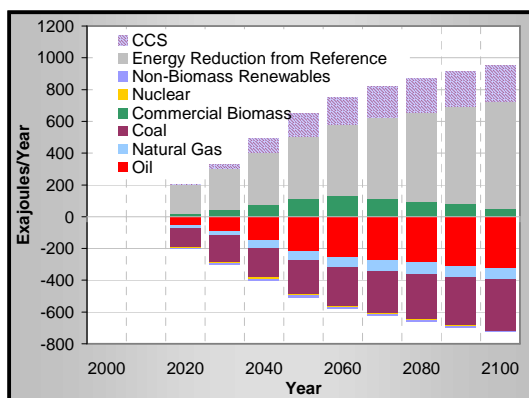
**Level 3 Scenarios: Change in Global Primary Energy**



**Level 2 Scenarios: Change in Global Primary Energy**



**Level 1 Scenarios: Change in Global Primary Energy**

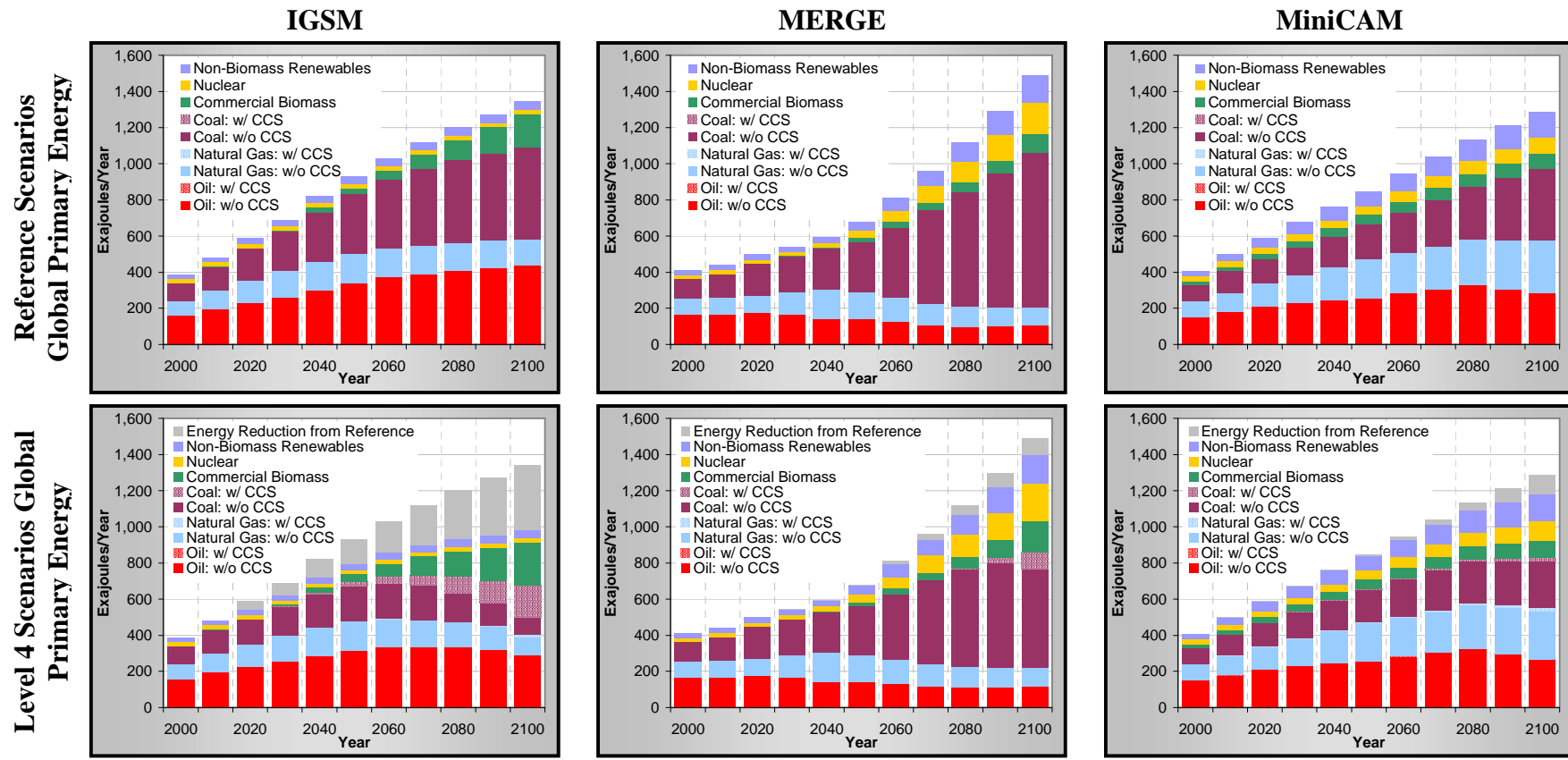


IGSM

MERGE

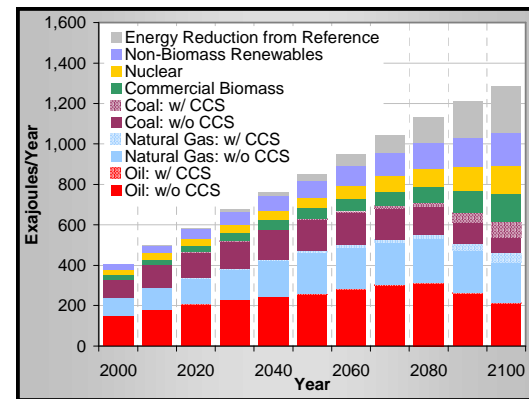
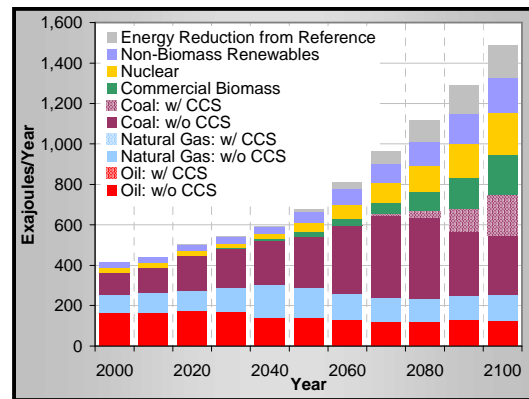
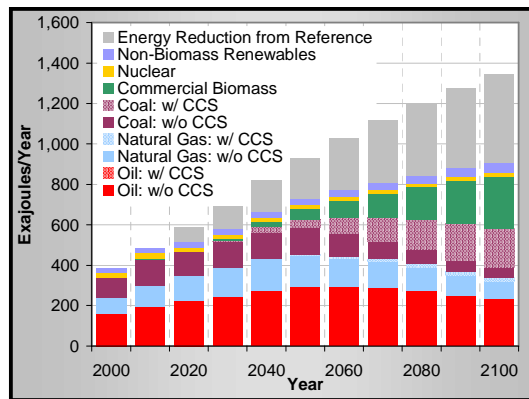
MiniCAM

**Figure 4.10. Global Primary Energy by Fuel across Scenarios (EJ/y).** The transition to stabilization, reflected most fully in the Level 1 scenario, means nearly complete phase-out of fossil fuel use unless carbon capture and sequestration is employed. Under the most stringent stabilization constraint the simulations include a 7- to 14-fold increase in non-fossil energy sources from present levels. IGSM simulations indicate more of the carbon reduction is met through demand reductions than the other two models, with 2100 energy use cut by up to one-half relative to the reference scenario in 2100. MiniCAM, in contrast reduces total energy by less than 20 percent. Levels 2, 3, and 4 require progressively less transformation compared with the reference scenario in the coming century, delaying these changes until the following century (beyond the simulation horizon).

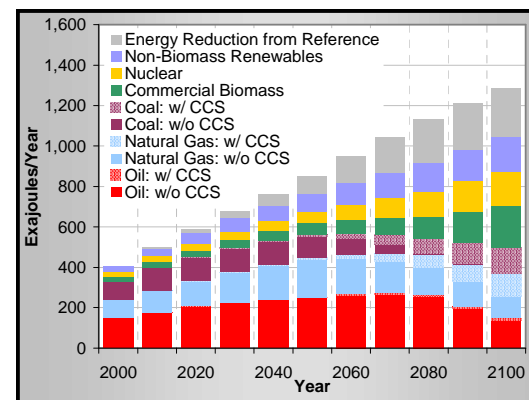
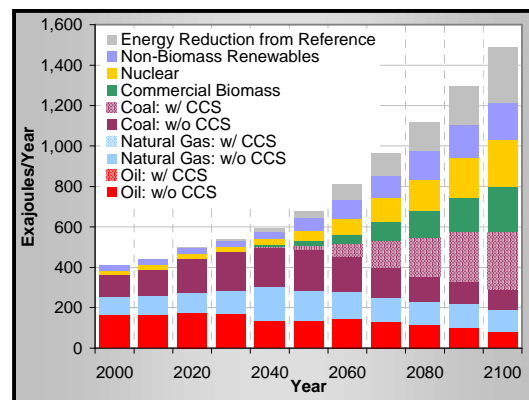
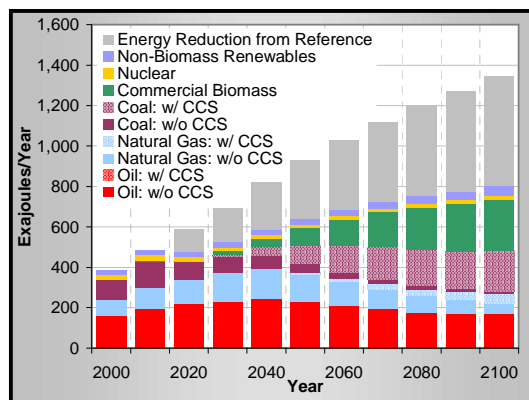




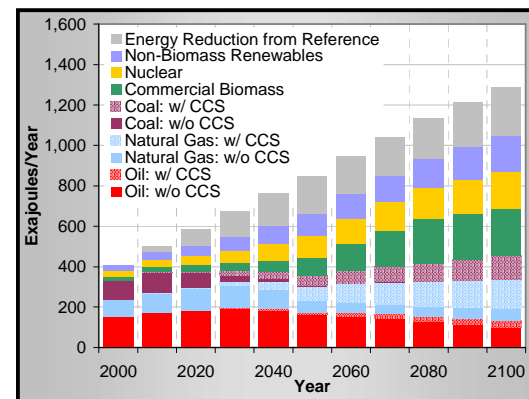
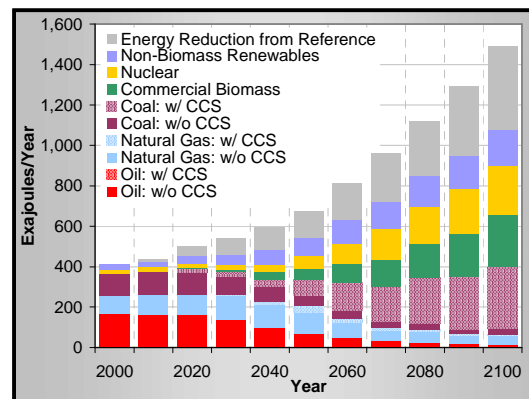
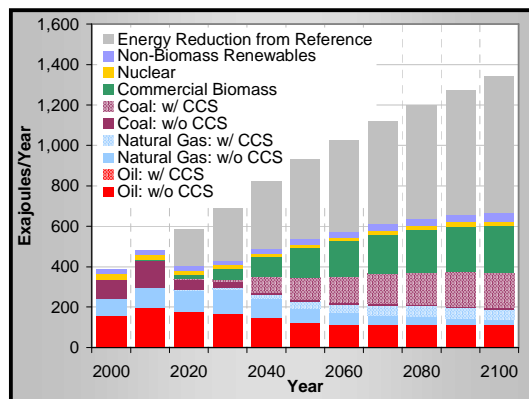
**Level 3 Scenarios Global Primary Energy**



**Level 2 Scenarios Global Primary Energy**



**Level 1 Scenarios Global Primary Energy**

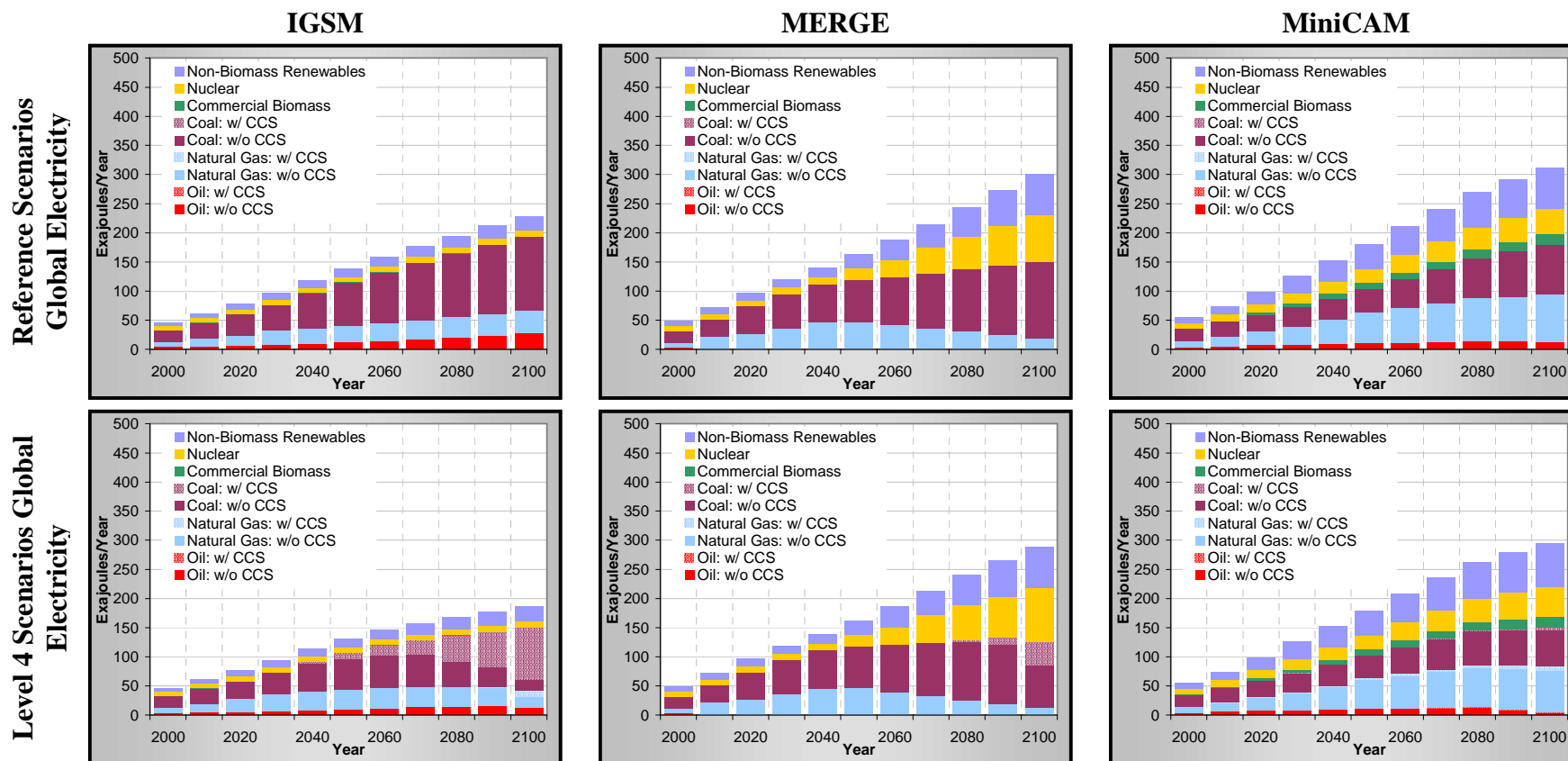


**IGSM**

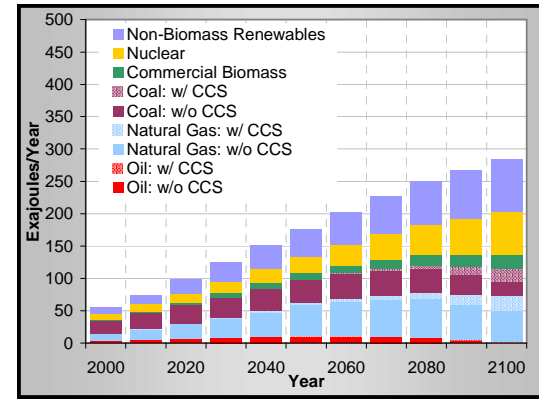
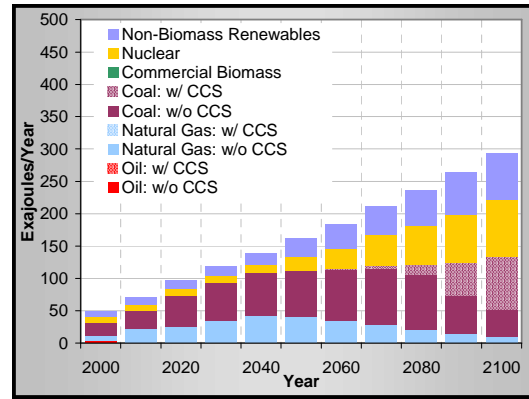
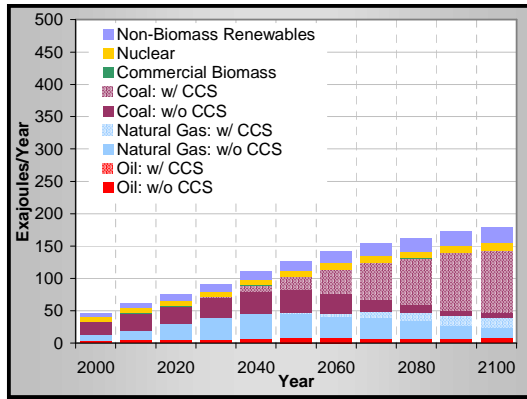
**MERGE**

**MiniCAM**

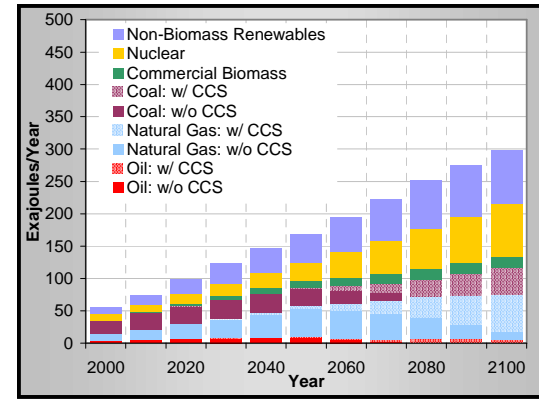
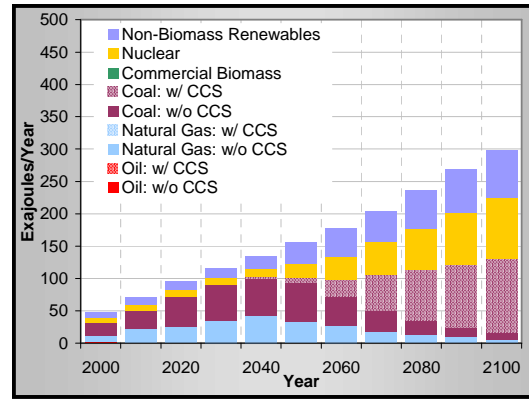
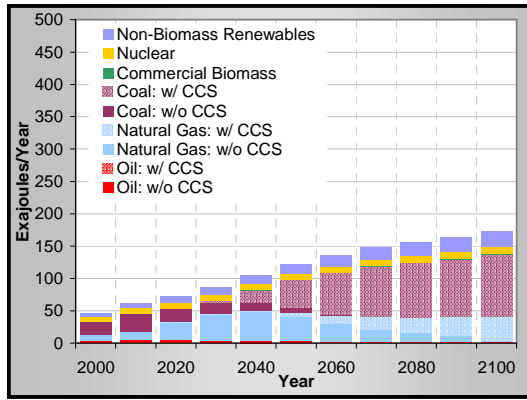
**Figure 4.11. Global Electricity by Fuel across Scenarios (EJ/y).** Global electricity sources would need to be transformed to meet stabilization goals. Carbon capture and sequestration are important in all three models; thus, while coal use is reduced, it remains an important electricity fuel. Use of CCS is the main supply response in IGSM, in part because nuclear power is limited by assumption to reflect non-climate policy concerns. Nuclear and renewable electricity sources play a larger role in MERGE and MiniCAM simulations.



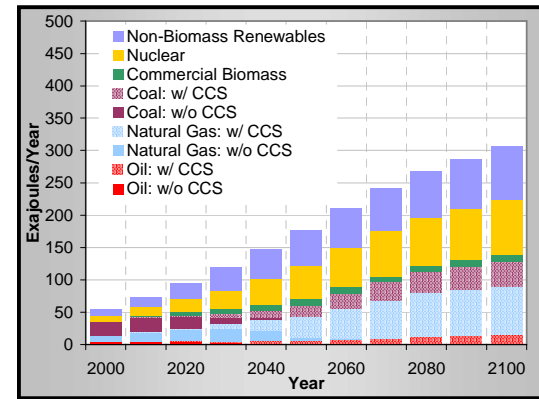
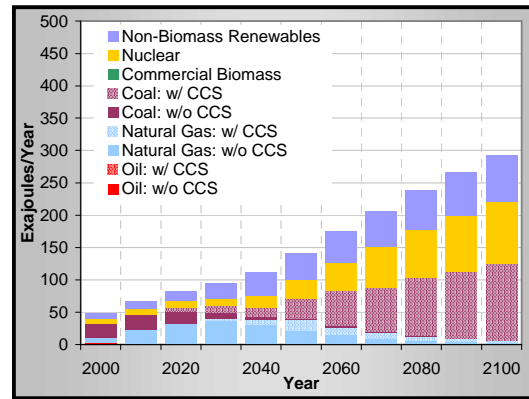
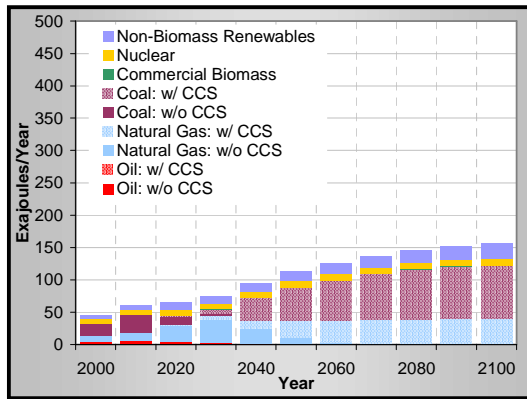
Level 3 Scenarios Global Electricity



Level 2 Scenarios Global Electricity



Level 1 Scenarios Global Electricity

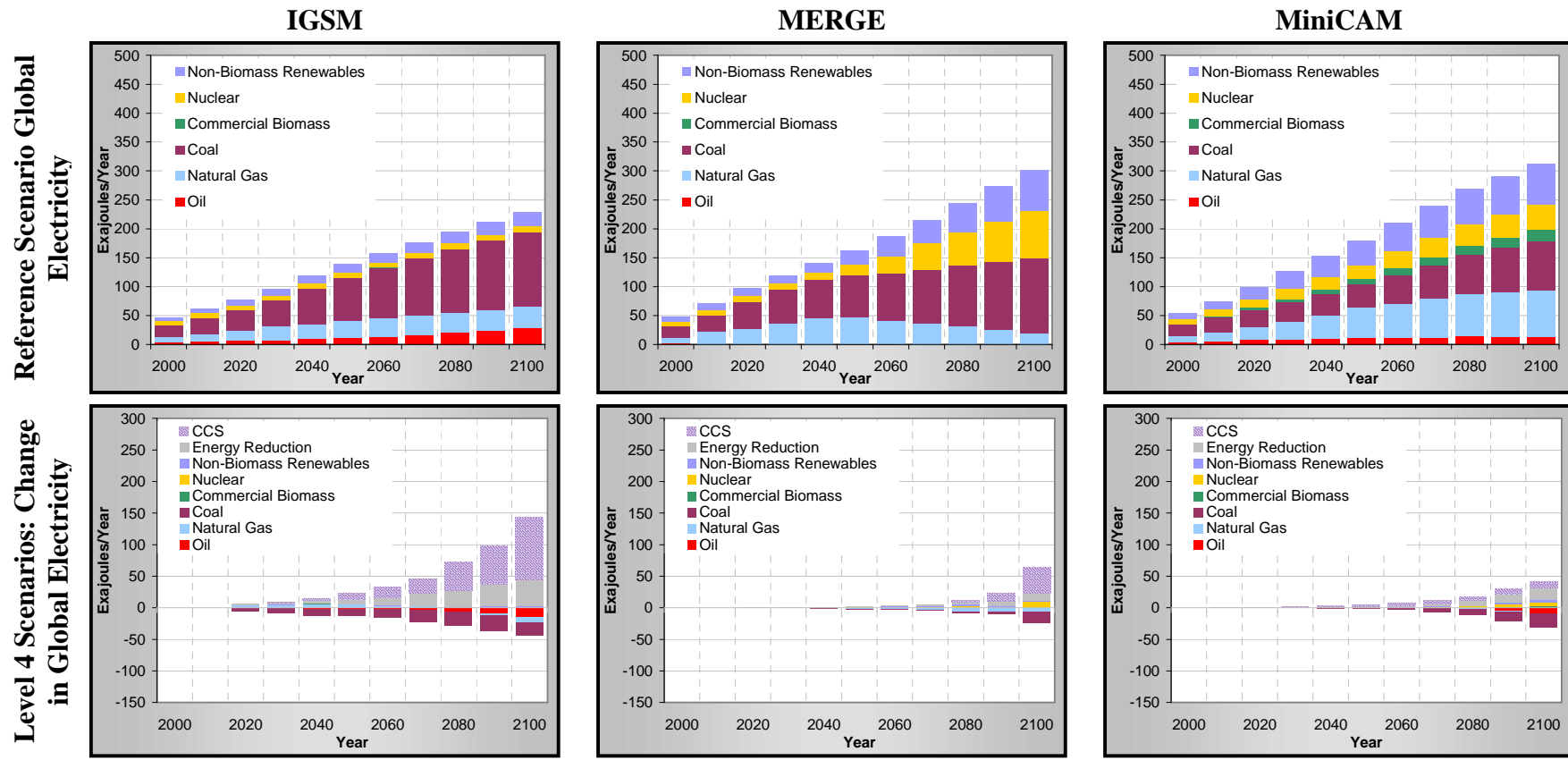


IGSM

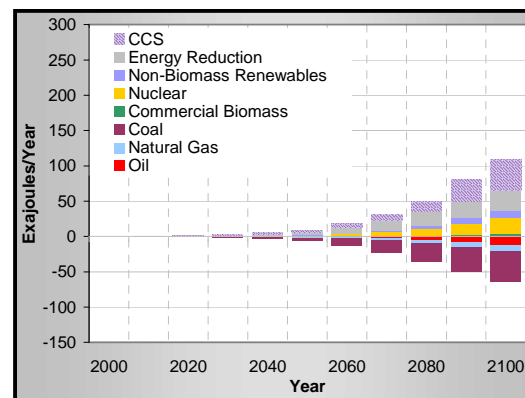
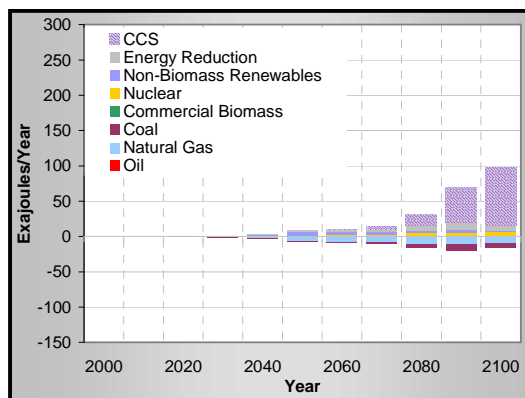
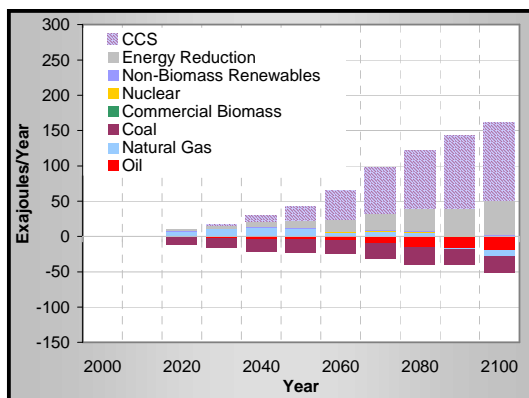
MERGE

MiniCAM

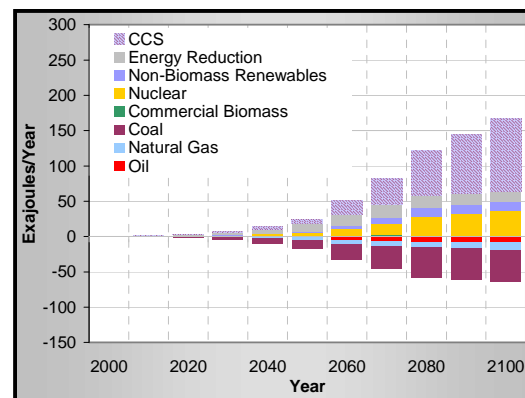
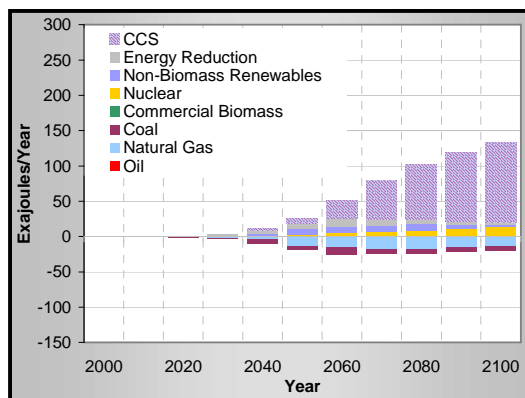
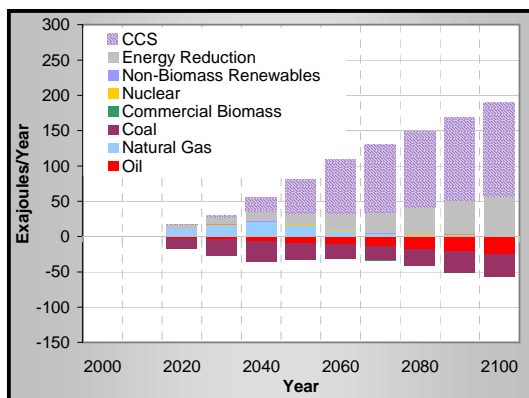
**Figure 4.12. Changes in Global Electricity by Fuel across Stabilization Scenarios, Relative to Reference Scenarios (EJ/y).** There are various electricity technology options that could be competitive in the future, and different assessments of their relative economic viability, reliability, and resource availability lead to different scenarios for the global electricity sector in reference and stabilization scenarios across the models. IGSM simulations project relatively little change in the electricity sector in the reference, with continued reliance on coal. MERGE and MiniCAM project large transformations from current in the reference. All three models anticipate that large changes relative to the reference scenario would be required to meet the stabilization targets. In the less stringent scenarios, many of these changes would be pushed into the next century.



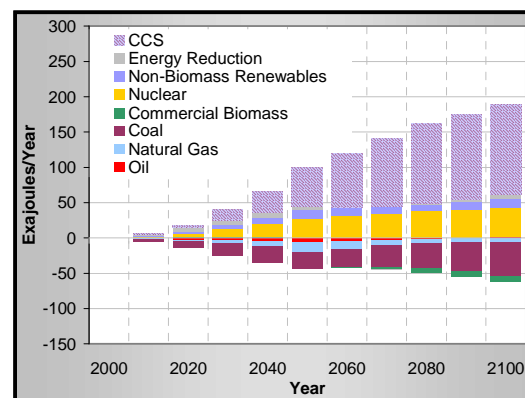
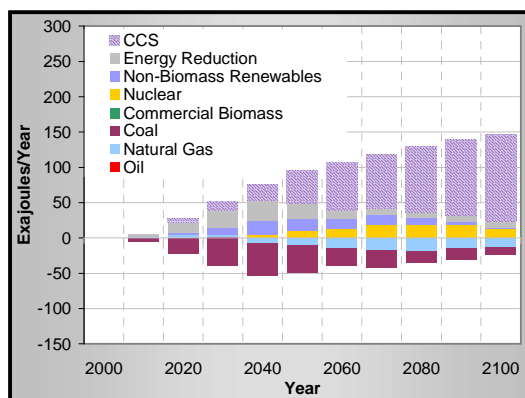
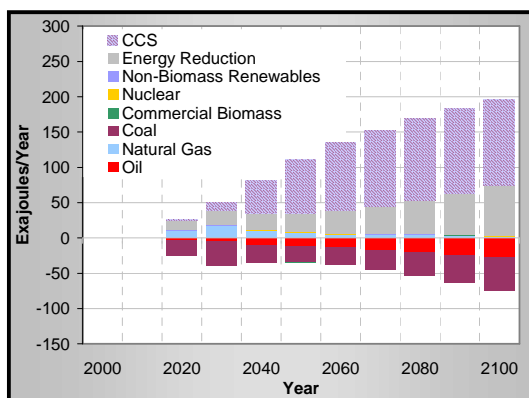
Level 3 Scenarios: Change in Global Electricity



Level 2 Scenarios: Change in Global Electricity



Level 1 Scenarios: Change in Global Electricity



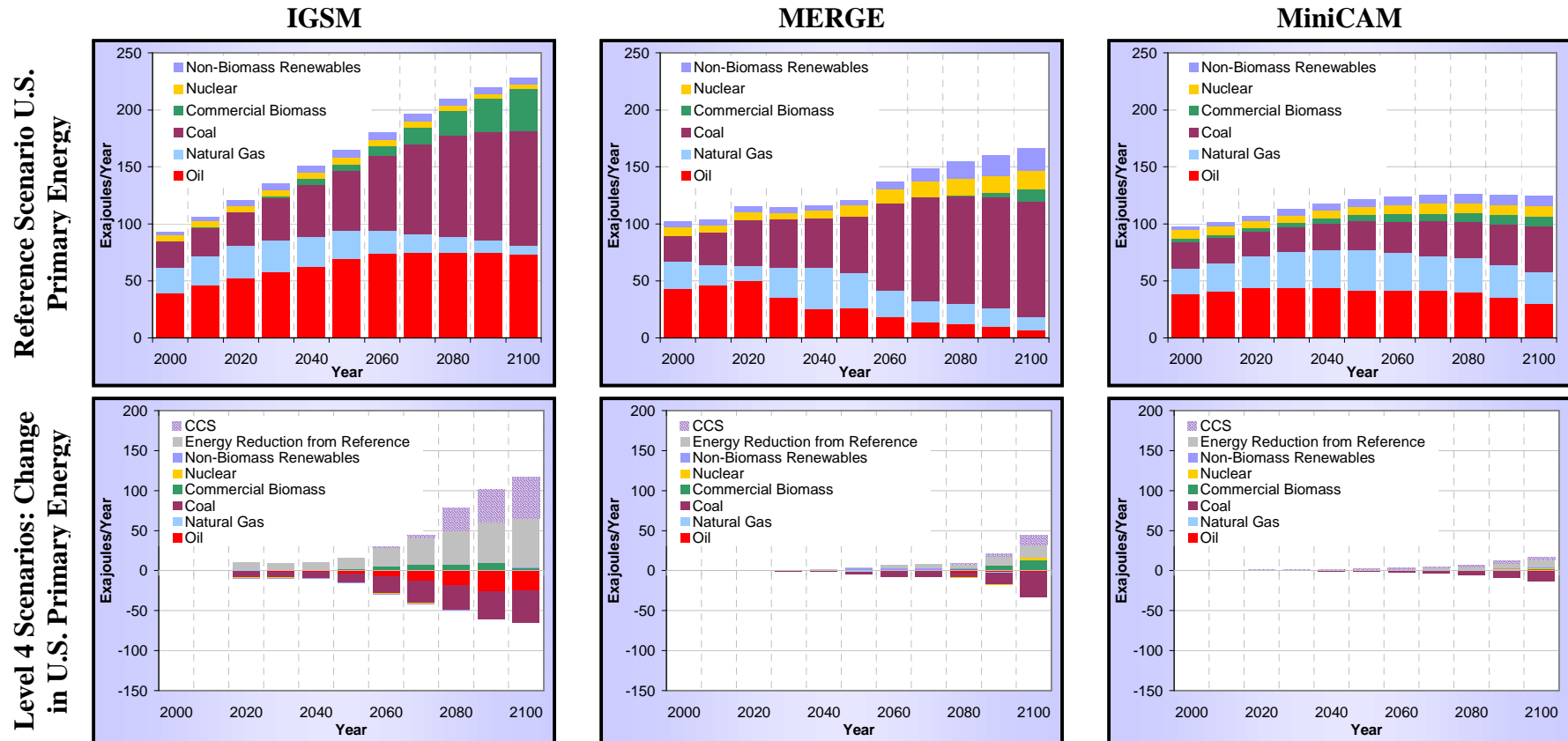
IGSM

MERGE

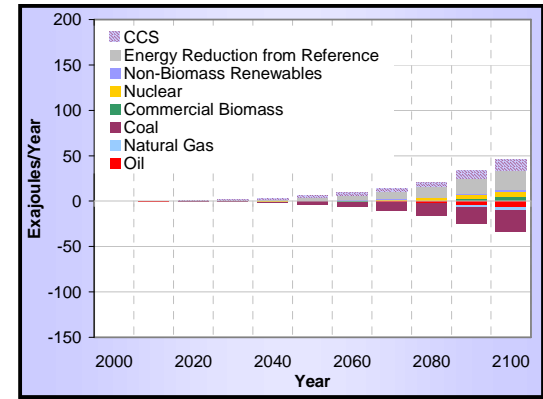
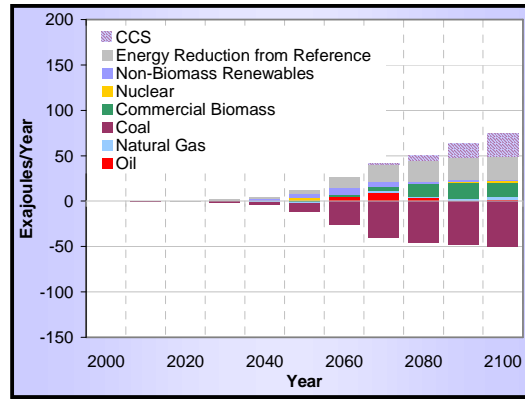
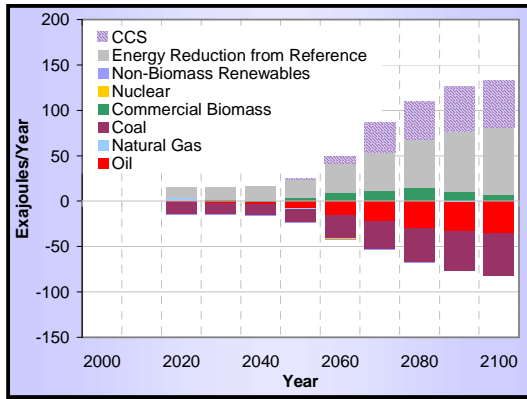
MiniCAM

**Figure 4.13. Changes in U.S. Primary Energy by Fuel across Stabilization Scenarios, Relative to Reference Scenarios (EJ/y).**

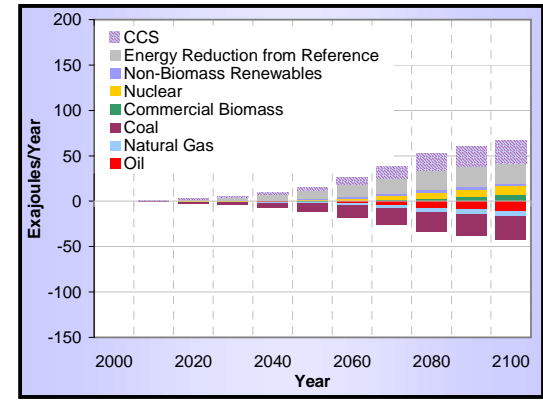
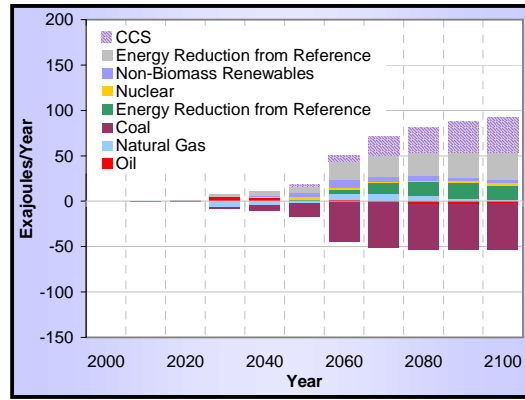
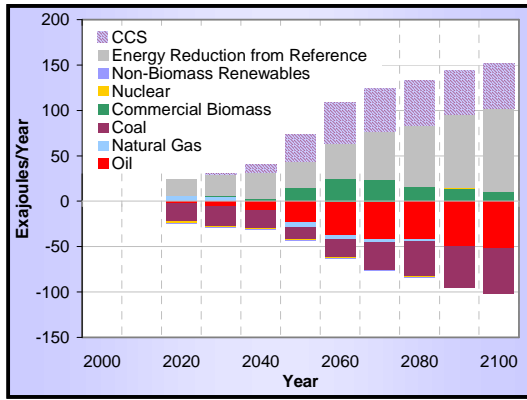
Scenarios for the United States energy system under reference and the changes needed under the stabilization scenarios involve transformations similar to those reported for the global system. Although it is not illustrated in this figure, one difference is the transformation from conventional oil and gas to synthetic fuel production derived from shale oil or coal. IGSM projects heavy use of shale oil in the reference with some coal gasification, whereas MERGE simulates synthetic liquid and gaseous fuels derived from coal. MiniCAM utilizes moderate levels of both.



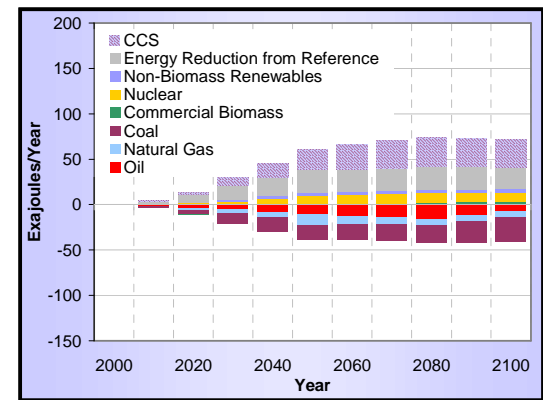
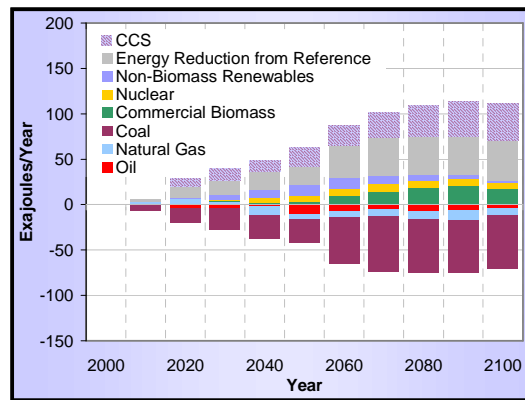
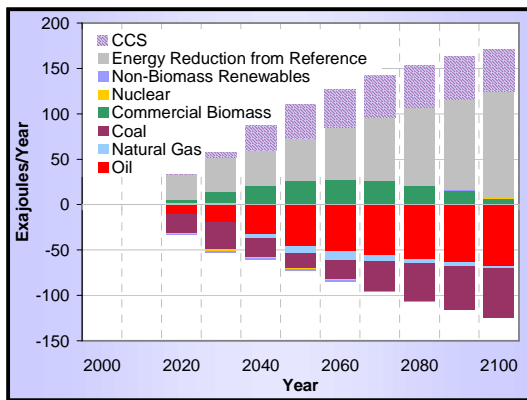
**Level 3 Scenarios: Change in U.S. Primary Energy**



**Level 2 Scenarios: Change in U.S. Primary Energy**



**Level 1 Scenarios: Change in U.S. Primary Energy**

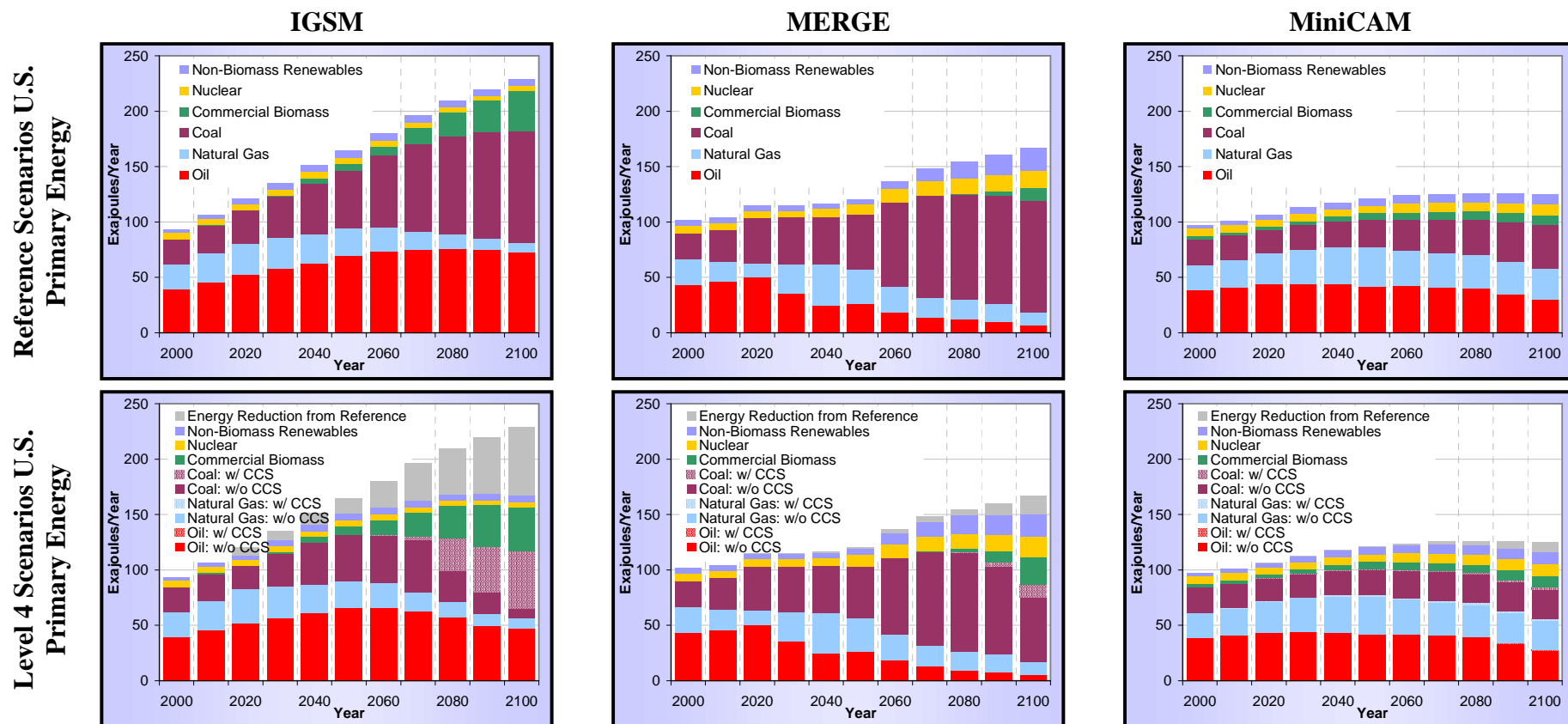


**IGSM**

**MERGE**

**MiniCAM**

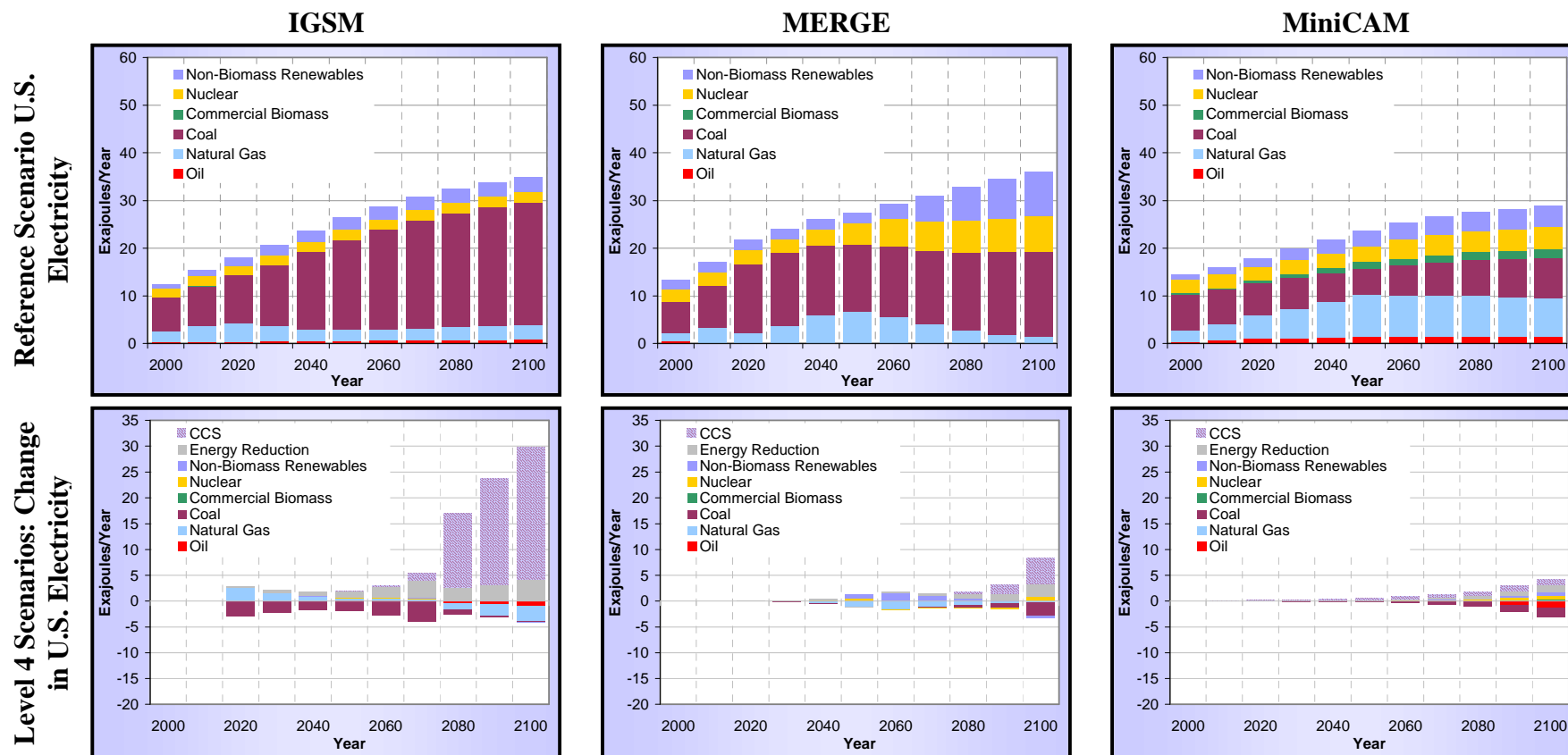
**Figure 4.14. U.S. Primary Energy by Fuel across Scenarios (EJ/y).** Simulated United States primary energy use under the four stabilization levels shows considerable difference among the three models. All three models exhibit a diverse energy mix throughout the century, although the IGSM scenarios include relatively less nuclear power and non-biomass renewables than the other models. The relative contributions of different technologies over the course of the century depend on the specific cost and performance characteristics of the competing technologies represented in the models—assumptions that are highly uncertain.



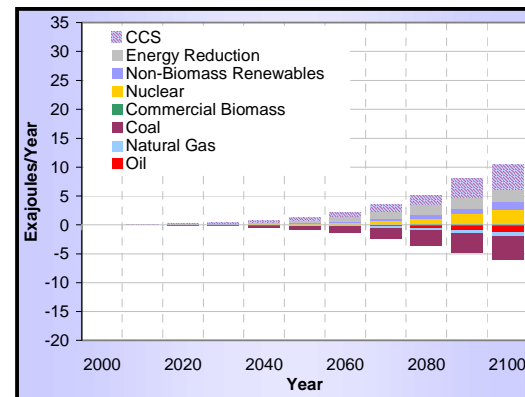
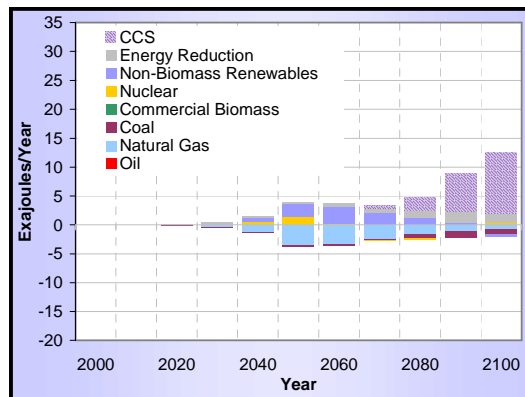
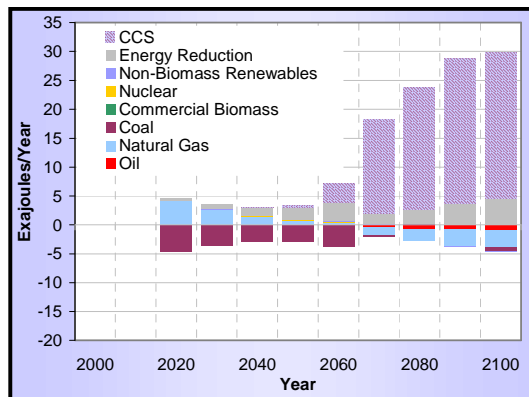




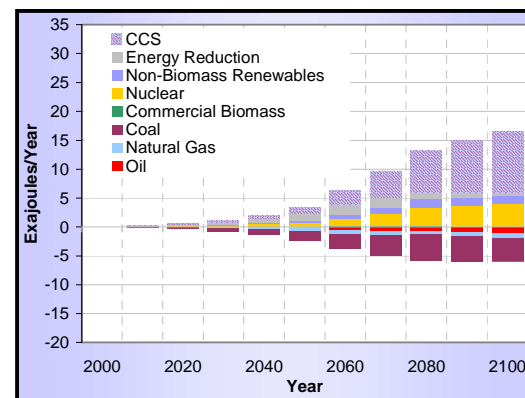
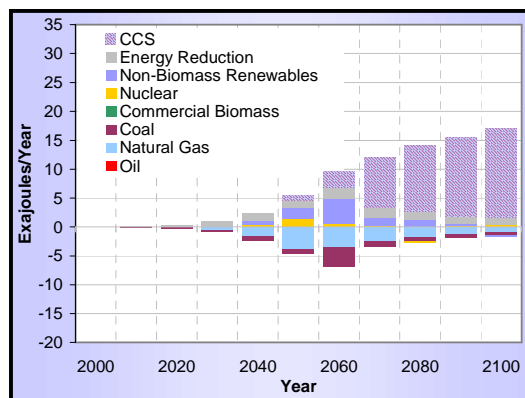
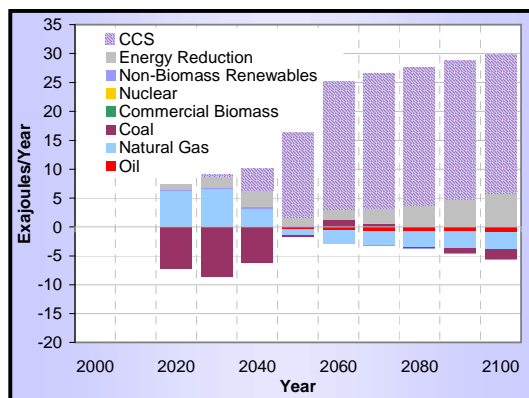
**Figure 4.15. Change in U.S. Electricity by Fuel across Stabilization Scenarios, Relative to Reference Scenarios (EJ/y).** United States electricity generation sources and technologies will need to be substantially transformed to meet stabilization targets. Carbon capture and sequestration figure in all three models under stabilization scenarios, but the contribution of other sources and technologies and the total amount of electricity used differ substantially.



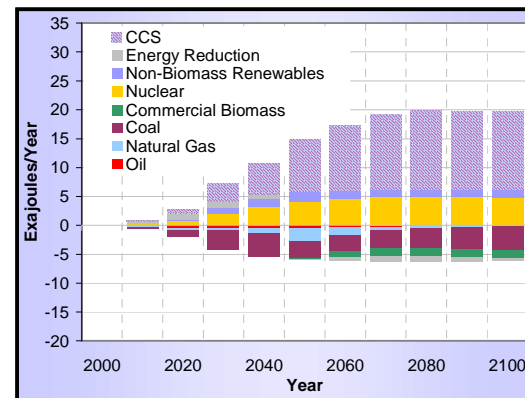
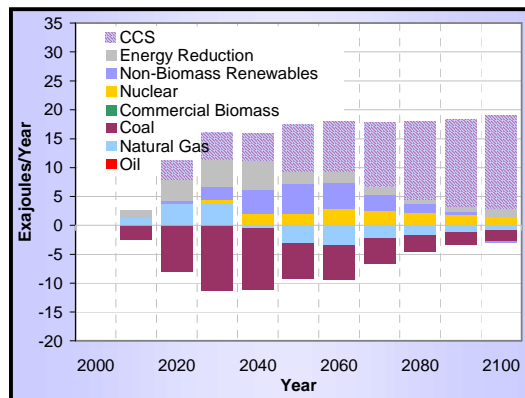
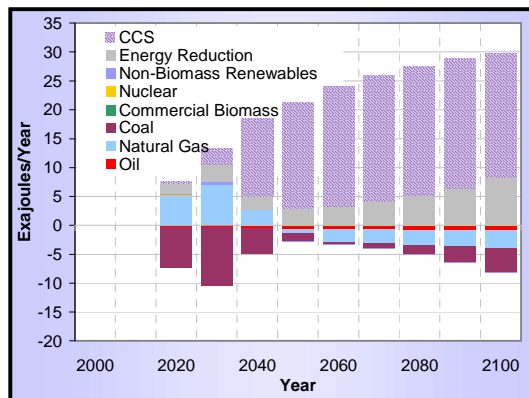
Level 3 Scenarios: Change in U.S. Electricity



Level 2 Scenarios: Change in U.S. Electricity



Level 1 Scenarios: Change in U.S. Electricity

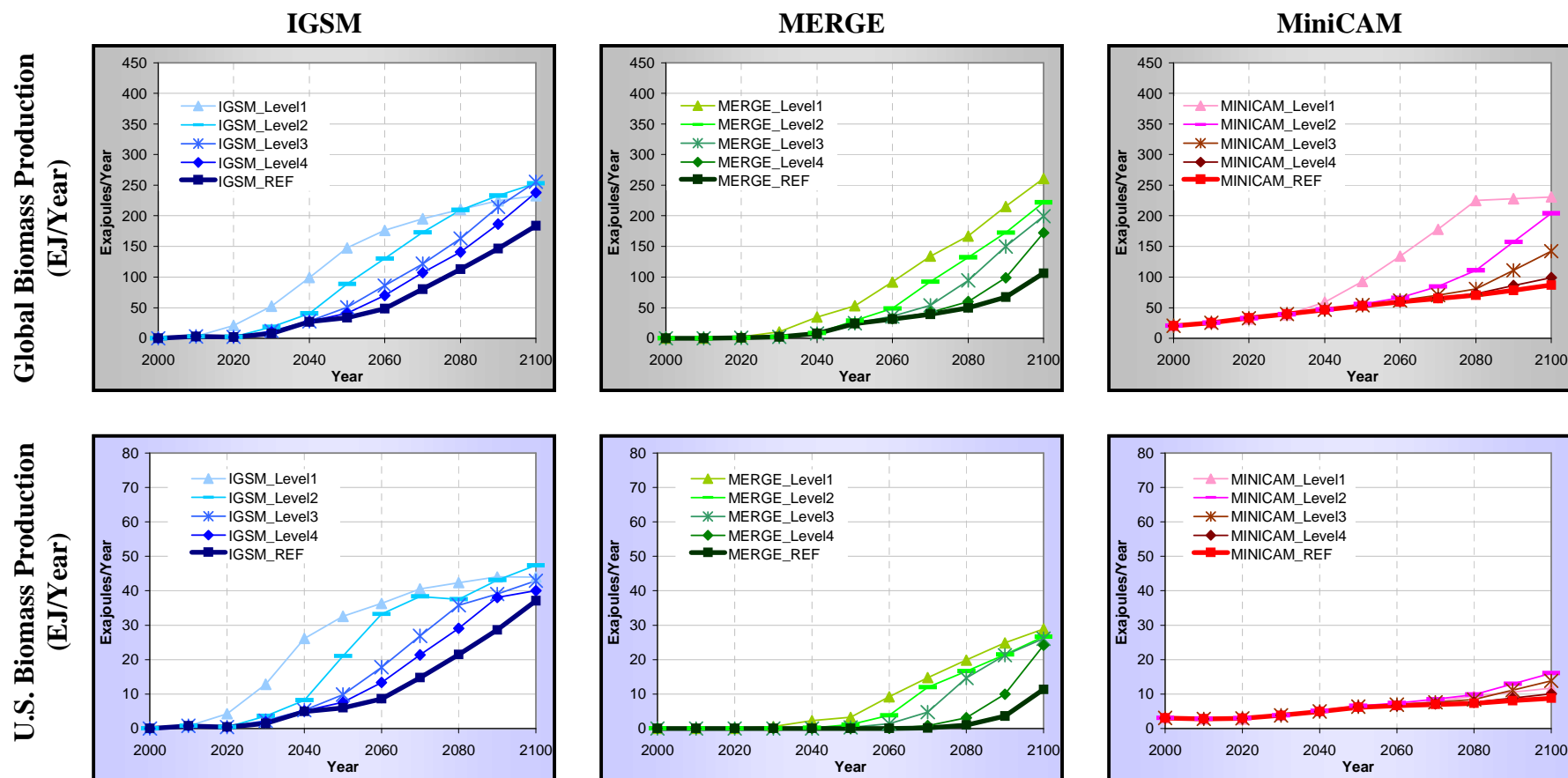


IGSM

MERGE

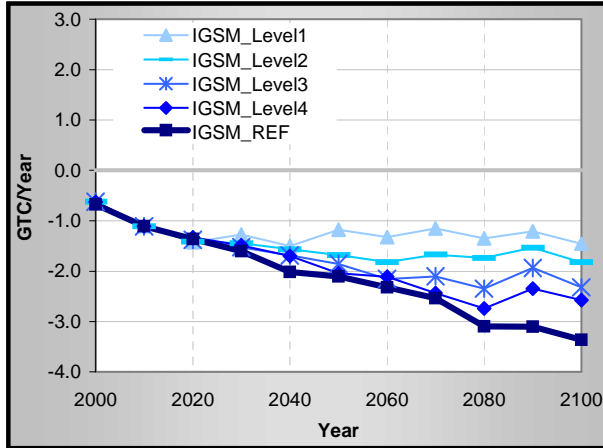
MiniCAM

**Figure 4.16. Global and U.S. Commercial Biomass Production across Scenarios.** Scenarios of the potential for commercial biomass production for the world and the U.S. are similar in magnitude and behavior among the models. Commercial biomass production increases over time in the reference scenarios due in large part to technological improvements in bioenergy crop production and increasing demand for liquid fuels. Stabilization increases the demand for bioenergy crops, causing production to increase more rapidly and to reach higher levels than in the Reference Scenario. Dramatic growth in bioenergy crop production raises important issues concerning the attendant increases in the land that is devoted to these crops, including competition with other agricultural crops, encroachment into unmanaged lands, and water and related resource and environmental impacts.

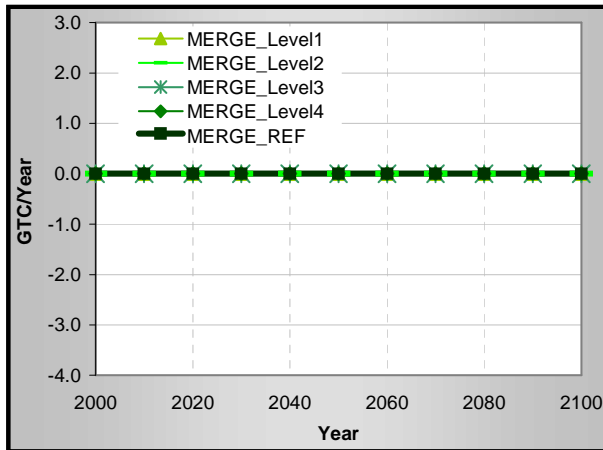


**Figure 4.17. Net Terrestrial Carbon Flux to the Atmosphere across Scenarios (GtC/y).** The net terrestrial carbon flux to the atmosphere, under reference and stabilization levels, reflects differences in the model structures for processes that remain highly uncertain. MERGE assumes a neutral biosphere. IGSM and MiniCAM generally represent the land as a growing carbon sink, with the exception of the Level 1 MiniCAM simulation, in which increased demand for land for biomass production leads to conversion and carbon loss. This effect is particularly strong prior to 2080 in the Level 1 MiniCAM scenario.

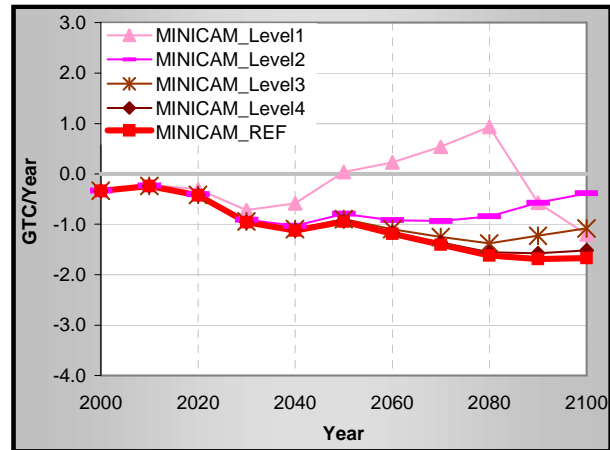
**IGSM Scenarios**



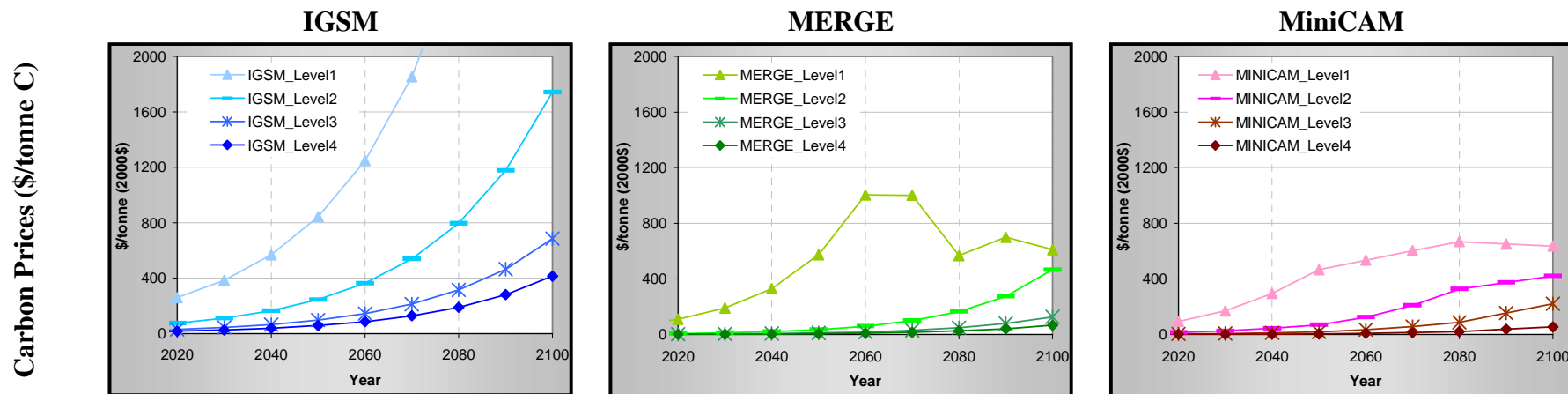
**MERGE Scenarios**



**MiniCAM Scenarios**



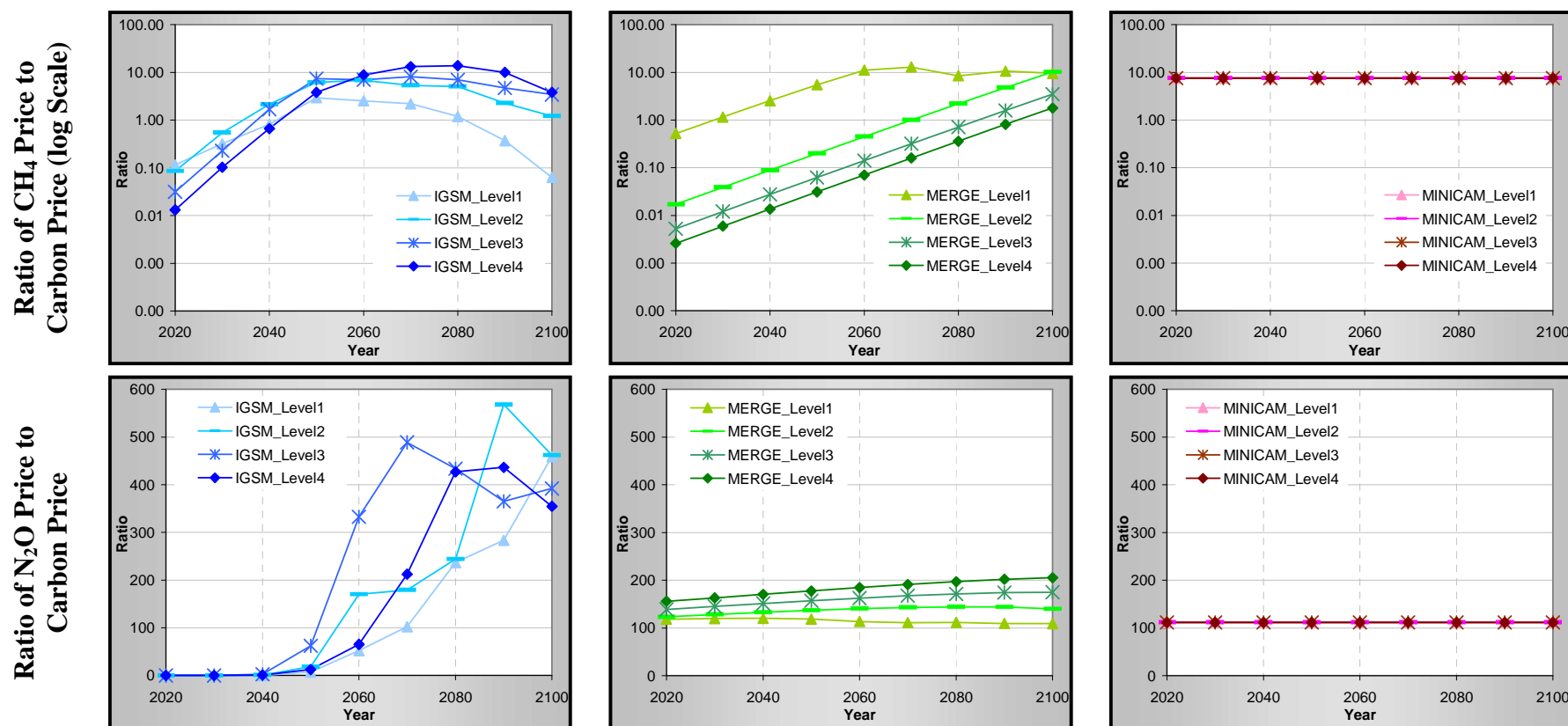
**Figure 4.18. Carbon Prices across Stabilization Scenarios (\$/tonne C).** Stabilization implies an economic penalty for emitting carbon. In all the models, this price rises, by design, over time until stabilization is achieved (or the end-year 2100 is reached), and the prices are higher the more stringent is the stabilization level. There are substantial differences in carbon prices between MERGE and MiniCAM scenarios, on the one hand, and the IGSM scenarios on the other. Differences among the models reflect differences in Reference Scenario emissions and differences in the technologies that might facilitate carbon emissions reductions.



**Figure 4.19. Ratio of Relationship Between Carbon Price and Percentage Abatement in 2050 and 2100.** The relationship between carbon price and percentage abatement very similar among the models in 2050. In 2100, a given percentage emissions reduction is generally more expensive for IGSM than for either MERGE or MiniCAM. The difference in 2100 is due in large part to different assumptions regarding the technologies available to facilitate emissions reductions late in the century, with the IGSM providing relatively fewer or more costly options than the other two models.

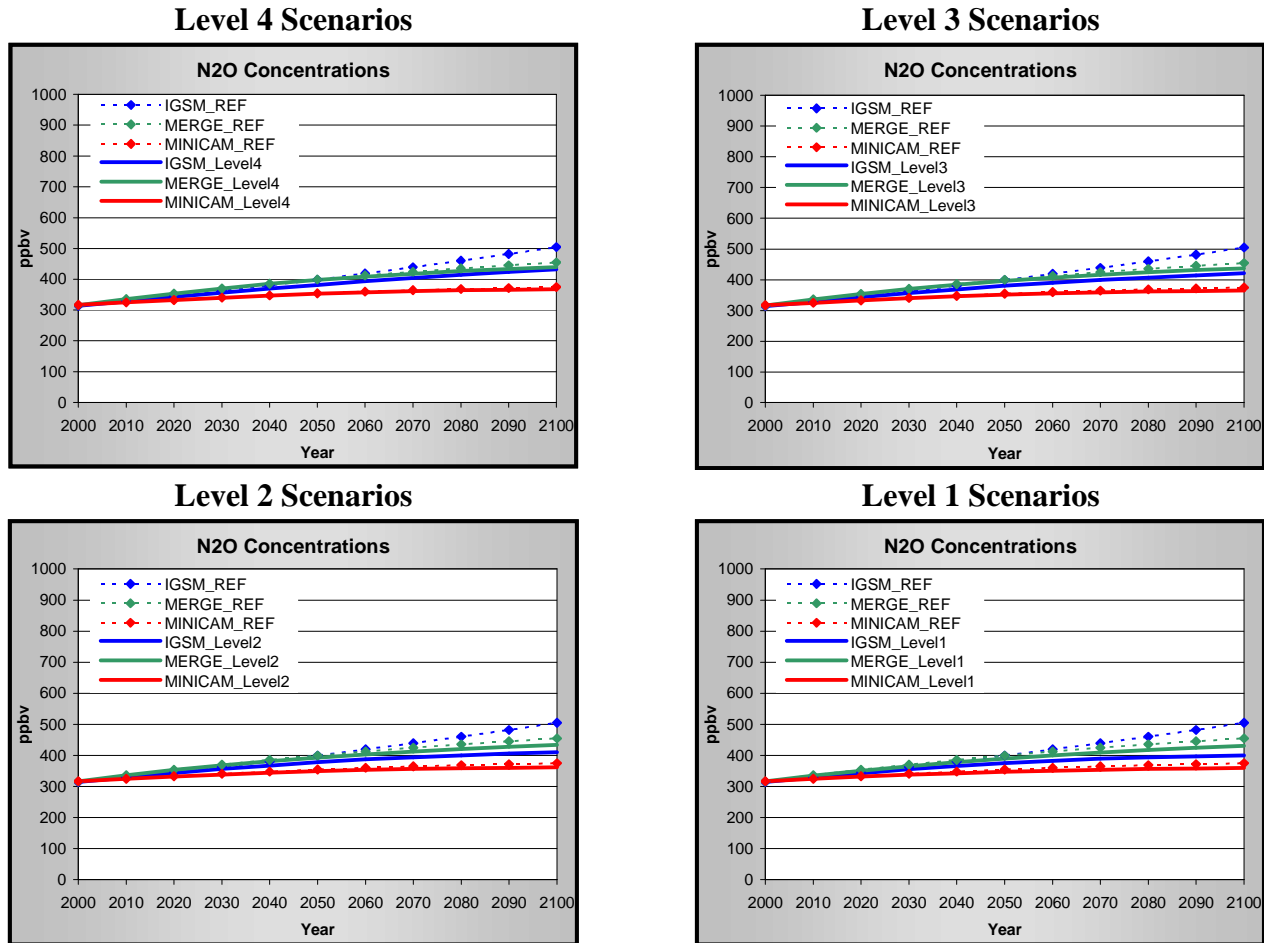


**Figure 4.20. Relative Prices of CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O to Carbon across Scenarios (CH<sub>4</sub> in log scale).** Differences in the relative prices of CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O to carbon reflect different model treatments of this tradeoff, often referred to as “what’ flexibility. MiniCAM set the tradeoff at the CH<sub>4</sub> global warming potential, a constant ratio. MERGE optimized the relative price with respect to the long-run stabilization target. IGSM forced stabilization of each gas independently. IGSM set emissions so that concentrations of CH<sub>4</sub> would stabilize and allowed the CH<sub>4</sub> price path to be determined by changing abatement opportunities. Given N<sub>2</sub>O emissions from agriculture, the relative price of N<sub>2</sub>O is very high, in part because reference emissions were high. Lower reference scenario emissions of N<sub>2</sub>O for MERGE and MiniCAM allowed them to achieve relatively low emissions at lower N<sub>2</sub>O prices.

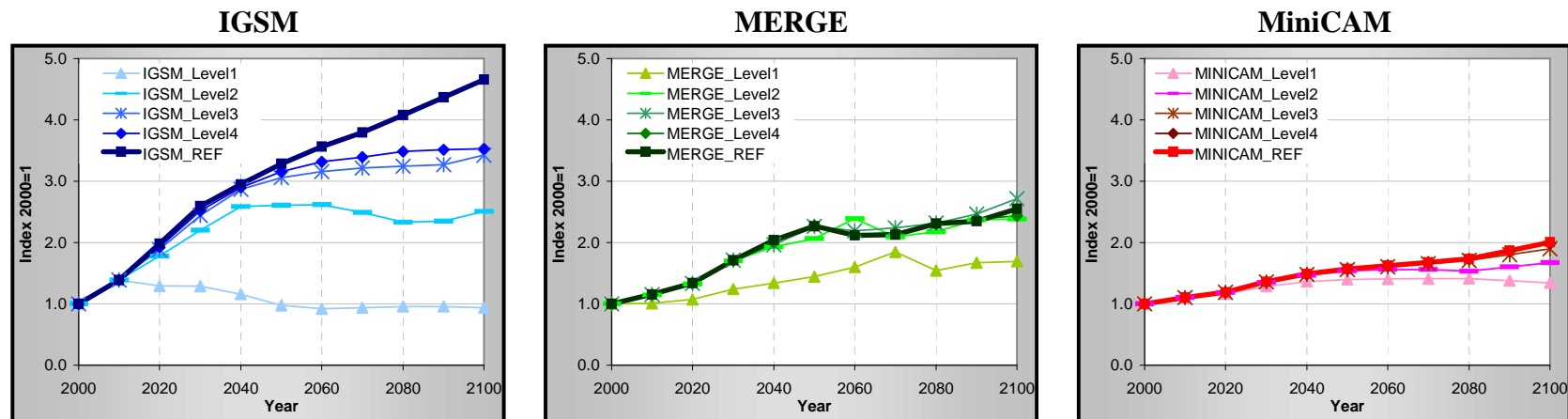




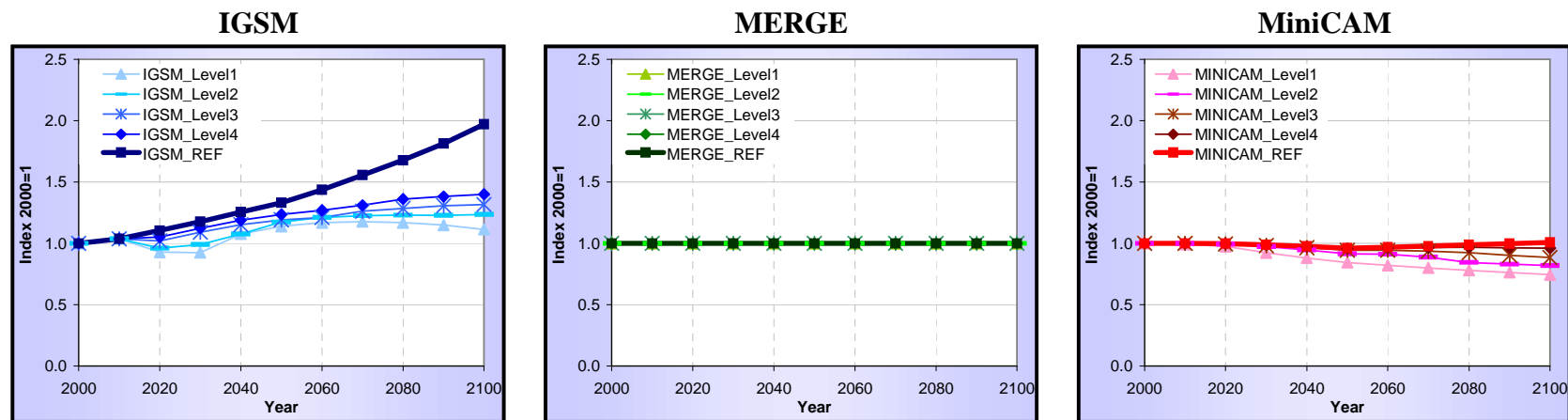
**Figure 4.21. N<sub>2</sub>O Concentrations across Scenarios (ppbv).** Atmospheric concentrations of N<sub>2</sub>O range from about 375 ppbv to 500 ppbv in 2100 across the models, with concentrations continuing to rise in the reference. Each modeling team employed a different approach to emissions limitations on N<sub>2</sub>O, leading to differences in concentrations between the reference and stabilization cases.



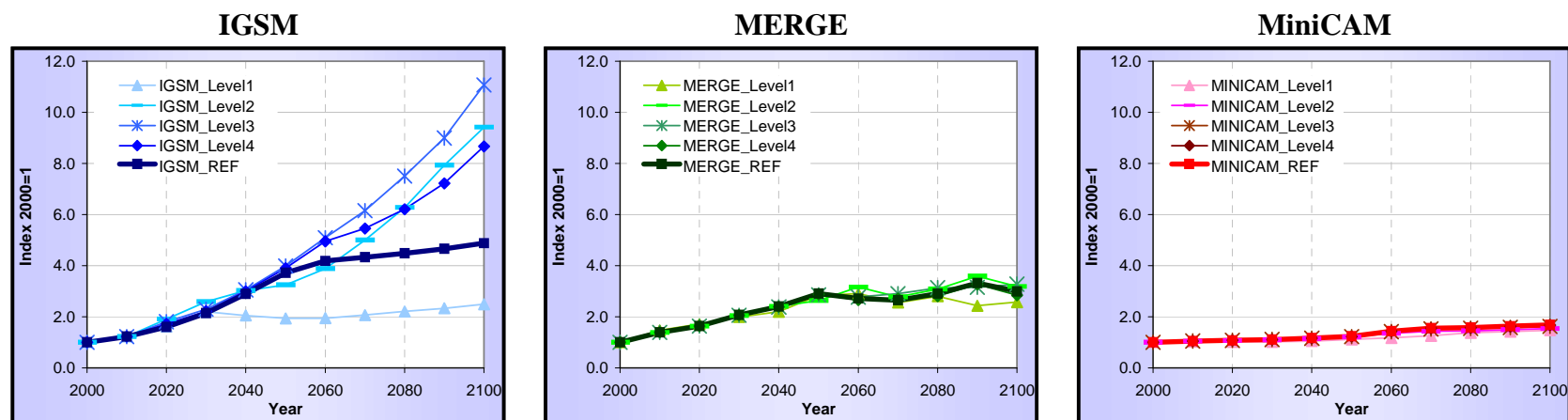
**Figure 4.22. World Oil Price, Reference and Stabilization Scenarios.** World oil prices (producer prices) vary considerably in the reference scenario, and reflect the highly uncertain nature of such scenarios, but all three models show that policies to stabilize emissions tend to depress producer prices relative to the reference. Note that producer prices are defined here to not include any cost of carbon permits related to combustion and release of carbon from petroleum products.



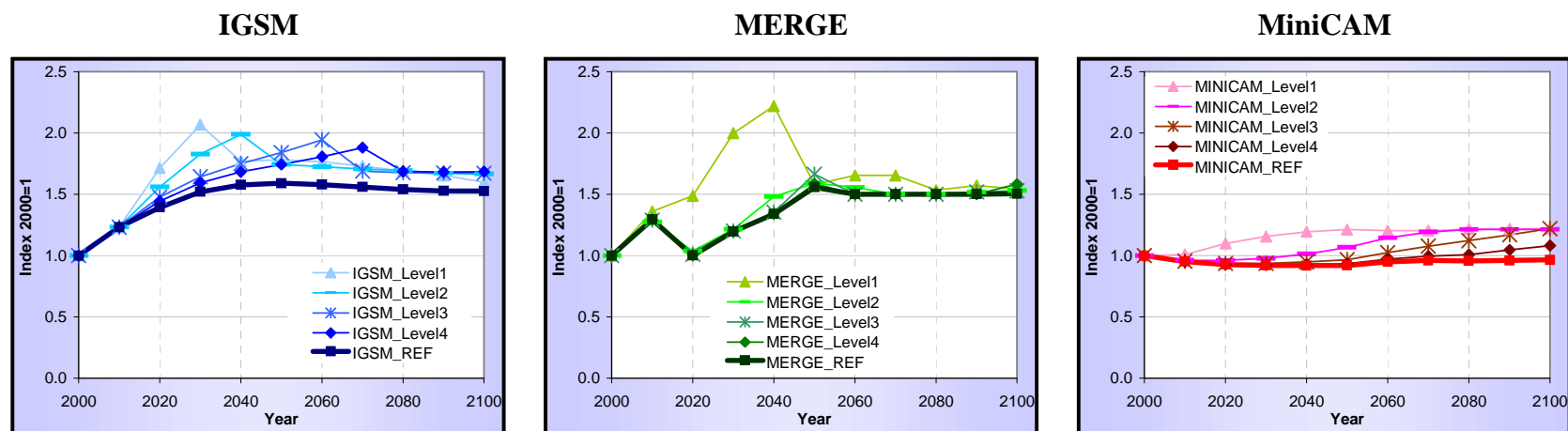
**Figure 4.23. United States Mine-mouth Coal Price, Reference and Stabilization Scenarios.** United States mine-mouth coal price varies in the reference across the models. IGSM and MiniCAM project coal prices to be depressed by stabilization scenarios, whereas MERGE projects no impact reflecting characterization of coal supply as an inexhaustible single grade such that there is no rent associated with the resource. Prices thus reflect the cost capital, labor, and other inputs that are little affected by the stabilization policy. Note that producer prices are defined here to not include any cost of carbon permits related to combustion and release of carbon from burning coal combustion.



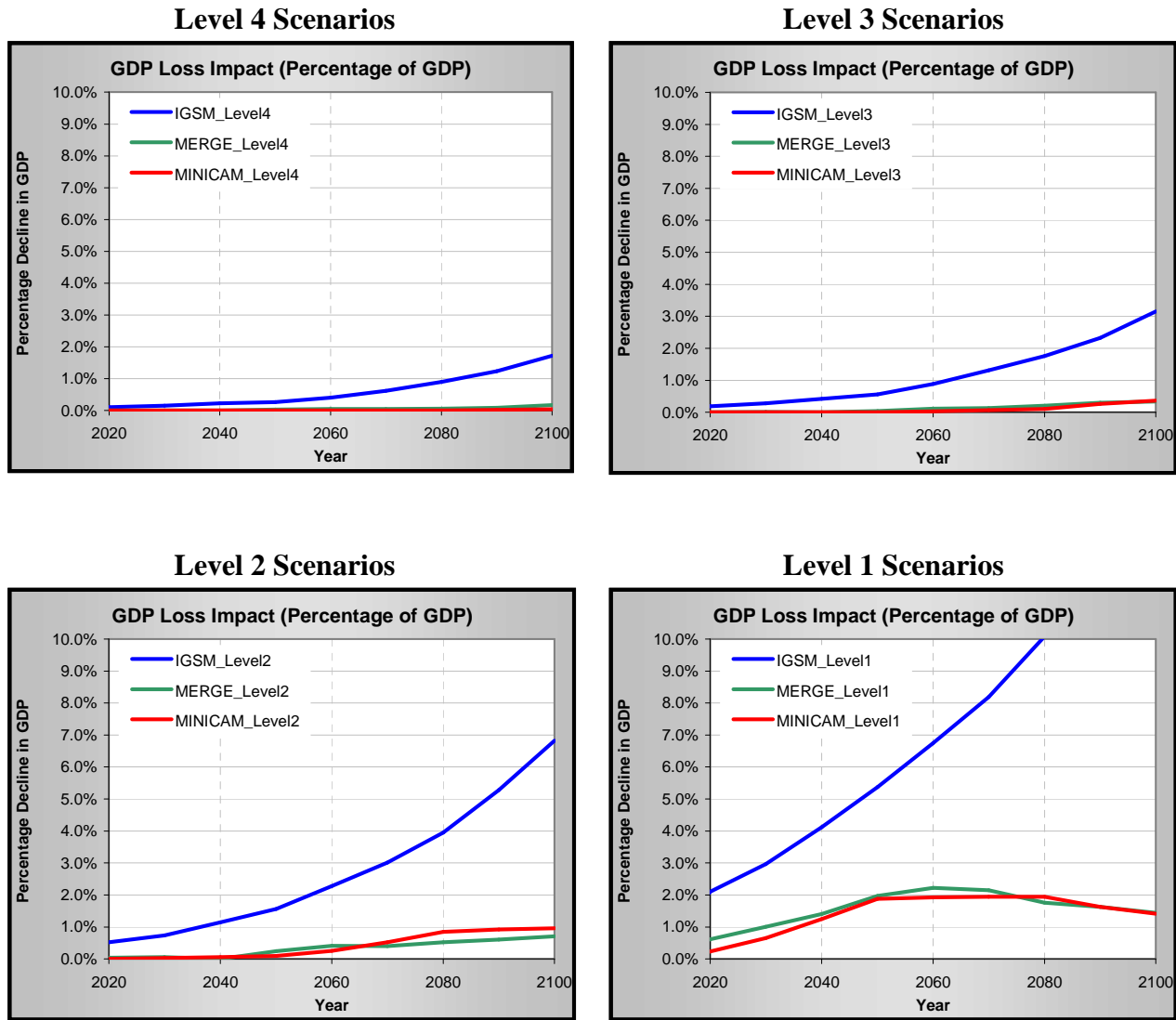
**Figure 4.24. United States Natural Gas Producers’ Price, Reference and Stabilization Scenarios.** United States natural gas producers’ prices vary in the reference across the models. MiniCAM and MERGE show little effect on the gas price for stabilization scenarios. IGSM projects that stabilization at Levels 2, 3, and 4 increase the price of gas because of substitution toward gas and away from coal and oil. Gas prices fall relative to reference for Level 1 stabilization because gas demand is depressed because of the tight carbon constraint. Note that producer prices do not include any cost of carbon permits related to combustion and release of carbon from natural gas combustion.



**Figure 4.25. United States Electricity Price, Reference and Stabilization Scenarios.** United States electricity prices as projected in the Reference Scenarios to range from little change to about a 50% increase from present levels (IGSM). Under stabilization, producer prices are affected by increasing use of more expensive low- or zero-emissions electricity technologies such as fossil electricity with carbon capture and storage and non-biomass renewables such as solar and wind power. Across the scenarios, rising fossil fuel prices are partially offset by increasing efficiency of fossil electric generation facilities.



**Figure 4.26. Global GDP Impacts of Stabilization across Stabilization Levels (percentage).** Stabilization imposes costs on the economy, and stated in terms of Gross World Product (GWP) loss the cost rises over time as ever more stringent emissions restrictions are required. The tighter the stabilization target the higher the cost. Variation is estimates among the models reflect differences in reference scenario emissions, differences in the approaches used to distributed carbon emissions reductions over time, and differences in the cost and availability of low-carbon technologies particularly in the second half of the century.



**5. SUMMARY, APPLICATIONS AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS**

5. SUMMARY, APPLICATIONS AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS ..... 1

5.1. Introduction..... 1

5.2. Summary of Scenario Results..... 2

5.2.1. Reference Scenarios..... 2

5.2.2. Stabilization Scenarios..... 4

5.3. Application of the Scenarios In Further Analysis..... 8

5.4. Moving Forward ..... 9

5.4.1. Technology Sensitivity Analysis ..... 9

5.4.2. Consideration of Less Optimistic Policy Regimes ..... 10

5.4.3. Expansion/Improvement of the Land Use Components of the Models .... 10

5.4.4. Inclusion of other Radiatively-Important Substances..... 10

5.4.5. Decision-Making under Uncertainty..... 11

**5.1. Introduction**

Scenarios based on formal, computer-based models, such as those developed here, can help to illustrate how key drivers such as economic and population growth or policy options lead to particular levels of greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. A main benefit of models such as these is that they ensure basic accounting identities and consistent application of behavioral assumptions. However, model simulation is only one approach to scenario development, and models designed for one set of purposes may not be the most appropriate for other applications. The scenarios developed here should thus be viewed as complementary to other ways of thinking about the future: e.g., formal uncertainty analyses, verbal story lines, baselines for further simulation, and analyses using other types of models.

The users of emissions scenarios are many and diverse and include climate modelers and the science community, those involved in national public policy formulation, managers of Federal research programs, state and local government officials who face decisions that might be affected by climate change and mitigation measures, and individual firms, farms, and members of the public. Such a varied clientele implies an equally diverse set of possible needs, and no single scenario exercise can hope to satisfy all of these needs. Scenario analysis is most effective when its developers can work directly with users, and initial scenarios lead to further “what if” questions that can be answered with additional simulations or by probing more deeply into particular issues. The Prospectus for this study does not, however, prescribe such an interactive approach with a focused set of users. Instead, it calls for a set of scenarios providing broad insights into the energy, economic, and emissions implications of stabilization of GHGs. For the issue of stabilization, these scenarios are an initial offering to potential user communities that, if successful, will generate further questions and more detailed analysis.

This exercise focuses on a reference case and four stabilization levels to provide decision-makers the technical and economic implications of different levels of future

1 GHG stabilization. What is described, then, is a range of possible long-term targets for  
2 global climate policy. The stabilization levels require a range of policy efforts and levels  
3 of urgency, from relatively little deviation from reference scenarios over the course of the  
4 century to major deviations starting very soon. Although the Prospectus did not mandate  
5 a formal treatment of likelihood or uncertainty, such analysis could be a useful follow-on  
6 activity. Here, however, the range of outcomes from the different modeling teams helps  
7 to illustrate, if incompletely, the range of possibilities.

8  
9 For this exercise, a “scenario” is an illustration of future developments based on a model  
10 of the economy and the Earth system, applying a plausible set of model parameters and  
11 providing a basis for future work. None of the reference scenarios is a prediction of the  
12 future, and none can be said to have the highest probability of being right. Nor does any  
13 single scenario provide the most correct picture of the changes to energy and other  
14 systems that would be required for stabilization. Instead, each scenario in this report is a  
15 “thought experiment” that helps illuminate the implications of different long-term policy  
16 goals.

## 17 18 **5.2. Summary of Scenario Results**

19  
20 The results of the scenario construction are presented in text and figures in Chapters 3  
21 and 4, and here a summary is provided of some of their key characteristics, some of the  
22 magnitudes involved, and the assumptions that lie behind them.

### 23 24 **5.2.1. Reference Scenarios**

25  
26 The difficulty in achieving any specified level of atmospheric stabilization depends  
27 heavily on the emissions that would occur otherwise: i.e., the “no-climate-policy”  
28 reference strongly influences the stabilization cases. If a no-policy world has cheap fossil  
29 fuels and high economic growth, then dramatic changes to the energy sector and other  
30 parts of the economy may be required to stabilize the atmosphere. On the other hand, if  
31 the reference case shows lower growth and emissions, and perhaps increased exploitation  
32 of non-fossil sources even in the absence of climate policy, then the effort will not be as  
33 great.

34  
35 Energy production, transformation, and consumption are central features in all of these  
36 scenarios, although non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases and changes in land use also make a significant  
37 contribution to net emissions. Demand for energy over the coming century will be driven  
38 by economic growth but will also be strongly influenced by the way that energy systems  
39 respond to depletion of resources, changes in prices, and technology advance. The  
40 projected demand for energy in developed countries remains strong in all scenarios but is  
41 even stronger in developing countries, where millions of people seek greater access to  
42 commercial energy. These developments determine the emissions of GHGs, their  
43 disposition, and the resulting change in radiative forcing under reference conditions.

44



1 The three reference scenarios show the implications of this increasing demand and the  
2 improved access to energy, with the ranges reflecting the variation in results from the  
3 different models:  
4

- 5 • *Global primary energy consumption rises substantially in all three reference*  
6 *scenarios, from about 400 EJ/y in 2000 to between 1300 and 1500 EJ/y in 2100.*  
7 *U.S. primary energy production also grows from a little over 1 to 2½ times present*  
8 *levels by 2100. This growth occurs despite continued improvements in the*  
9 *efficiency of energy use and energy production technologies.*
- 10  
11 • *All three reference scenarios include a gradual reduction in the relative role of*  
12 *conventional oil resources. However, in all three reference scenarios, a range of*  
13 *alternative fossil-based resources, such as synthetic fuels from coal and*  
14 *unconventional oil resources (e.g., tar sands, oil shales) are available and*  
15 *become economically viable. Fossil fuels provided almost 90% of global energy*  
16 *supply in the year 2000, and they remain the dominant energy source in the three*  
17 *reference scenarios throughout the twenty-first century, supplying between 60 and*  
18 *80% of total primary energy in 2100.*
- 19  
20 • *Non-fossil fuel energy use grows over the century in all three reference scenarios.*  
21 *The range of contributions in 2100 is from 225 EJ to 260 EJ—between roughly*  
22 *half the level of total global energy consumption today. Even with this growth,*  
23 *however, these sources never supplant fossil fuels although they provide an*  
24 *increasing share of the total, particularly in the second half of the century.*
- 25  
26 • *Consistent with the characteristics of primary energy, global and U.S. electricity*  
27 *production shows continued reliance on coal although this contribution varies*  
28 *among the reference scenarios. The contribution of renewables and nuclear*  
29 *energy varies considerably in the different reference cases, depending on*  
30 *resource availability, technology, and non-climate policy considerations. For*  
31 *example, global nuclear generation ranges from an increase over current levels*  
32 *of around 50% in the presence of political constraints to an expansion by more*  
33 *than an order of magnitude on the assumption of growth driven strictly by*  
34 *economic considerations.*
- 35  
36 • *Oil and natural gas prices are projected to rise through the century relative to*  
37 *year 2000 levels, whereas coal and electricity prices remain relatively stable.*  
38 *The models used in the exercise were not designed to project short-term fuel price*  
39 *spikes, such as those that occurred in the 1970s and early 1980s, and more*  
40 *recently in 2005. Thus, the projected price trends should be interpreted as long-*  
41 *term average price trends.*
- 42  
43 • *As a combined result of all these influences, emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> from fossil fuel*  
44 *combustion and industrial processes increase from approximately 7 GtC/y in*  
45 *2000 to between 22 and 24 GtC/y in 2100; that is, anywhere from three to three*  
46 *and one-half times current levels.*

1  
2 The non-CO<sub>2</sub> greenhouse gases—CH<sub>4</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O SF<sub>6</sub>, PFCs, and HFCs—are emitted from  
3 various sources including agriculture, waste management, biomass burning, fossil fuel  
4 production and consumption, and a number of industrial activities:

- 5  
6 • *Projected future global anthropogenic emissions of CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O vary widely*  
7 *among the reference scenarios, ranging from flat or declining emissions to an*  
8 *increase of 2 to 2½ times present levels. These differences reflect alternative*  
9 *views of future technological opportunities and the likely effect of controls*  
10 *imposed for non-climate reasons.*

11  
12 Projected increases in emissions from the global energy system and other human  
13 activities lead to higher atmospheric concentrations and radiative forcing. This increase  
14 is moderated by natural biogeochemical removal processes:

- 15  
16 • *The ocean is a major sink for CO<sub>2</sub> that generally increases as concentrations rise*  
17 *early in the century. At high concentrations projected late in the century,*  
18 *however, chemical, biological and physical processes in the ocean can slow this*  
19 *rate of ocean uptake. The scenarios have ocean uptake in the range of around 2*  
20 *GtC/y in 2000, rising to about 4-11 GtC/y by 2100. The three models produce*  
21 *more similar ocean behavior in the stabilization scenarios.*
- 22  
23 • *Two of the three models include a sub-model of the exchange of CO<sub>2</sub> with the*  
24 *terrestrial biosphere, including the net uptake by plants and soils and the*  
25 *emissions from deforestation. They project a small annual net sink (less than 1 Gt*  
26 *of carbon) in 2000, increasing to an annual net sink of 2 to 3 GtC/y by the end of*  
27 *the century. The third model assumes a zero net exchange. In part, modeled*  
28 *changes reflect human activity (including a decline in deforestation), and, in part,*  
29 *it is the result of increased uptake by vegetation largely due to the positive effect*  
30 *of CO<sub>2</sub> on plant growth. The range of estimates is an indication of the substantial*  
31 *uncertainty about this carbon fertilization effect, and land-use change, under a*  
32 *changing climate.*
- 33  
34 • *GHG concentrations are projected to rise substantially over the century under the*  
35 *reference scenarios. By 2100, CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations range from about 700 to 900*  
36 *ppmv, up from 370 ppmv in 2000. Projected CH<sub>4</sub> concentrations range from*  
37 *2000 to 4000 ppbv, up from 1750 ppb in 2000; projected N<sub>2</sub>O concentrations*  
38 *range from about 375 to 500 ppbv, up from 317 ppbv in 2000.*
- 39  
40 • *The resultant increase in radiative forcing ranges from 6.5 to 8.5 W/m<sup>2</sup> relative to*  
41 *preindustrial levels (zero by definition) and compares to approximately 2 W/m<sup>2</sup> in*  
42 *the year 2000, with non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs accounting for about 20 to 30% of at this*  
43 *change by the end of the century.*

#### 44 45 **5.2.2. Stabilization Scenarios** 46

1 Important assumptions underlying the stabilization cases concern the flexibility that  
2 exists in a policy design, as represented in the model simulation, to seek out least cost  
3 abatement options regardless of where they occur, to choose which substances are abated,  
4 and to decide when the mitigation occurs. It is a set of conditions referred to as “where”,  
5 “what”, and “when” flexibility. Equal marginal costs of abatement among regions,  
6 across time (taking into account discount rates and the lifetimes of substances), and  
7 among substances (taking into account their relative warming potential and different  
8 lifetimes) will under special circumstances lead to least cost abatement. Each model  
9 applied an economic instrument that priced GHGs in a manner consistent with their  
10 interpretation of “where,” “what” and “when” flexibility. The economic results thus  
11 assume a policy designed with the intent of achieving the required reductions in GHG  
12 emissions in a least-cost way. Key implications of these assumptions are that: (1) all  
13 nations proceed together in restricting GHG emissions from 2012 and continue together  
14 throughout the century and the same marginal cost is applied across sectors, (2) the  
15 marginal cost of abatement rises over time reflecting different interpretations and  
16 approaches among the modeling teams of “when” flexibility, and (3) the radiative forcing  
17 targets are achieved by combining control of all greenhouse gases – with differences,  
18 again, in how modeling teams compared them and assessed the implications of “what”  
19 flexibility.

20  
21 Although these assumptions are convenient for analytical purposes, to gain an impression  
22 of the implications of stabilization, they are idealized versions of possible outcomes. For  
23 these results to be a realistic estimate of costs would require, among other things, the  
24 assumption that a negotiated international agreement includes these features. Failure in  
25 that regard would have a substantial effect on the difficulty of achieving any of the  
26 targets studied. For example, a delay of many years in the participation of some large  
27 countries would require a much greater effort by the others, and policies that impose  
28 differential burdens on different sectors can result in a many-fold increase in the cost of  
29 any environmental gain. Therefore, it is important to view these result as scenarios under  
30 specified conditions not as forecasts of the most likely outcome within the national and  
31 international political system. Further, none of the scenarios considered the extent to  
32 which variation from these “least cost” rules, might be improved on given interactions  
33 with existing taxes, technology spillovers, or other non-market externalities.

34  
35 If the developments projected in these reference scenarios were to occur, concerted  
36 efforts to reduce GHG emissions would be required to stabilize atmospheric conditions.  
37 Such emissions limits would shape technology deployment throughout the century and  
38 have important economic consequences. The analysis demonstrates that there is no  
39 single technology pathway consistent with a given level of radiative forcing; furthermore,  
40 there are many plausible pathways of broader economic conditions other than those  
41 modeled in this exercise. Nevertheless, some general conclusions are possible.

- 42  
43 • *Stabilization efforts are made more challenging by the fact that in two of the*  
44 *modeling teams’ formulations, both terrestrial and ocean CO<sub>2</sub> uptake decline as*  
45 *the stringency of emissions mitigation increases.*

- 1 • *Stabilization of radiative forcing at the levels examined in this study will require a*  
2 *substantially different energy system globally, and in the U.S., than what emerges*  
3 *in the reference scenarios. The degree and timing of change in the global energy*  
4 *system depends on the level at which radiative forcing is stabilized.*  
5
- 6 • *Across the stabilization scenarios end-use energy consumption is lower and the*  
7 *energy system relies more heavily on non-fossil energy sources, such as nuclear,*  
8 *solar, wind, biomass, and other renewable energy forms. Carbon dioxide capture*  
9 *and storage is widely deployed because each model assumes that the technology*  
10 *can be successfully developed and that concerns about storing large amounts of*  
11 *carbon do not impede its deployment. Removal of this assumption would make*  
12 *stabilization levels much more difficult to achieve and (if not restrained for non-*  
13 *climate concerns) yield a greater demand for nuclear power.*  
14
- 15 • *Significant fossil fuel use continues across the stabilization scenarios, both*  
16 *because stabilization allows for some level of carbon emissions in 2100 level and*  
17 *because of the option to capture and store CO<sub>2</sub>.*  
18
- 19 • *Emissions of non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs, such as CH<sub>4</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O, HFCs, PFCs, and SF<sub>6</sub>, are all*  
20 *substantially reduced in the stabilization scenarios.*  
21
- 22 • *Increased use is made of biomass energy crops whose contribution is ultimately*  
23 *limited by competition with agriculture and forestry, and, in one participating*  
24 *model, the associated impacts of biomass expansion on carbon emissions from*  
25 *changes in land use.*  
26
- 27 • *The lower the radiative forcing limit, the more substantial the change in the*  
28 *global energy system relative to the reference scenario, and the sooner those*  
29 *changes would need to occur.*  
30
- 31 • *Across the stabilization scenarios, the scale of the emissions reductions required*  
32 *relative to the reference scenario increases over time. In all the stabilization*  
33 *scenarios the major portion of emissions reductions below reference come in the*  
34 *second half of the century though all the models show that near-term emissions*  
35 *reductions are required as well.*  
36
- 37 • *The 2100 time horizon of the study limited examination of the ultimate*  
38 *requirements of stabilization. Atmospheric stabilization at any level requires*  
39 *human emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> in the very long run to be essentially halted altogether*  
40 *because, as the ocean and terrestrial biosphere approach equilibrium with the*  
41 *target concentration level, their rate of uptake falls toward zero. Only capture*  
42 *and storage of CO<sub>2</sub> could allow continued burning of fossil fuels.*  
43

44 Fuel sources and electricity generation technologies change substantially, both globally  
45 and in the U.S., under stabilization scenarios compared to the reference scenarios. There

1 are a variety of technological options in the electricity sector that reduce carbon  
2 emissions in these scenarios:

- 3
- 4 • *Nuclear, renewable energy forms, and carbon dioxide capture and storage all*  
5 *play important roles in stabilization scenarios. The contribution of each can*  
6 *vary, depending on assumptions about technological improvements, the ability to*  
7 *overcome obstacles such as intermittency of supply, and the policy environment*  
8 *surrounding them (for example, the acceptability of nuclear power).*
- 9
- 10 • *By the end of the century, electricity produced by conventional fossil technology,*  
11 *where CO<sub>2</sub> from the combustion process is emitted freely, is dramatically reduced*  
12 *in all the stabilization scenarios. The level of production from these sources*  
13 *varies substantially with the stabilization level; in the lowest stabilization level,*  
14 *production from these sources approaches zero.*
- 15

16 The economic effects of stabilization could be substantial although much of this cost is  
17 borne later in the century. As noted earlier, each of the modeling teams assumed that a  
18 global policy was implemented beginning after 2012, with universal participation by the  
19 world's nations, and that the time path of reductions approximated a "cost-effective"  
20 solution. These assumptions of "where" and "when" flexibility lower the economic  
21 consequences of stabilization relative to what they might be with other implementation  
22 approaches:

- 23
- 24 • *Across the stabilization scenarios, the carbon price follows a pattern that, in most*  
25 *cases, gradually rises over time, providing an opportunity for the energy system*  
26 *to change gradually. Two of the models show prices \$10 or below per ton of*  
27 *carbon at the outset for the less stringent cases, with a price of \$100 per ton in*  
28 *2020 required for the 450 ppmv case. IGSM shows higher initial carbon prices in*  
29 *2020, ranging from around \$20 for 750 ppmv to over \$250 for the 450 ppmv*  
30 *target.*
- 31
- 32 • *While the general shape of the carbon value trajectory is similar across the*  
33 *models, the specific carbon prices that they imply vary substantially.*  
34 *Contributing factors are the reference level of emissions and differences in*  
35 *assumptions about the cost and performance of future technologies, especially*  
36 *those employed in the second half of the century. Model differences are indicative*  
37 *of the uncertainties necessarily present in scenarios of the far future.*
- 38
- 39 • *Differences in non-CO<sub>2</sub> gases also explain differences in abatement costs.*  
40 *Scenarios that assume relatively better performance of non-CO<sub>2</sub> emissions*  
41 *mitigation require less stringent changes in the energy system to meet the same*  
42 *overall radiative forcing goal.*
- 43
- 44 • *These differences in carbon prices and other model features lead to a wide range*  
45 *of costs among the various stabilization targets. Under the 450 ppmv scenario,*  
46 *for example, estimates of the mid-century reduction in Gross World Product*

1            *(aggregating country figures using market exchange rates) vary from around 1%*  
2            *in two of the models to approximately 5% in the third, and in 2100 from less than*  
3            *2% in two of the models to over 16% in the third. This difference among models*  
4            *is a product of the variation in model structure and reference case assumptions.*  
5            *As with the GHG prices, the variation in cost in the first 50 years stems mainly*  
6            *from differences in reference emissions, whereas in the second half of the century*  
7            *assumptions about technologies dominate.*

- 8
- 9            • *As noted earlier, the overall cost levels are strongly influenced by the assumption*  
10           *of immediate global participation combined with “where”, “what”, and “when”*  
11           *flexibility. Deviations from these assumptions would likely lead to higher cost.*  
12           *The global costs were aggregated using market exchange rates—doing so using*  
13           *purchasing power parity would lead to different global results. Global results*  
14           *would then also depend on how responsibility for reductions were allocated*  
15           *among regions. Thus, these scenarios should not be interpreted as applying*  
16           *beyond the particular conditions assumed.*
- 17
- 18           • *The projected GHG mitigation would also affect fuel prices. Generally, the*  
19           *producer price for fossil fuels falls as demand is depressed by the stabilization*  
20           *measures. Users of fossil fuels pay for the fuel plus a carbon price if the CO<sub>2</sub>*  
21           *emissions were freely released to the atmosphere, so consumer costs of energy*  
22           *rise with more stringent stabilization targets.*

23

24           Achieving stabilization of atmospheric GHGs poses a substantial technological and  
25           policy challenge for the world. It would require important transformations of the global  
26           energy system. Assessments of the cost and feasibility of such a goal depends  
27           importantly on judgments about how technology will evolve to reduce cost and overcome  
28           existing barriers to adoption, and on the efficiency and effectiveness of the policy  
29           instruments applied.

### 30

### 31 **5.3. Application of the Scenarios In Further Analysis**

### 32

33           These scenarios, supported by the accompanying database described in the Appendix, can  
34           be used as the basis of further analysis of these stabilization cases and the underlying  
35           reference scenario. For example, the scenarios could be used as the basis for analysis of  
36           the climate implications. Such studies might begin with the radiative forcing levels of  
37           each scenario, with the individual gas concentrations (applying separate radiation codes)  
38           or with the emissions (applying separate models of the carbon cycle and of the  
39           atmospheric chemistry of the non-CO<sub>2</sub> GHGs). Such applications could be made directly  
40           in climate models that do not incorporate a three-dimensional atmosphere and detailed  
41           biosphere model. For the larger models, some approximation would need to be imposed  
42           to allocate the short-lived gases by latitude or grid cell. Such an effort would need to  
43           include an estimate of the emissions (or concentrations) of the reflecting and absorbing  
44           aerosols. This result could be achieved by the use of sub-models linked to scenario  
45           results for energy use by fuel.

46

1 The scenarios could also be used as a point of departure for partial equilibrium analysis  
2 of technology development. Because these models compute energy prices under the  
3 various scenarios, the results can be used for analysis of the cost performance of new  
4 technologies and to serve as a basis for analysis of rates of market penetration.  
5 Differences in results between the three models give an impression of the types of market  
6 challenges that new options will face.

7  
8 In addition, these studies could form the foundation of analysis of the non-climate  
9 environmental implications of implementing potential new energy sources at a large  
10 scale. Such analysis was beyond the scope of the present study, but information is  
11 provided that could form a basis for such analysis, such as the potential effects on the  
12 U.S. and the globe of implied volumes of CCS and biomass production, or of nuclear  
13 expansion that results in some of the scenarios.

14  
15 The scenarios could also be used in comparative mode. Just as many lessons were  
16 learned by comparing the differences between the three modeling teams' scenarios, still  
17 more could be learned by extending the comparison to scenarios that pre-date these or  
18 come after, including scenarios developed using entirely different approaches. For  
19 example, some scenario exercises do not apply an economic model with detailed analysis  
20 of energy markets of the type used here. Such scenarios could be compared against those  
21 here to gain insight into the role of economic factors.

22  
23 Finally, these scenarios might be used to explore the welfare effects of the different  
24 stabilization targets. Such work was beyond the scope of the analysis specified in the  
25 Prospectus. However, the results do contain information that can be used to calculate  
26 indicators of consumer impact in the U.S., such as by using the changes in prices and  
27 quantities of fuels in moving from one stabilization level to another. (The reader is  
28 reminded, however, that these welfare effects do not include the benefits that alternative  
29 stabilization levels might yield in reduced climate change risk or ancillary effects, such as  
30 effects on air pollution).

## 31 32 **5.4. Moving Forward**

33  
34 As noted earlier, this work is neither the first nor is it likely to be the last of its kind.  
35 Throughout the report, a number of limitations to the approach and the participating  
36 models have been highlighted. Studies such as the one presented here would benefit  
37 from further research and model development and this section suggests several  
38 productive paths to pursue.

### 39 40 **5.4.1. Technology Sensitivity Analysis**

41  
42 The importance of future technology development is clear in this report, and sensitivity  
43 testing of key assumptions would be of use. For example, what are the implications of  
44 various levels of political constraint on nuclear development, or what would be the effect  
45 of similar limits on carbon capture and storage or other technology options? If particular  
46 technologies--nuclear, wind, natural gas combined cycle generation, biomass--were

1 assumed to be more or less expensive, how would that affect market penetration and  
2 policy cost? How would breakthroughs in one technology area affect cost and other  
3 technology developments? Since technology deployment will be influenced by the  
4 policy environment, how would the consideration of less optimistic policy regimes affect  
5 the results?

#### 6 7 **5.4.2. Consideration of Less Optimistic Policy Regimes**

8  
9 The discussion in Chapter 4 emphasizes that the estimate of the difficulty of the  
10 stabilization task is crucially dependent on underlying institutional assumptions, and the  
11 insight to be gained from a single representation of control policy such as the one adopted  
12 here is limited. There is little reason to believe that the world is headed toward an  
13 international policy architecture that closely resembles that assumed in this study. The  
14 assumed international emissions mitigation regime is highly stylized. The results assume  
15 a wide array of idealized institutions both in individual nations and in the international  
16 community. Both developed and developing economies are assumed to possess markets  
17 that efficiently pass price information to decision makers. Rules and regulations ranging  
18 from accounting and property rights to legal and enforcement systems are assumed to  
19 operate efficiently. While such assumptions provide a well-defined reference case and  
20 lower bound estimates on potential costs, the probability is low that the world will  
21 actually implement such an idealized architecture. In that light, a natural direction for  
22 future research is to supplement the analysis presented here with analyses of policy  
23 regimes that are under discussion by nations and international organizations and that have  
24 a greater potential for being implemented. Such research would broaden our  
25 understanding of the stabilization challenge in areas ranging from technology  
26 development to the economics of global mitigation.

#### 27 28 **5.4.3. Expansion/Improvement of the Land Use Components of the Models**

29  
30 A significant weakness in this analysis is the handling of the role of forest and  
31 agricultural sinks and sources. The major reason for this gap is that the models employed  
32 here were not well-suited to analyze some of the complexities of this aspect of the carbon  
33 cycle. Yet, as this analysis has shown agriculture, land-use and terrestrial carbon cycle  
34 issues play an important role in shaping the long-term radiative character of the  
35 atmosphere. Research that improved the characterization of land use and land cover and  
36 that improved the linkages between energy and economic systems and land use land  
37 cover, terrestrial carbon processes, and other bio-geochemical cycles has potentially high  
38 payoff.

#### 39 40 **5.4.4. Inclusion of other Radiatively-Important Substances**

41  
42 The focus here was on the relatively long-lived GHGs but shorter-lived substances like  
43 ozone and aerosols have strong radiative effects as well. More complete analysis would  
44 include these short-lived contributors, and their control possibilities, directly within the  
45 scenario analysis.

46



1           **5.4.5.     Decision-Making under Uncertainty**

2  
3     Finally, the problem of how to respond to the threat of climate change is ultimately a  
4     problem of decision-making under uncertainty that requires an assessment of the risks  
5     and how a policy might reduce the odds of extremely bad outcomes. One would like to  
6     compare the expected benefits of a policy against the expected cost of achieving that  
7     reduction. By focusing only on emission paths that would lead to stabilization, we are  
8     able to report the costs of achieving that goal without an assessment of the benefits.  
9     Moreover, given the direction provided in the Prospectus, the focus was on scenarios and  
10    not an uncertainty analysis. It is not possible to attach probabilities to scenarios  
11    constructed in this way; formal probabilities can only be attached to a range which  
12    requires exploration of the effects of many uncertain model parameters.